This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

Nutzungsrichtlinien

Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

+ *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.

+ *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.

+ *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.

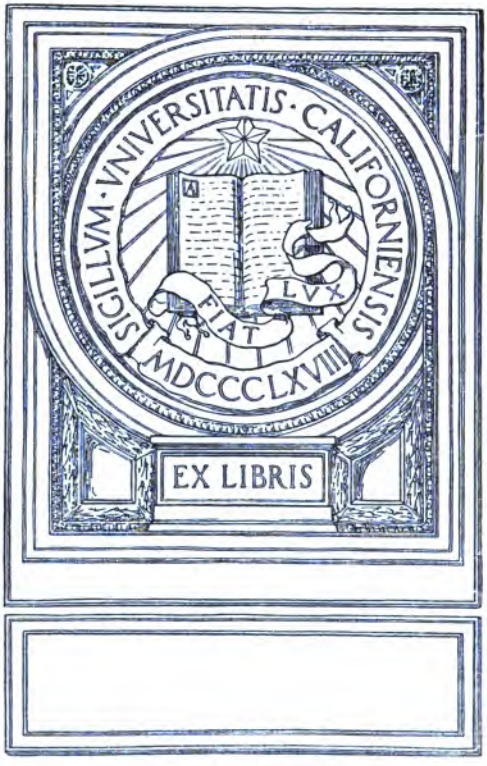
+ *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter `http://books.google.com` durchsuchen.

UC-NRLF
$B 304 413

· FROM · THE · LIBRARY · OF ·
· KONRAD · BURDACH ·



THE TRAVELLER

UND

THE DESERTED VILLAGE.

ZWEI GEDICHTE

VON

OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

ERKLÄRT

VON

DR. THEODOR WOLFF,
OBERLEHRER AN DER LUISENSTÄDTISCHEN GEWERBESCHULE
ZU BERLIN.

BERLIN.
WEIDMANNSCHE BUCHHANDLUNG.
1882.

940g
t
1882

Vorwort.

Der vorliegenden Schulausgabe des Traveller und des Deserted Village von Goldsmith ist für das erste Gedicht die neunte Ausgabe von 1774, dem Todesjahre des Dichters, für das zweite die siebente vom Jahre 1772, die letzte, welche zu Lebzeiten Goldsmiths veröffentlicht wurde, zu Grunde gelegt worden. Für 'The Traveller' ist damit die erste und vierte Ausgabe von 1765 und die sechste verbesserte von 1770, mit der die neunte bis auf einige Abweichungen in der Orthographie und Interpunktion übereinstimmt, für 'The Deserted Village' die erste, zweite und sechste von 1770, für beide aufser den Ausgaben von Masson, Waller, Sankey, Chambers, Allman, Vardy u. a. noch die vortreffliche Ausgabe von Peter Cunningham 1854 verglichen und zum Teil benutzt worden. Der Text des Deserted Village weicht, abgesehen von Orthographie und Interpunktion, in den einzelnen Ausgaben nur an wenigen Stellen von einander ab, während der des Traveller besonders in der zweiten und sechsten Ausgabe vielfache wesentliche Änderungen erfahren hat. (Vergl. Anhang.)

Die Anmerkungen geben vor allem diejenigen Erläuterungen, welche der Schüler zur richtigen Auffassung des Textes nötig hat. Sie sind so eingerichtet, dafs sie ihm bei der häuslichen Vorbereitung zu Hülfe kommen und das Verständnis schwieriger Stellen erleichtern, ohne ihm die geistige Arbeit zu erlassen. Grammatische Bemerkungen und Worterklärungen sind ausnahmsweise nur da gegeben worden, wo die gewöhnlich gebrauchten Grammatiken und Wörterbücher nicht aus-

M324310

reichen. Die Mitteilungen über Goldsmiths Leben sind weggelassen worden. Ich verweise hierfür auf meine Ausgabe des Vicar of Wakefield.

Beide Gedichte gehören in England zur bevorzugten Schullektüre. Sie fehlen in keiner Sammlung englischer Schulklassiker, und es giebt von ihnen zahlreiche, für die verschiedensten Altersstufen eingerichtete Ausgaben. In Deutschland sind sie nur für die oberen Klassen höherer Lehranstalten zur Lektüre geeignet, und zwar wird 'The Deserted Village' schon in Sekunda mit Verständnis gelesen werden können, während 'The Traveller' wegen der eingestreuten philosophischen Betrachtungen nur für die Schüler der obersten Stufe passend erscheint. Jedes der Gedichte ist so kurz, dafs die vollständige Lektüre desselben neben der eines Prosaschriftstellers in einem Semester durchführbar ist.

Berlin, im Februar 1882.

Theodor Wolff.

THE TRAVELLER;

OR,

A PROSPECT OF SOCIETY.

A POEM.

BY OLIVER GOLDSMITH, M. B.

Einleitung.

The Traveller, das erste der beiden beschreibenden Gedichte Oliver Goldsmiths, ist dem Bruder des Dichters, dem Geistlichen Henry Goldsmith, gewidmet. Es wurde zuerst unter dem Titel 'The Traveller; or, a Prospect of Society' am 19. Dezember 1764 in Quart veröffentlicht, wiewohl das Titelblatt die Jahreszahl 1765 hat, und war das erste Werk, zu dem Goldsmith sich öffentlich bekannte. Der Preis, den der Verleger John Newbery in St. Paul's Churchyard dem Dichter für das Manuskript zahlte, betrug 20 Guineen, der Verkaufspreis des Buches einen Schilling 6 Pence.

Wie aus der Widmung hervorgeht, hatte Goldsmith einen Teil des Gedichts bereits während seiner Wanderung auf dem Kontinent im Jahre 1755 niedergeschrieben und dem Bruder von der Schweiz aus übersandt. Innerhalb der folgenden zehn Jahre nahm er den Gegenstand gelegentlich wieder auf, änderte und erweiterte den ursprünglichen Plan und arbeitete an dem Gedichte, wenn Mufse und Neigung ihn dazu trieben. Als er es vollendet hatte, unterbreitete er es dem Urteile des Dr. Johnson, des einflufsreichsten englischen Kritikers der Zeit, welcher den Wert desselben sofort erkannte, die Veröffentlichung beschleunigte und am Ende eigenhändig einige Verse hinzufügte. Es sind dies nach Mitteilung Boswells, des Biographen Johnsons, Vers 420 und die letzten 10 Verse mit Ausnahme des vorletzten Verspaares.

Die Aufnahme, welche das Gedicht fand, war eine überaus günstige und übertraf die Erwartungen des Dichters bei weitem. Binnen 8 Monaten erschienen vier Auflagen und fünf andere folgten noch zu Lebzeiten des Dichters. Es erhob den bis dahin unbekannten Schriftsteller mit einem Male auf die Höhe litterarischer Berühmtheit und stellte ihn in die Reihe der bedeutendsten Dichter Englands. Johnson veröffentlichte in der

Zeitschrift 'The Critical Review' eine Beurteilung desselben, in der er erklärte, dafs es nicht leicht sein möchte, seit dem vierten Buche der Dunciade Popes ein Gedicht zu finden, dafs diesem gleich käme, und es wird erzählt, dafs man ihn bei den Versen, welche den englischen Charakter schildern, habe weinen sehen. Fox nannte es eins der schönsten Gedichte in englischer Sprache. Im Januarheft 1765 erschien in der vom Buchhändler Griffiths herausgegebenen Zeitschrift 'The Monthly Review' eine ausführliche Recension des Gedichts, in der es als ein Werk von beträchtlichem Verdienst empfohlen und zu jenen köstlichen Gedichten gezählt wird, die durch Schönheit der Darstellung, Zartheit der Empfindung und glückliche Wahl des Ausdrucks anziehen. Ich werde Goldsmith nie mehr für häfslich halten, sagte die Schwester des berühmten Malers Reynolds, als sie das Gedicht von Johnson hatte vorlesen hören. Als Reynolds einst zu Johnson bemerkte, dafs der Erfolg des Gedichts vielleicht der Parteinahme seiner Freunde zu verdanken sei, erwiderte Johnson: „Nein, seine Freunde waren stets gegen ihn, und nur mit Schwierigkeit konnten wir ihm Gehör schenken."

Die Zeitverhältnisse, unter denen das Gedicht erschien, begünstigten den Erfolg desselben. England war um die Mitte des 18. Jahrhunderts arm an poetischen Talenten. Thomson, der Dichter der Jahreszeiten, war 1748, Pope, der Übersetzer der Odyssee und der Iliade, der Verfasser des Lockenraubs, der Dunciade und der Lehrgedichte über die Kritik und den Menschen im Jahre 1749 gestorben. Johnson, der Gönner und Freund Goldsmiths, hatte seit den vierziger Jahren, in denen seine besten metrischen Erzeugnisse, die Nachahmungen der Satiren Juvenals, erschienen, nur zuweilen noch kurze, durch gelegentliche Vorkommnisse veranlafste Gedichte verfafst. Auch Young hatte sein bedeutendstes Werk „die Nachtgedanken" bereits in den Jahren 1742 bis 1744 veröffentlicht und befand sich zur Zeit, wo Goldsmith mit dem Traveller in die Öffentlichkeit trat, im hohen Alter von 80 Jahren und dem Tode nahe. Von Gray's Gedichten, welche zwischen 1747 und 1757 erschienen, wurde nur die Elegy written in a Country Churchyard volkstümlich. Seine Oden fanden wegen der Schwierigkeit des Verständnisses und des fremdartigen Gepräges der Sprache und des Versbaus weder bei den Kritikern noch beim Volke Anklang, und John son erwähnt, dafs, als seine zwei Gesänge „der Fortschritt der Dichtkunst" und „der Barde" 1757 erschienen, die Leser von Gedichten zuerst stumm vor Erstaunen waren. Goldsmith selbst sagte von ihnen, dafs, während sie viel von dem Geiste

Pindars atmeten, sie die scheinbare Dunkelheit jenes gewaltigen Meisters in' sich aufgenommen hätten. Der fruchtbarste und populärste Dichter in den sechziger Jahren, unmittelbar vor der Veröffentlichung des Traveller, war Churchill. Seine zahlreichen satirischen Gedichte erschienen innerhalb 3½ Jahre von 1761 bis zu seinem Tode im November 1764. Da alles, was er schrieb, Tagesbegebenheiten zum Gegenstand hatte, und er sich mit seinen Dichtungen an die aufgeregten politischen Leidenschaften der Volksmasse wandte, so konnte er nicht verfehlen, einen ungeheuren Eindruck auf seine Zeitgenossen zu machen. Churchill war wesentlich Parteidichter und unterstützte durch seine sarkastischen Ausfälle in Versen die Opposition des Deputierten John Wilkes und seiner Anhänger gegen die Regierung. Sein Hauptwerk 'The Prophecy of Famine' wurde von seinen Freunden als persönlich, poetisch und politisch gepriesen.

Zu den beiden zuletzt genannten Dichtern, welche als Vertreter zweier Richtungen der Zeit in der Poesie angesehen werden können, tritt Goldsmith in Gegensatz. Obwohl er dem Talente Gray's alle Gerechtigkeit widerfahren läfst, verwirft er seine gelehrte, gekünstelte Manier als Unnatur und Verirrung des dichterischen Geistes, polemisiert gegen die 'Pindaric odes, choruses, anapests, and iambics' und fordert von der Poesie, dafs sie zur Einfachheit, Natürlichkeit und Gefühlswahrheit zurückkehre. Aber noch weit gefährlicher erscheint es ihm, wenn die Dichtkunst in den Dienst des politischen Parteigetriebes gestellt wird, wie es von Churchill geschah. „Die Partei," sagt Goldsmith in der Dedikation, „giebt dem Urteil eine falsche Richtung und verdirbt den Geschmack. Wenn der Geist einmal von dieser Krankheit angesteckt ist, so kann er nur an dem Vergnügen finden, was dazu beiträgt, das Übel zu verschlimmern." Gegen diesen Mifsbrauch der Dichtkunst zum Zwecke der Verschärfung der Parteigegensätze sollte das Gedicht ein Protest sein. Ohne für irgend eine politische Richtung Partei zu ergreifen, versucht es der Dichter, alle zur Mäfsigung zu führen, indem er sich bemüht, nachzuweisen, dafs das Glück der Staaten nicht von einer bestimmten Regierungsform abhängig sei, dafs jeder Staat sein eigentümliches Regierungsprincip habe, welches ihn glücklich mache, und dafs dieses Princip in jedem Staate zum Nachteile desselben auf die Spitze getrieben werden könne.

In der Überzeugung, dafs die Poesie seiner Zeit sowohl in formeller wie in sachlicher Hinsicht entartet sei und einer Umkehr bedürfe, geht Goldsmith auf Addison und Pope zurück,

deren Schriften noch heute als Muster einer klaren, anmutigen, lebendigen, formvollendeten Schreibweise gelten, und folgt in Bezug auf Inhalt, Sprache und Versbau dem Wege, den sie angebahnt hatten. Addison hatte im Jahre 1701 in einem Gedichte 'Letter from Italy to the Right Honourable Charles Lord Halifax' zum Teil denselben Stoff bearbeitet, der Goldsmiths Traveller zu Grunde liegt und ihm ohne Zweifel die Anregung dazu gegeben hat. Goldsmith selbst äufsert sich über Addisons Gedicht folgendermafsen (Beauties of English Poesy 1767 vol. I. p. 111): „Wenige Gedichte haben dem englischen Genius mehr Ehre gemacht, als dieses. Es ist ein Zug politischen Denkens darin, der zu jener Zeit in unserer Poesie neu war. Wären die Verse desselben eben so wohllautend wie die von Pope gewesen, so würde es unbestreitbar das schönste Gedicht in unserer Sprache sein; aber es herrscht eine Trockenheit in ihnen, welche das Vergnügen, das durch des Dichters Urteil und Phantasie hervorgerufen wird, sehr beeinträchtigt." Während jedoch Addisons Absicht mehr darauf gerichtet ist, die Gegenden zu beschreiben, die er besucht hat, ist Goldsmith mehr darum zu thun, über dieselben allgemeine Betrachtungen anzustellen. Wie sich auf dem Grunde von Addisons Letter from Italy etwa ein halbes Jahrhundert später Goldsmiths Traveller aufgebaut hat, so ist zu Byrons Childe Harold's Pilgrimage, das wiederum etwa ein halbes Jahrhundert später entstand, bemerkt worden, dafs es in allen Hauptpunkten als eine Art von Traveller in einem erweiterten Mafsstabe betrachtet werden könne. In Byrons Gedicht werde der Leser mit mehr Abwechslung und Genauigkeit im einzelnen geführt, als in dem früheren Werke, und durch einen Führer von bedeutend gröfserer poetischer Begabung. Aber wenn man die Moralität der zwei Gedichte vergleiche, so müsse man anerkennen, dafs Goldsmith die höhere Stelle einnimmt. Seine Absicht sei, zu zeigen, dafs, wie ungleich die äufseren Bedingungen des Lebens in verschiedenen Ländern auch sein mögen, alle in gleicher Weise imstande seien, zum Glück des einzelnen Menschen beizutragen; die Tendenz Byrons sei, die menschlichen Einrichtungen herabzusetzen und die menschlichen Interessen zu verspotten. Goldsmith rechtfertige die Vorsehung; Byron greife sie an.

Der Plan des Gedichts ist besonders wegen seiner Einfachheit gerühmt worden. Nach Macaulay's Urteile beruht kein philosophisches Gedicht, weder im Altertum noch in der Neuzeit, auf einem so edlen und zu gleicher Zeit einfachen Plane. Der Dichter versetzt sich auf eine einsame Alpenhöhe und überschaut

die zu seinen Füfsen liegenden Länder. Jedes hat seine Vorzüge; aber wo ist wirkliches Glück zu finden? Um diese Frage zu beantworten, ruft er sich die Länder, die er durchwandert hat, Italien, die Schweiz, Frankreich, Holland, England ins Gedächtnis zurück, denkt an die Verschiedenheit der Landschaft, des Klimas, der Regierungsform, der Sitten, des Volkscharakters, und gelangt zu dem Schlusse, dafs unser Glück wenig von politischen Einrichtungen und viel von der Stimmung und Regelung unseres Geistes abhängig ist.

In dem Gedichte treten zwei Charaktere hervor, die sich in der Person des Dichters vereinigen: der des Wanderers, welcher fremde Länder besucht und schildert, und der des Philosophen, welcher untersucht, ob höheres Glück das Los eines besonderen Landes sei, und zu dem Ergebnis kommt, dafs die Natur jedem Lande ein ungefähr gleiches Mafs von Glück zugeteilt hat. Die Stärke des Dichters zeigt sich überall da, wo er in dem Charakter des Wanderers erscheint, weil er hier aus der reichen Quelle persönlicher Erfahrungen schöpft. Alle seine Schilderungen von Land und Leuten, von der Lebensweise, den Sitten und Gebräuchen, Vorzügen und Fehlern der Menschen in den verschiedenen Ländern fesseln unwillkürlich, da sie aus eigener, wenn auch nicht immer vorurteilsfreier Anschauung geflossen und in eine schöne Form gekleidet sind. Anders ist es da, wo der Charakter des Philosophen zum Vorschein kommt, und schon in der Beurteilung des Traveller in 'The Monthly Review' vom Januar 1765 wird gezeigt, dafs die Beweisführung des Satzes, dafs jeder Staat sein eigenes Glücksprincip habe, (v. 93—98), die schwache Seite des Gedichts ist. „Es ist gewifs," heifst es da S. 50, „dafs jedes Einzelwesen sein eigenes Glücksprincip hat; aber folgt daraus, dafs auch ein aus solchen Einzelwesen bestehender Staat ein solches habe? Eher das Gegenteil, weil in demselben notwendiger Weise eben so viele verschiedene Meinungen betreffs des wahren Glückszustandes sein müssen. In Wirklichkeit geht es den Staaten so, wie den Privatleuten. Sie scheinen eher durch zufällige Umstände getrieben zu werden, dem allgemeinen Besten nachzustreben, als auf Grund eines feststehenden Princips. Wir sehen, dafs der Gegenstand öffentlicher Aufmerksamkeit in einem Reiche ein ganz anderer ist als in einem andern, und dafs, je nachdem Interesse, Macht und Willkür vorherrschen, der politische Scharfsinn seine Grundsätze und Praxis ändert. Der Charakter der Völker ist nicht immer derselbe. Indem sie sich ändern, ändern sich auch ihre Vorstellungen vom Glück; und zwar in so hohem Grade,

dafs man kaum sagen kann, dafs sie ein festes oder bestimmtes Princip haben."

Aussprüche und Urteile über den Traveller sind in grofser Anzahl und von Männern mit glänzendem Namen überliefert worden, in denen derselbe ausnahmslos als ein Werk von hohem Verdienst gekennzeichnet wird. Mehr aber noch als dies spricht für den Wert des Gedichts der Umstand, dafs es sich dauernd in der Gunst des Volkes erhalten hat und überall gelesen wird, wohin englische Sprache und Litteratur gedrungen sind. Der sittliche Grund, auf dem das Gedicht sich aufbaut, der Geist echter Humanität, der es erfüllt, die sympathische Gemütsstimmung, in die es versetzt, die Einfachheit der Komposition, der klare, durchsichtige Stil, die eigenartige Schönheit der Sprache, der gewählte poetische Ausdruck, die malerischen Schilderungen sind mächtig wirkende Anziehungspunkte, denen sich niemand entziehen kann.

Forster, der gründlichste der Biographen Goldsmiths, hebt in seinem Werke 'Life and Times of Oliver Goldsmith' die charakteristischen Eigentümlichkeiten des Traveller mit folgenden vortrefflichen Worten hervor: „Der vorherrschende Eindruck, den das Gedicht macht, stammt aus seiner Natürlichkeit und Ungezwungenheit, und darin wird der ausnehmende Reiz empfunden, mit dem des Dichters stets geistreiche Phantasie hohe Gedanken von menschlichem Glück umgiebt. Die heitere Anmut seines Stils und der reiche, sanfte Flufs seines Verses nehmen uns gefangen, ehe wir den Zauber seiner lebensvollen Bilder des mannigfaltigen Lebens empfinden, die sich aus seinen ruhigen, stillen Tiefen philosophischer Betrachtung abspiegeln. Vor allem nehmen wir wahr, dafs es ein auf die Natur gebautes Gedicht ist, dafs es auf aufrichtiger Wahrheit beruht. Es fleht nicht den Mond und die Sterne um unmögliches Mitgefühl an oder verkehrt nicht mit anderen wirklichen oder erdichteten Welten, als die sind, in denen der Verfasser gelebt hat und die er gekannt hat. Klug hat er vermieden, was er an den pseudoheroischen Verskünstlern seiner Zeit auf sarkastische Weise verurteilt hat, — die Praxis nämlich, welche später noch allgemeiner wurde, die Poesie auf phantastische Unwirklichkeit aufzubauen, sie in harte Verdrehungen der Sprache zu kleiden und sie mit dem Zierrat vergangener Lebenskraft auszustaffieren, wie wenn es um so mehr der Poesie gliche, je mehr es der Poesie unähnlich ist. Seine poetische Sprache ist ungeschmückt und doch reich, gewählt und doch ausgesucht einfach, zusammengedrängt und doch gefühlvoll und ungezwungen. Er hat bedacht, wie er

selbst von Parnell sagt, dafs die Sprache der Poesie die Sprache des Lebens ist und die am wärmsten empfundenen Gedanken im einfachsten Ausdrucke überliefert."

Der Gedankengang des Gedichts ist folgender:

Der Dichter versichert seinem Bruder, dem er das Gedicht widmet, dafs die Entfernung seine Liebe zu ihm nicht geschwächt habe und die Sehnsucht nach ihm ihn auf allen seinen Wanderungen begleite (1—10), und fleht auf ihn und sein gastliches Haus den Segen des Himmels herab (11—22). Er bedauert, dafs es ihm nicht vergönnt ist, häusliche Freuden zu geniefsen; einsam wandere er von Land zu Land (23—30) und verweile soeben auf einer Alpenhöhe, von der aus sich ihm ein weiter Blick über die zu seinen Füfsen liegende Landschaft erschliefse (31—36). Er betrachtet die Reize und den Reichtum, welche ihm die Natur hier darbietet, mit dem offenen Auge eines Philanthropen, dem die Welt gehört, weil er an der Wohlfahrt der Menschheit seine Freude hat (37—50), und mit dem gemischten Gefühle der Freude über die Segnungen des Himmels und der Trauer über die Unvollkommenheit des menschlichen Glückes (51—62). Wo befindet sich, fragt er, die Stätte höchsten Glückes auf Erden? Jeder hält seine Heimat für das bevorzugteste Land. Eine genaue Vergleichung der einzelnen Länder ergiebt jedoch, dafs die Natur ihre Segnungen auf alle in gleicher Weise verteilt hat (63—80), und dafs die Vorzüge, die ein Land vor anderen zu haben scheint, durch Nachteile, die aus jenen folgen, aufgehoben werden (81—98). Der Beweis hierfür wird durch Induktion geführt (99—104):

In Italien stehen der Naturschönheit (105—110) und der Fruchtbarkeit (111—122) des Landes die aus dem Verfall des Handels und dem Verlust des Nationalwohlstandes entsprungenen Fehler der Bewohner gegenüber (123—144). Für den Verlust des Wohlstandes gewähren die Künste einen Ersatz, obgleich sie nur dürftige Reste früheren Glanzes sind und im Dienste niederer, kindlicher Belustigungen stehen (145—164). — In der Schweiz kontrastieren die Unfruchtbarkeit des Bodens und die Rauheit des Klimas (165—174) mit der Zufriedenheit, den häuslichen Freuden (175—198) und der Anhänglichkeit der Bewohner an die heimatlichen Berge (199—208). Dagegen fehlt der Sinn für höhere Freuden des Lebens (209—226) und die Pflege der edleren Tugenden (227—238). — Die Bewohner Frankreichs sind voll Lebenslust und erfreuen sich einer glücklichen Naturanlage (239—254), und es herrscht unter ihnen eine gegenseitige Achtung, so wie das Streben nach Ehre

und Anerkennung des eigenen Wertes (255—266); aber die Sucht nach äufseren Auszeichnungen führt zur Unselbständigkeit, Prahlerei, Eitelkeit und zu bettelhaftem Stolz (267—280). — Die Lage und Beschaffenheit Hollands (281—296) zwingt die Bewohner zur Thätigkeit und industriellen Beschäftigung. Aber der Reichtum, den das Land dadurch erlangt hat, ist die Ursache einer allgemeinen Verderbnis der Sitten geworden und hat durch Käuflichkeit der Freiheit das freie Land zu einem Land von Tyrannen und Sklaven gemacht (297—312). Welch ein Gegensatz zwischen den jetzigen und einstigen Bewohnern dieses Landes (313—316)! — Britannien ist ein von der Natur begünstigtes Land, und seine Bewohner sind stolz auf ihre Freiheit und Unabhängigkeit (317—334); aber die Folge zu hoch geschätzter Unabhängigkeit sind gefährliche Spaltungen und Parteiungen im Lande (335—348), welche die natürlichen Bande lösen, zu gesetzlichen Gegenmafsregeln führen, die Macht des Reichtums verstärken, ideale Bestrebungen unbeachtet lassen und am Ende das Land ins Verderben stürzen (349—360). — Wenn der Dichter den Mifsbrauch der Freiheit tadelt, so geschieht es nur, um dieselbe dem Lande zu erhalten. Die Natur der Freiheit aber fordert eine gleichmäfsige Verteilung der Lasten (361—376) und nicht die Bevorzugung einer Klasse auf Kosten der anderen und zum Nachteile des Thrones (377—392). Wenn jedoch die Macht des Fürsten verringert wird, so wächst die Macht der Grofsen im Lande, was zur Folge hat, dafs die Armen auswandern und die Bevölkerung abnimmt (393—422). Das Forschen des Dichters nach der Stätte höchsten Glückes war vergebens, da dasselbe nicht von äufseren Verhältnissen abhängig ist, sondern allein in der Beschaffenheit des Gemüts zu suchen und zu finden ist (423—438).

DEDICATION.

TO THE REV. HENRY GOLDSMITH [1]).

Dear Sir,

I am sensible that the friendship between us can acquire no new force from the ceremonies of a dedication; and perhaps it demands an excuse thus to prefix your name to my attempts, which you decline giving with your own. But as a part of this poem was formerly written to you from Switzerland, the whole can now, with propriety, be only inscribed to you. It will also throw a light upon many parts of it when the reader understands that it is addressed to a man who, despising fame and fortune, has retired early to happiness and obscurity, with an income of forty pounds a year.

I now perceive, my dear brother, the wisdom of your humble choice. You have entered upon a sacred office, where the harvest is great, and the labourers are but few; while you have left the field of ambition, where the labourers are many, and the harvest not worth carrying away. But of all kinds of ambition, what from the refinement of the times, from different systems of criticism, and from the divisions of party, that which pursues poetical fame is the wildest.

Poetry makes a principal amusement among unpolished nations; but in a country verging to the extremes of refinement,

---

[1]) Henry Goldsmith, ein sechs Jahre älterer Bruder des Dichters, war protestantischer Geistlicher und verwaltete bis zu seinem Tode im Mai 1768 die sehr gering dotierte Pfarrstelle seines Heimatdorfes Pallas in der irischen Grafschaft Longford, die der Vater früher 12 Jahre hindurch, von 1718—1730, innegehabt hatte. In der Dedikation zu 'The Deserted Village' 1770 äußert sich der Dichter über die herzliche Gesinnung, die er gegen seinen älteren Bruder hegte, mit folgenden Worten: „The only dedication I ever made was to my brother, because I loved him better than most men. He is since dead." Vgl. Deserted Village v. 140.

painting and music come in for a share. As these offer the feeble mind a less laborious entertainment, they at first rival poetry, and at length supplant her; they engross all that favour once shown to her, and though but younger sisters, seize upon the elder's birthright.

Yet, however this art may be neglected by the powerful, it is still in great danger from the mistaken efforts of the learned to improve it. What criticisms have we not heard of late in favour of blank verse and Pindaric odes, choruses, anapests, and iambics, alliterative care and happy negligence! Every absurdity has now a champion to defend it; and as he is generally much in the wrong, so he has always much to say; for error is ever talkative.

But there is an enemy to this art still more dangerous—I mean party. Party entirely distorts the judgment, and destroys the taste. When the mind is once infected with this disease, it can only find pleasure in what contributes to increase the distemper. Like the tiger, that seldom desists from pursuing man after having once preyed upon human flesh, the reader who has once gratified his appetite with calumny makes ever after the most agreeable feast upon murdered reputation. Such readers generally admire some half-witted thing, who wants to be thought a bold man [2]), having lost the character of a wise one. Him they dignify with the name of poet: his tawdry [3]) lampoons are called satires; his turbulence is said to be force, and his frenzy fire.

What reception a poem may find which has neither abuse, party, nor blank verse to support it, I cannot tell, nor am I solicitous to know. My aims are right. Without espousing the cause of any party, I have attempted to moderate the rage of all. I have endeavoured to show that there may be equal happiness in states that are differently governed from our own; that every state has a particular principle of happiness, and that this principle in each may be carried to a mischievous excess. There are few can judge better than yourself how far these positions are illustrated in this poem.

I am, dear Sir,

Your most affectionate brother,

OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

---

[2]) *a bold man* — Anspielung auf Churchill. Vgl. Einl. S. 9.
[3]) *tawdry* — vgl. Vers 273.

THE TRAVELLER.

REMOTE, unfriended, melancholy, slow,
Or by the lazy Scheld, or wandering Po;
Or onward, where the rude Carinthian boor
Against the houseless stranger shuts the door;
Or where Campania's plain forsaken lies,
A weary waste expanding to the skies:
Where'er I roam, whatever realms to see,
My heart untravelled fondly turns to thee;
Still to my brother turns, with ceaseless pain,
And drags at each remove a lengthening chain. 10

1. *slow* — Boswell im „Leben Johnsons" erzählt, dafs Chamier, ein Mitglied des Litterarischen Klubs, gelegentlich die Frage aufwarf, was Goldsmith mit dem letzten Worte des ersten Verses des Traveller habe ausdrücken wollen, ob er damit die Langsamkeit im Sinne der Ortsveränderung gemeint habe. Goldsmith, der nach Boswell zuweilen etwas ohne Überlegung sagte, antwortete: „Ja". Johnson, welcher dabei safs, sagte: „No, sir; you do not mean tardiness of locomotion. You mean that sluggishness of mind which comes upon a man in solitude".

2. *or . . . or* — in der Poesie zuweilen für whether . . . or oder either . . . or.

3. *Carinthian boor* — der Bauer des Herzogtums Kärnthen, das Goldsmith während seiner Reise auf dem Kontinent 1755 besucht haben soll.

4. Der Dichter soll, als er durch Kärnthen reiste, nach einem angestrengten Tagemarsche einmal gezwungen worden sein, ein Haus zu verlassen, in dem er Schutz gesucht hatte, und die Nacht im Freien zuzubringen.

5. *Campania* — nicht die im Südwesten Italiens zwischen den Apenninen und der Westküste gelegene überaus fruchtbare Provinz, sondern die Campagna di Roma, ein öder, ungesunder Küstenlandstrich an dem unteren Tiber, der sich über die berüchtigten pontinischen Sümpfe hinaus erstreckt und ehemals ein mit den herrlichsten Villen der alten Römer besetzter blühender Garten war.

10. *and drags . . .* — Goldsmith bedient sich desselben Bildes im Citizen of the World, letter III: "The farther I travel I feel the pain

Eternal blessings crown my earliest friend,
And round his dwelling guardian saints attend:
Blest be that spot, where cheerful guests retire
To pause from toil, and trim their evening fire:
Blest that abode, where want and pain repair,
And every stranger finds a ready chair:
Blest be those feasts with simple plenty crowned,
Where all the ruddy family around
Laugh at the jests or pranks that never fail,
Or sigh with pity at some mournful tale;
Or press the bashful stranger to his food,
And learn the luxury of doing good.

But me, not destined such delights to share,
My prime of life in wandering spent and care;
Impelled with steps unceasing to pursue
Some fleeting good, that mocks me with the view;
That, like the circle bounding earth and skies,
Allures from far, yet, as I follow, flies;
My fortune leads to traverse realms alone,
And find no spot of all the world my own.

Even now, where Alpine solitudes ascend,
I sit me down a pensive hour to spend;

---

of separation with stronger force; those ties that bind me to my native country and you are still unbroken. By every remove I only drag a greater length of chain."

11. *crown ... attend* — Konjunktive, im Sinne von Optativen gebraucht.

23. *me* — ist Objekt von leads v. 29.

26. In ähnlicher Weise beklagt Goldsmith sein Geschick, das ihn nirgends Ruhe finden lasse, im ersten Hefte der „Biene": "When will my wanderings be at an end? When will my restless disposition give me leave to enjoy the present hour? When at Lyons I thought all happiness lay beyond the Alps; when in Italy I found myself still in want of something, and expected to leave solitude behind me by going into Roumelia, and now you find me turning back, still expecting ease everywhere but where I am."

28. Im Vicar of Wakefield am Ende von Kap. 29 gebraucht Goldsmith dasselbe Bild: "Death, the only friend of the wretched, for a little while mocks the weary traveller with the view, and like the horizon still flies before him."

32. *I sit me down* — das jetzt als Pleonasmus erscheinende Personalpronomen ist ursprünglich reflexiver Dativ und hat sich in der Dichtersprache noch bei den Verben der Ruhe to sit, to stand, to stay, to rest und einigen Verben der Bewegung und des Affekts erhalten.

And, placed on high above the storm's career,
Look downward where a hundred realms appear;
Lakes, forests, cities, plains extending wide,
The pomp of kings, the shepherd's humbler pride.

When thus Creation's charms around combine,
Amidst the store should thankless pride repine?
Say, should the philosophic mind disdain
That good which makes each humbler bosom vain?
Let school-taught pride dissemble all it can,
These little things are great to little man;
And wiser he whose sympathetic mind
Exults in all the good of all mankind.
Ye glittering towns, with wealth and splendour crowned;
Ye fields, where summer spreads profusion round;
Ye lakes, whose vessels catch the busy gale;
Ye bending swains, that dress the flowery vale;
For me your tributary stores combine:
Creation's heir, the world, the world is mine!

As some lone miser, visiting his store,
Bends at his treasure, counts, recounts it o'er;
Hoards after hoards his rising raptures fill,
Yet still he sighs, for hoards are wanting still:
Thus to my breast alternate passions rise,
Pleased with each good that Heaven to man supplies:
Yet oft a sigh prevails, and sorrows fall,
To see the hoard of human bliss so small;
And oft I wish amidst the scene to find
Some spot to real happiness consigned,

Vgl. 192. — *pensive* — in Gedanken versunken, traurig. Vgl. 419. 'Deserted Village' 136.

33. *above the storm's career* — vgl. 'Deserted Village' 190.

34. *a hundred realms* — Goldsmith gebraucht hier und im 'Vicar of Wakefield' auch vor anderen Wörtern, die mit aspiriertem h anfangen, wie horse, hat, heap, husband, die ursprüngliche Form des unbestimmten Artikels an an Stelle des jetzt gebräuchlichen a.

41. *school-taught pride* — dem philosophic mind v. 39 entsprechend ist an Philosophenschulen des Altertums und Mittelalters (Stoiker, Scholastiker) zu denken.

51 ff. Das Gleichnis wird in den ersten zwei Versen mit as eingeleitet und V. 53 u. 54 in lebhafter, selbständiger Darstellung durch Hauptsätze weitergeführt. In der mit thus anhebenden Vergleichung entsprechen dem Gedanken nach die Verse 55 und 56 den Versen 51 bis 53 einerseits, und die Verse 57 und 58 dem Vers 54 andererseits.

Where my worn soul, each wandering hope at rest,
May gather bliss to see my fellows blest.

But, where to find that happiest spot below,
Who can direct, when all pretend to know?
The shuddering tenant of the frigid zone
Boldly proclaims that happiest spot his own;
Extols the treasures of his stormy seas,
And his long nights of revelry and ease:
The naked negro, panting at the line,
Boasts of his golden sands and palmy wine,
Basks in the glare, or stems the tepid wave,
And thanks his gods for all the good they gave.
Such is the patriot's boast, where'er we roam,
His first, best country ever is at home.
And yet, perhaps, if countries we compare,
And estimate the blessings which they share,
Though patriots flatter, still shall wisdom find
An equal portion dealt to all mankind;
As different good, by art or nature given,
To different nations makes their blessings even.

Nature, a mother kind alike to all,
Still grants her bliss at labour's earnest call;
With food as well the peasant is supplied
On Idra's cliffs as Arno's shelvy side;
And though the rocky-crested summits frown,
These rocks, by custom, turn to beds of down.

---

62. *to see* — der Infinitiv vertritt einen Kausalsatz.

63. Konstr.: But who can direct where to find u. s. w.

69. *line* — Äquator.

70. *palmy wine* — ein berauschendes Getränk, das aus dem Safte der Kokosnufspalme und anderer Palmenarten bereitet wird.

72. *gave* — ungenau für have given. Ähnlich gebraucht Goldsmith das Präteritum an Stelle des Perfektums 113. Deserted Village 92.

78. *an equal portion* — ergänze of blessings 76.

79. 80. Verschiedene Völker ersetzen durch die Kunst die Vorzüge, welche anderen die Natur gewährt hat, und sind so in gleicher Weise gesegnet.

84. *Idra's cliffs* — Idra, genauer Idria (vergl. Torno anstatt Torneo 'Deserted Village' 418), ein Flüfschen im österreichischen Kronlande Krain, an dem die durch bedeutende Quecksilberbergwerke bekannte Stadt gleichen Namens zum Teil in einem von steilen Bergen umschlossenen, engen und einsamen Thale liegt, welches der Dichter vermutlich auf seiner Rückreise von Venedig durch Deutschland im Jahre 1755 besucht hat.

From art more various are the blessings sent:
Wealth, commerce, honour, liberty, content.
Yet these each other's power so strong contest,
That either seems destructive of the rest.
Where wealth and freedom reign, contentment fails,
And honour sinks where commerce long prevails.
Hence every state, to one loved blessing prone,
Conforms and models life to that alone.
Each to the favourite happiness attends,
And spurns the plan that aims at other ends;
Till, carried to excess in each domain,
This favourite good begets peculiar pain.

But let us try these truths with closer eyes,
And trace them through the prospect as it lies:
Here for a while my proper cares resigned,
Here let me sit in sorrow for mankind;
Like yon neglected shrub at random cast,
That shades the steep, and sighs at every blast.

Far to the right, where Apennine ascends,
Bright as the summer, Italy extends;
Its uplands sloping deck the mountain's side,
Woods over woods in gay theatric pride;
While oft some temple's mouldering tops between
With venerable grandeur mark the scene.

Could nature's bounty satisfy the breast,
The sons of Italy were surely blest.
Whatever fruits in different climes were found,

---

89. *strong* — adjektivische Form anstatt der adverbialen strongly. Vergl. 'Deserted Village' 282. 323.

91. Die Verse 91 und 92 fehlen in den ältesten Ausgaben. Offenbar sind sie von Goldsmith später hinzugefügt worden, um die Wahl des Wortes either zu rechtfertigen. Hiernach zerfallen die 88 angeführten fünf Segnungen, welche die Kunst im weiteren Sinne (art) den Menschen bringt, in zwei Klassen, die mit einander im Kampfe liegen. Zur ersten gehören wealth, commerce und liberty (freedom), zur anderen contentment und honour.

99—104 bilden den Übergang von der allgemeinen Betrachtung zur speciellen. Der Dichter will die Wahrheiten, die er bisher im allgemeinen ausgesprochen hat, an dem Beispiel einzelner Länder, deren Licht- und Schattenseiten er vor Augen führt, im einzelnen zur Anschauung bringen.

112. *were* = would be ist Konjunktiv. Vergl. 337.

That proudly rise, or humbly court the ground;
Whatever blooms in torrid tracts appear,
Whose bright succession decks the varied year;
Whatever sweets salute the northern sky
With vernal lives that blossom but to die;
These here disporting own the kindred soil,
Nor ask luxuriance from the planter's toil;
While sea-born gales their gelid wings expand
To winnow fragrance round the smiling land.

But small the bliss that sense alone bestows,
And sensual bliss is all the nation knows.
In florid beauty groves and fields appear,
Man seems the only growth that dwindles here.
Contrasted faults through all his manners reign:
Though poor, luxurious; though submissive, vain;
Though grave, yet trifling; zealous, yet untrue;
And even in penance planning sins anew.
All evils here contaminate the mind,
That opulence departed leaves behind;
For wealth was theirs, not far removed the date,
When commerce proudly flourished through the state;
At her command the palace learned to rise,
Again the long-fallen column sought the skies;
The canvas glowed beyond even nature warm,
The pregnant quarry teemed with human form:
Till, more unsteady than the southern gale,
Commerce on other shores displayed her sail;

---

117. *sweets* — Wohlgerüche d. i. wohlriechende Blumen.

120. Die Blumen bedürfen nicht der Arbeit des Gärtners, um üppig zu gedeihen.

123. *sense* — der Singular poetisch anstatt des Plurals (Synekdoche).

127. *manners* — Sitten, Lebensart; synon. morals Leben und Wandel, sittliches Verhalten. Vgl. 228 und 230. Deserted Village 74.

129. *zealous* — zelotisch, voll Glaubenseifer.

133 bis 138 beziehen sich auf die Blütezeit des italienischen Handels, der Baukunst, Malerei und Bildhauerkunst während des Mittelalters.

137. Die Leinwand erglühte in Farben, welche noch wärmer waren als die sind, welche die Natur zeigt.

140. Durch die Entdeckung Amerikas und des Seeweges nach Ostindien wurde der Handel von den Küsten des mittelländischen Meeres abgelenkt und auf die am atlantischen Ocean gelegenen Staaten übertragen.

While nought remained of all that riches gave,
But towns unmanned, and lords without a slave:
And late the nation found with fruitless skill
Its former strength was but plethoric ill.

Yet still the loss of wealth is here supplied
By arts, the splendid wrecks of former pride:
From these the feeble heart and long-fallen mind
An easy compensation seem to find.
Here may be seen, in bloodless pomp arrayed,
The pasteboard triumph and the cavalcade;
Processions formed for piety and love,
A mistress or a saint in every grove.
By sports like these are all their cares beguiled,
The sports of children satisfy the child;
Each nobler aim, repressed by long control,
Now sinks at last, or feebly mans the soul;
While low delights, succeeding fast behind,
In happier meanness occupy the mind:
As in those domes, where Cæsars once bore sway,
Defaced by time and tottering in decay,
There in the ruin, heedless of the dead,
The shelter-seeking peasant builds his shed;
And, wondering man could want the larger pile,
Exults, and owns his cottage with a smile.

My soul, turn from them, turn we to survey
Where rougher climes a nobler race display,

---

144. *plethoric ill* — ist ein krankhafter Zustand, der aus Vollblütigkeit entsteht. Goldsmith hatte Medizin studiert und wendet mit Vorliebe Vergleiche an, die dem Wirkungskreise des Arztes angehören. Vgl. Deserted Village 389—394. Vicar III.

150. Anspielung auf die Lustbarkeiten und Aufzüge während der Karnevalszeit.

155. *repressed* — Goldsmith gebrauchte von Verben, die auf einen harten Konsonanten ausgehen und in der Endsilbe einen kurzen Vokal haben, auf dem der Wortton ruht, meist die jetzt nur noch vereinzelt vorkommenden Formen des Präteritums und Part. Perf. auf t und schrieb represt, possest, kist, claspt, deckt, stript, stopt u. a.

159. *as* — knüpft an das Vorhergehende eine Vergleichung. Jedes edlere Ziel geht verloren, während niedrige Belustigungen den Geist beschäftigen: gleich wie in den Ruinen der stolzen Paläste (domes) der Bauer sich eine Hütte baut und sich in derselben wohl fühlt.

165 ff. Die wilden Gebirgsschönheiten der Schweiz übten in früherer Zeit nicht den Reiz aus, den sie heute haben.

Where the bleak Swiss their stormy mansion tread,
And force a churlish soil for scanty bread:
No product here the barren hills afford,
But man and steel, the soldier and his sword;
No vernal blooms their torpid rocks array,
But winter lingering chills the lap of May;
No zephyr fondly sues the mountain's breast,
But meteors glare, and stormy glooms invest.

Yet still, even here, content can spread a charm,
Redress the clime, and all its rage disarm.
Though poor the peasant's hut, his feast though small,
He sees his little lot the lot of all;
Sees no contiguous palace rear its head
To shame the meanness of his humble shed;
No costly lord the sumptuous banquet deal
To make him loathe his vegetable meal;
But calm, and bred in ignorance and toil,
Each wish contracting, fits him to the soil.
Cheerful at morn he wakes from short repose,
Breasts the keen air, and carols as he goes;
With patient angle trolls the finny deep,
Or drives his venturous ploughshare to the steep;
Or seeks the den where snow-tracks mark the way,
And drags the struggling savage into day.

---

170. Anspielung auf die früher über ganz Europa verbreiteten schweizerischen Söldner.

172. Goldsmith besuchte die Schweiz im Frühling 1755.

174. *invest* — hier in eigentlicher Bedeutung = bekleiden, wie mit einem Kleide bedecken. Als Objekt ist the mountain's breast zu ergänzen.

184. *fits him* — das Subjekt ist he in 178; him für himself gehört der Dichtersprache an.

186. *breasts the keen air* — Ähnlich bei Shakspere: "Breasted the surge most swoln that met him" Tempest II, 1; "breasting the lofty surge" Henry V., III, Chorus; W. Irving: "breasting the pure mountain breeze" (The Sketch Book, Rip van Winkle). Die Lesart „breathes", welche neuere Ausgaben haben, findet sich nicht in den zu Lebzeiten des Dichters erschienenen Ausgaben und thut der Kraft und Schönheit des Verses Abbruch.

187. *trolls* — to troll rollen, drehen, herumgehen; deutsch: trollen; franz. trôler; = to fish for a pike with a rod which has a pulley (roller) towards the bottom. (Dr. Johnson.) — *finny deep* — kühne Metapher für das mit Fischen versehene Gewässer. Ähnlich 'the warbling grove' Deserted Village 361.

190. *the savage* — das Wild. Savage eig. „Waldbewohner" wird

At night returning, every labour sped,
He sits him down the monarch of a shed;
Smiles by his cheerful fire, and round surveys
His children's looks, that brighten at the blaze;
While his loved partner, boastful of her hoard,
Displays her cleanly platter on the board:
And haply too some pilgrim, thither led,
With many a tale repays the nightly bed.

Thus every good his native wilds impart
Imprints the patriot passion on his heart;
And even those ills that round his mansion rise
Enhance the bliss his scanty fund supplies.
Dear is that shed to which his soul conforms,
And dear that hill which lifts him to the storms;
And as a child, when scaring sounds molest,
Clings close and closer to the mother's breast,
So the loud torrent, and the whirlwind's roar,
But bind him to his native mountains more.

Such are the charms to barren states assigned;
Their wants but few, their wishes all confined.
Yet let them only share the praises due,
If few their wants, their pleasures are but few;
For every want that stimulates the breast
Becomes a source of pleasure when redressed.
Whence from such lands each pleasing science flies,
That first excites desire, and then supplies;
Unknown to them, when sensual pleasures cloy,
To fill the languid pause with finer joy;

---

meist von menschlichen Wesen, selten von Tieren gebraucht. Pope, Iliad XVIII, 373, gebraucht es vom Löwen. Hier ist der Bär gemeint.

192. *sits him down* — vgl. 32.

200. *patriot* — ist hier, wie 357, Adjektiv.

202. *fund* — hat hier die ursprüngliche Bedeutung des lateinischen fundus, Grund und Boden.

211. Den unfruchtbaren Ländern soll das ihnen gebührende Lob zu teil werden; es sollen aber auch ihre Mängel nicht verschwiegen bleiben.

215. *whence* — daher, leitet einen koordinierten Hauptsatz ein. Die ältesten Ausgaben haben hence.

217. Konstr.: To fill (the power of filling) the languid pause with finer joy when sensual pleasures cloy is (oder being) unknown to them (d. i. such lands).

Unknown those powers that raise the soul to flame,
Catch every nerve, and vibrate through the frame.
Their level life is but a smouldering fire,
Unquenched by want, unfanned by strong desire;
Unfit for raptures, or, if raptures cheer
On some high festival of once a year,
In wild excess the vulgar breast takes fire,
Till, buried in debauch, the bliss expire.

But not their joys alone thus coarsely flow:
Their morals, like their pleasures, are but low;
For, as refinement stops, from sire to son
Unaltered, unimproved the manners run,
And love's and friendship's finely-pointed dart
Fall blunted from each indurated heart.
Some sterner virtues o'er the mountain's breast
May sit, like falcons cowering on the nest;
But all the gentler morals, such as play
Through life's more cultured walks, and charm the way,
These, far dispersed, on timorous pinions fly,
To sport and flutter in a kinder sky.

To kinder skies, where gentler manners reign,
I turn; and France displays her bright domain.
Gay, sprightly land of mirth and social ease,
Pleased with thyself, whom all the world can please,

---

221. *level* — gleichmäfsig, einförmig. Vergl. 359.

224. *of once a year* — durch die Präposition of wird der Zeitumstand once a year in ein attributives Verhältnis zu festival gebracht. Vergl.: A boy of ten years old. Your commission of to-day.

226. *expire* — der Konjunktiv des Präsens im Temporalsatze nach till bezeichnet den Zeitpunkt, bis zu welchem etwas geschehen kann. Vergl. 355.

227. *alone* — wird nicht ungewöhnlich von Dichtern für only gebraucht.

228. 230. *morals .. manners.* Vergl. 235, 239 und Note zu 127.

229. *sire* — Vater; poetische Bezeichnung. Vergl. 'Deserted Village' 371.

232. *fall* — der Plural des Verbs nach dem Singular des Hauptworts (dart) erklärt sich aus den durch and kopulativ verbundenen Attributen love und friendship, die mehr als ein Subjekt zur Voraussetzung haben. Vergl. 'Dryden and Rowe's manner are quite out of fashion' Vicar of Wakefield 18. Siehe auch 303.

238. Das Bild ist dem Zuge der Vögel nach südlicheren Ländern entlehnt. — Die Infinitive to sport (= to play 235) und flutter vertreten einen Finalsatz.

How often have I led thy sportive choir,
With tuneless pipe, beside the murmuring Loire!
Where shading elms along the margin grew,
And freshened from the wave the zephyr flew;
And haply, though my harsh touch, faltering still,
But mocked all tune, and marred the dancer's skill,
Yet would the village praise my wondrous power,
And dance, forgetful of the noontide hour.
Alike all ages. Dames of ancient days
Have led their children through the mirthful maze,
And the gay grandsire, skilled in gestic lore,
Has frisked beneath the burthen of threescore.

So blest a life these thoughtless realms display,
Thus idly busy rolls their world away:
Theirs are those arts that mind to mind endear,
For honour forms the social temper here.
Honour, that praise which real merit gains,
Or even imaginary worth obtains,
Here passes current; paid from hand to hand,
It shifts in splendid traffic round the land:
From courts to camps, to cottages it strays,
And all are taught an avarice of praise;

---

243. *choir* — hier in ursprünglicher Bedeutung „ein Chor von Tänzern." — Choir (kwaîr) und Loire (mit französischer Aussprache) reimen jetzt nur noch fürs Auge.

244. *tuneless* — unmelodisch. Vergl. 247 und 248. — In der Geschichte des philosophischen Landstreichers im 20. Kapitel des Vicar of Wakefield erzählt Goldsmith seine Schicksale auf der Wanderung durch Flandern und Frankreich folgendermafsen: „Ich trieb mich unter den harmlosen Bauern Flanderns umher, sowie unter denjenigen Frankreichs, welche arm genug waren, um recht lustig zu sein; denn ich habe immer gefunden, dafs ihre Fröhlichkeit im Verhältnis zu ihrer Bedürftigkeit stand. Wenn ich mich gegen Abend einem Bauernhaus näherte, so spielte ich eine meiner lustigsten Weisen, und das verschaffte mir nicht nur ein Unterkommen für die Nacht, sondern auch Unterhalt für den nächsten Tag."

252. *maze* — Labyrinth, Verwirrung. Hier wird es dichterisch von den Windungen und Drehungen beim Tanz gebraucht.

253. *gestic lore* — Tanzkunst. Eigentlich 'die Lehre von der Bewegung beim Tanz.' Zur Erklärung von gestic dient das französische „le geste", welches in der Tanzkunst die Bewegung des Kopfes, des Oberkörpers, der Arme bedeutet.

256. *idly busy* — Verbindung entgegengesetzter Begriffe (Oxymoron).

258. *honour* — wird im folgenden Verse näher als praise, Ruhm, äufsere Auszeichnung erklärt.

They please, are pleased, they give to get esteem,
Till, seeming blest, they grow to what they seem.

But while this softer art their bliss supplies,
It gives their follies also room to rise;
For praise too dearly loved, or warmly sought,
Enfeebles all internal strength of thought;
And the weak soul, within itself unblest,
Leans for all pleasure on another's breast.
Hence ostentation here, with tawdry art,
Pants for the vulgar praise which fools impart;
Here vanity assumes her pert grimace,
And trims her robes of frieze with copper lace;
Here beggar pride defrauds her daily cheer,
To boast one splendid banquet once a year;
The mind still turns where shifting fashion draws,
Nor weighs the solid worth of self-applause.

To men of other minds my fancy flies,
Embosomed in the deep where Holland lies.
Methinks her patient sons before me stand,
Where the broad ocean leans against the land,
And, sedulous to stop the coming tide,
Lift the tall rampire's artificial pride.

---

265. Als Objekt zu give ist esteem vorauszunehmen.

266. 'There is perhaps no couplet in English rhyme more perspicuously condensed than these two lines of the Traveller, in which the author describes the at once flattering, vain, and happy character of the French.' Campbell's British Poets VI, 262.

267. *this softer art* — bezieht sich auf honour 259.

273. *tawdry* — flitterhaft, soll aus St. Audrey, d. i. St. Ethelreda korrumpiert sein und daher rühren, dafs in verschiedenen Gegenden von England auf den Märkten am Tage jener Heiligen zur Erinnerung an das in der Legende berühmte Halsband derselben bunte Tücher und allerhand Flitterkram verkauft wurden. Goldsmith gebraucht das Wort auch in der Widmung von Churchill's Gedichten: 'His tawdry lampoons are called satires.'

277 f. — Die Bettelstolzen verkürzen sich aus Eitelkeit die tägliche Mahlzeit, um einmal im Jahre einen glänzenden Schmaus veranstalten zu können.

282. Holland liegt in der Meerestiefe (deep) gleichsam wie in einem Busen verborgen, weil es im Norden und Westen vom Meere begrenzt wird und zum Teil unter dem Wasserspiegel desselben sich befindet.

286. *rampire* — seltene, von Dichtern gebrauchte Nebenform von rampart.

Onward, methinks, and diligently slow
The firm connected bulwark seems to grow,
Spreads its long arms amidst the watery roar,
Scoops out an empire, and usurps the shore;
While the pent ocean, rising o'er the pile,
Sees an amphibious world beneath him smile:
The slow canal, the yellow-blossomed vale,
The willow-tufted bank, the gliding sail,
The crowded mart, the cultivated plain,
A new creation rescued from his reign.

Thus, while around the wave-subjected soil
Impels the native to repeated toil,
Industrious habits in each bosom reign,
And industry begets a love of gain.
Hence all the good from opulence that springs,
With all those ills superfluous treasure brings,
Are here displayed. Their much-loved wealth imparts
Convenience, plenty, elegance, and arts;
But view them closer, craft and fraud appear,
Even liberty itself is bartered here.

---

290. Das Land wird nicht ausgehöhlt, sondern erscheint nur durch die hohen Dämme tiefer gelegt.

291. *pent* von to pen einpferchen, einschliefsen; pen ein Raum, in den die Schafe auf dem Markte eingesperrt wurden. Vergl. Vicar of Wakefield XXV. 'When I pen my fold for immortality.'

292. *him* — Ocean ist in der Dichtersprache männlich; vergl. his 296.

296. There are few passages to be found in the range of English poetry more condensed, harmonious, and vigorous, than this felicitous description of Holland. (Waller.) — In seiner 'History of Animated Nature' beschreibt Goldsmith Holland mit folgenden der Schilderung des Traveller ähnlichen Worten: 'The whole kingdom of Holland seems to be a conquest on the sea, and in a manner rescued from its bosom. The surface of the earth in this country is below the level of the bed of the sea; and I remember upon approaching the coast to have looked down upon it from the sea as into a valley.'

297. *around* ist Adverb; *wave-subjected* der Gewalt der Wellen ausgesetzt.

303. *are* — Neben dem Singular steht im zusammengezogenen Satz auch der Plural des Verbs, wenn das Subjekt durch with mit einem oder mehreren Substantivbegriffen verbunden wird, welche zu dem Subjekt in einem kopulativen Verhältnisse stehen; doch nur in dem Falle, dafs das Verb den so verbundenen Substantivbegriffen vorangeht oder nachfolgt. Vergl. auch 232.

306 ff. Derselbe Gedanke findet sich im Vicar of Wakefield Kap. XIX: 'Now, the possessor of accumulated wealth, when furnished with the

At gold's superior charms all freedom flies,
The needy sell it, and the rich man buys;
A land of tyrants, and a den of slaves,
Here wretches seek dishonourable graves,
And calmly bent, to servitude conform,
Dull as their lakes that slumber in the storm.

Heavens! how unlike their Belgic sires of old!
Rough, poor, content, ungovernably bold;
War in each breast, and freedom on each brow;
How much unlike the sons of Britain now!

Fired at the sound, my genius spreads her wing,
And flies where Britain courts the western spring;
Where lawns extend that scorn Arcadian pride,
And brighter streams than famed Hydaspes glide.
There all around the gentlest breezes stray,
There gentle music melts on every spray;
Creation's mildest charms are there combined,
Extremes are only in the master's mind!
Stern o'er each bosom reason holds her state
With daring aims irregularly great.

---

necessaries and pleasures of life, has no other method to employ the superfluity of his fortune but in purchasing power; that is, differently speaking, in making dependants by purchasing the liberty of the needy or the venal, of men who are willing to bear the mortification of contiguous tyranny for bread.'

309. Im 'Citizen of the World' letter 35 gebraucht Goldsmith mit Beziehung auf die Perser der Neuzeit dieselben Worte: 'A nation famous for setting the world an example of freedom is now become *a land of tyrants and a den of slaves*.'

317. *her wing* — Ursprüngliche Maskulina werden in der Poesie vielfach weiblich gebraucht; der Übergang ursprünglicher Feminina in das männliche Geschlecht ist selten. Vergl. Deserted Village 59, wo labour weiblich ist.

319. *lawn* = a plain among trees (Camden); an open space between woods (Johnson); Waldblöfse; Flur. Franz. lande. Vergl. Deserted Village 35 und 65.

320. *Hydaspes* — der alte Name des durch den Sieg Alexanders über Porus bekannten nördlichsten der fünf grofsen Nebenflüsse des Indus; Horaz gab ihm das Beiwort fabulosus. Sein heutiger Name ist Djelem.

324. Extreme finden sich in Grofsbritannien nur im Geiste des Herrn der Schöpfung, des Menschen, nicht in der Naturbeschaffenheit des Landes.

325. *state* = sway Herrschaft.

Pride in their port, defiance in their eye,
I see the lords of human kind pass by,
Intent on high designs, a thoughtful band,
By forms unfashioned, fresh from nature's hand,
Fierce in their native hardiness of soul,
True to imagined right, above control,
While even the peasant boasts these rights to scan,
And learns to venerate himself as man.

Thine, freedom, thine the blessings pictured here,
Thine are those charms that dazzle and endear;
Too blest, indeed, were such without alloy,
But fostered even by freedom, ills annoy:
That independence Britons prize too high
Keeps man from man, and breaks the social tie;
The self-dependent lordlings stand alone,
All claims that bind and sweeten life unknown.
Here, by the bonds of nature feebly held,
Minds combat minds, repelling and repelled;
Ferments arise, imprisoned factions roar,
Repressed ambition struggles round her shore,
Till, over-wrought, the general system feels
Its motions stop, or frenzy fire the wheels.

Nor this the worst. As nature's ties decay,
As duty, love, and honour fail to sway,
Fictitious bonds, the bonds of wealth and law,
Still gather strength, and force unwilling awe.
Hence all obedience bows to these alone,
And talent sinks, and merit weeps unknown;
Till time may come, when, stripped of all her charms,
The land of scholars, and the nurse of arms,

---

332. *imagined right* — was sie als ihre Gerechtsame ansehen.

337. *without alloy* — ohne Beimischung, unvermischt. Alloy (franz. à la loi), Legierung, ist der durch Gesetz festgestellte Silber- oder Goldgehalt der Münzen.

342. Vor unknown ist being zu ergänzen. Verkürzter absoluter Partizipialsatz.

344. Die Liebe der Briten zur Unabhängigkeit (339) hat Parteikämpfe zwischen den verschiedenen Gesellschaftsklassen zur Folge.

348. Die Erregung im Lande wird so grofs, dafs die Staatsmaschine entweder ins Stocken gerät oder in wahnsinniger Weise weiter geführt wird.

351. *fictitious* — unnatürlich, künstlich.

Where noble stems transmit the patriot flame,
Where kings have toiled, and poets wrote for fame,
One sink of level avarice shall lie,
And scholars, soldiers, kings, unhonoured die.

Yet think not, thus when freedom's ills I state,
I mean to flatter kings, or court the great;
Ye powers of truth, that bid my soul aspire,
Far from my bosom drive the low desire;
And thou, fair freedom, taught alike to feel
The rabble's rage, and tyrant's angry steel;
Thou transitory flower, alike undone
By proud contempt, or favour's fostering sun,
Still may thy blooms the changeful clime endure!
I only would repress them to secure:
For just experience tells, in every soil,
That those who think must govern those that toil;
And all that freedom's highest aims can reach
Is but to lay proportioned loads on each.
Hence, should one order disproportioned grow,
Its double weight must ruin all below.

O then how blind to all that truth requires,
Who think it freedom when a part aspires!
Calm is my soul, nor apt to rise in arms,
Except when fast-approaching danger warms;
But when contending chiefs blockade the throne,
Contracting regal power to stretch their own,

---

357. *patriot* — vergl. 200.

358. *wrote* — eine aus dem Präteritum entstandene Nebenform des Partizips des Perfekts written, die bei Dichtern nicht ungewöhnlich ist.

359. *sink* — Senkgrube, in welche der Unrat geschüttet wird. Sinn: England wird einst ein Land werden, wo alle gleich habsüchtig sind und nur im Geldgewinn ihre Ehre suchen. Zu level vergl. 221.

370. Es ist möglich, dafs die Blüten der Freiheit das veränderliche Klima, sowohl die Kälte der Verachtung als auch die Sonne der Gunst ertragen; nichts desto weniger möchte der Dichter diese zurückhalten, um jene sicher zu erhalten.

375. *order* — Gesellschaftsklasse im Staate; Stand.

378. Vor who ist are those zu ergänzen.

380. Als Objekt zu warms ist my soul zu ergänzen.

381 ff. Wie im 19. Kapitel des Vicar of Wakefield, so spielt auch hier Goldsmith auf die Parteikämpfe zu Anfang der Regierung Georgs des Dritten an.

When I behold a factious band agree
To call it freedom when themselves are free;
Each wanton judge new penal statutes draw,
Laws grind the poor, and rich men rule the law;
The wealth of climes, where savage nations roam,
Pillaged from slaves to purchase slaves at home;
Fear, pity, justice, indignation start,
Tear off reserve, and bare my swelling heart;
Till half a patriot, half a coward grown,
I fly from petty tyrants to the throne.

Yes, brother, curse with me that baleful hour
When first ambition struck at regal power;
And thus polluting honour in its source,
Gave wealth to sway the mind with double force.
Have we not seen, round Britain's peopled shore,
Her useful sons exchanged for useless ore?
Seen all her triumphs but destruction haste,
Like flaring tapers brightening as they waste?
Seen opulence, her grandeur to maintain,
Lead stern depopulation in her train,

---

386. Goldsmith gebraucht ähnliche Worte im Vicar of Wakefield XIX: 'What they may then expect, may be seen by turning our eyes to Holland, Genoa, or Venice, where the laws govern the poor, and the rich govern the law.' Vergl. auch Vicar XXVII: 'It is among the citizens of a refined community that penal laws, which are in the hands of the rich, are laid upon the poor.'

388. Anspielung auf die ehemals in Indien gesammelten Reichtümer und ihre Verwendung zu politischen Zwecken.

392. Wie hier, so bekennt sich Goldsmith auch im Vicar am Schlufs der Rede des Pfarrers im 19. Kapitel als Anhänger monarchischer Staatsverfassung. „Ich bin daher für die Monarchie und würde für sie, die geheiligte Monarchie, sterben; denn wenn es irgend etwas Geheiligtes unter den Menschen giebt, so ist es unbedingt der gesalbte Herrscher seines Volkes; und jede Verringerung seiner Macht, sei es im Krieg oder Frieden, ist eine Verletzung der wahren Freiheiten seiner Unterthanen."

396. Dadurch dafs der Ehrgeiz die Ehre an ihrer Quelle, d. i. im Fürsten des Landes, entweihte, indem er seine Macht beschränkte, erhielt der Reichtum eine Gewalt, die, weil ungeteilt, doppelt stark war. Goldsmith spielt wahrscheinlich auf die grofsartigen Bestechungen unter dem Minister Bute 1762 und 1763 an.

397 und die folgenden Verse enthalten das Thema, das er im Deserted Village bearbeitet hat.

398. *ore* — eig. rohes Metall; poet. Gold.

And over fields, where scattered hamlets rose,
In barren, solitary pomp repose?
Have we not seen, at pleasure's lordly call,
The smiling, long-frequented village fall?
Beheld the duteous son, the sire decayed,
The modest matron, and the blushing maid,
Forced from their homes, a melancholy train,
To traverse climes beyond the western main;
Where wild Oswego spreads her swamps around,
And Niagara stuns with thundering sound?

Even now, perhaps, as there some pilgrim strays
Through tangled forests and through dangerous ways,
Where beasts with man divided empire claim,
And the brown Indian marks with murderous aim;
There, while above the giddy tempest flies,
And all around distressful yells arise,
The pensive exile, bending with his woe,

---

403 und 404. — Vergl. Deserted Village 65 und 66:
'Along the lawn, *where scattered hamlets rose*,
Unwieldy wealth and cumbrous *pomp repose*.'

405. 406. Der in diesen Versen ausgesprochene Gedanke wird im Deserted Village 275—286 weiter ausgeführt.

407 ff. — Vergl. Deserted Village 363—384.

411. *Oswego* — ein Flufs im Norddistrikt des Staates New-York, der aus den Flüssen Seneca und Oneida gebildet wird und sich bei der Stadt Oswego in den Ontariosee ergiefst.

412. *Niagara* — hatte zur Zeit Goldsmiths, abweichend von der gegenwärtig üblichen Aussprache, nach der die drittletzte Silbe betont wird, den Accent auf der vorletzten. — „Es ist ein Flufs in Nordamerika zwischen dem Staat New-York, Verein. St. und Ober-Kanada. Er fliefst aus dem NO.-Ende des um 300 Fufs höher liegenden Eriesees in das NW.-Ende des Ontariosees. Er ist nur 7½ Meilen lang. Bei der Navy-Insel wird der Lauf reifsend, und unweit unterhalb ist der weltberühmte Wasserfall. Vor dem Sturz wendet sich der Flufs aus NW. nach NO., und die Flufsbreite vermindert sich von 1 Lieue bis auf ¼ Lieue zwischen hohen, steilen Ufern. Der Wasserfall wird durch die Insel Iris oder Goat-Island ein zweifacher, von denen der westliche und breiteste an 144 Fufs senkrecht hoch; der andere ist wieder durch eine kleine Insel geteilt. Das Toben des Wassers hört man in einer Entfernung von 8 bis 9 Meilen, und in der Nähe zittert die Erde." (Ritter.) — 'Goldsmith was the first to introduce into our poetry American names — at once sonorous and melodious — and in this he has been copied most happily by Campbell.' (Cunningham.)

415. 416. — Vergl. Deserted Village 355 und 356.

416. *marks* — to mark = treffen, schiefsen; vergl. marksman, ein Mann, der das Ziel trifft, ein Schütze.

419. *pensive* — vergl. 32. Deserted Village 136.

To stop too fearful, and too faint to go,
Casts a long look where England's glories shine,
And bids his bosom sympathise with mine.

Vain, very vain, my weary search to find
That bliss which only centres in the mind:
Why have I strayed from pleasure and repose,
To seek a good each government bestows?
In every government, though terrors reign,
Though tyrant kings, or tyrant laws restrain,
How small, of all that human hearts endure,
That part which laws or kings can cause or cure.
Still to ourselves in every place consigned,
Our own felicity we make or find:
With secret course, which no loud storms annoy,
Glides the smooth current of domestic joy.
The lifted axe, the agonising wheel,
Luke's iron crown, and Damiens' bed of steel,
To men remote from power but rarely known,
Leave reason, faith, and conscience, all our own.

---

420. Dieser Vers, sowie die Verse 429 bis 434, 437 und 438 sind von Johnson hinzugefügt worden. Vergl. Einleitung S. 7.

422 — drückt die Sehnsucht des Vertriebenen nach der Heimat aus.

423. Vergeblich war das mühsame Forschen des Dichters nach dem Wohnsitze des Glückes, da es von äufseren Verhältnissen, der Beschaffenheit des Landes, des Klimas, der Regierungsform u. s. w. überhaupt nicht abhängt, sondern im Herzen ruht und überall zu finden ist, wo es der Mensch sich selbst schafft. Vergl. 431. 432.

436. *Luke's iron crown.* — Die Brüder Lukas und Georg Dosa standen während eines Bauernaufstandes in Ungarn im Jahre 1513 an der Spitze der Empörer. Nach Unterdrückung der Revolte im folgenden Jahre wurde Georg, nicht Lukas, wie Goldsmith irrtümlich angiebt, zur Strafe dafür, dafs er sich von den Bauern hatte zum Könige ausrufen lassen, eine rotglühende eiserne Krone aufs Haupt gesetzt. — *Damiens' bed of steel* — Robert François Damiens verübte 1757 ein Attentat auf Ludwig XV. und verwundete ihn beim Aussteigen aus dem Wagen durch einen Dolchstich an der rechten Seite. Er wurde auf die grausamste Weise zu Tode gemartert, und es heifst, dafs er, durch das Übermafs der Qualen erschöpft, auf der Folterbank eingeschlafen sei.

437. *known* — ist Attribut zu den in 435 und 436 befindlichen Subjekten.

THE DESERTED VILLAGE.

A POEM.

BY D^{R}. GOLDSMITH.

Einleitung.

Das beschreibende Gedicht 'The Deserted Village' erschien im Verlage von W. Griffin, at Garrick's Head, in Catharine-street, Strand, zuerst am 26. Mai 1770 in Quart zu dem Verkaufspreise von zwei Schillingen. Die Summe, welche der Dichter vom Verleger erhielt, betrug 100 Guineen. Es ist Goldsmiths Gönner und Freunde, dem bedeutendsten englischen Maler des vorigen Jahrhunderts, Sir Joshua Reynolds, gewidmet und eroberte sich sofort in so hohem Grade die Gunst des Volkes, dafs zwei neue Auflagen im Monat Juni, eine vierte im August, und noch vor Ende des Jahres 1770 eine fünfte und sechste Auflage nötig wurden. Sweet Auburn war bald in aller Munde, Stellen aus dem Gedichte wurden auswendig gelernt und der Inhalt allerwärts besprochen. Das Lob, welches der Dichtung von den Zeitgenossen gespendet wurde, entsprach der Wirkung, die es auf das Volk ausübte. „Ich war in London", schreibt ein Zeitgenosse Goldsmiths, „als 'The Deserted Village' herauskam. Viel war von dem Verfasser des 'Traveller' erwartet worden, und die öffentliche Erwartung und Ungeduld wurde nicht getäuscht. Es wurde thatsächlich mit allgemeiner Bewunderung aufgenommen als eins der bezauberndsten und schönsten Ergüsse des britischen Geistes." Als es dem 80jährigen Dichter Gray kurz vor seinem Tode vorgelesen wurde, rief er aus: 'That man is a poet.' Der grofse Redner und Staatsmann Burke schätzte es höher als die Pastorals von Pope und selbst Spenser. Göthe sagt in „Dichtung und Wahrheit", dafs er es in seiner Jugend mit Begeisterung gelesen habe und sogleich ans Werk gegangen sei, um es ins Deutsche zu übertragen. Reynolds vergalt Goldsmith die Aufmerksamkeit, die in der Widmung lag, damit, dafs er nach Vers 110 ein ausdrucksvolles Bild der Resignation malte und ihm den Kupferstich des Gemäldes mit den Worten widmete: „Dieser Versuch, einen Charakter in 'The Deserted Village' auszudrücken, wird Dr. Goldsmith von seinem aufrichtigen Freunde und Bewunderer, Joshua Reynolds, gewidmet (1772)."

Wie am 'Traveller', so arbeitete Goldsmith auch am 'Deserted Village' geraume Zeit, ehe er das Werk der Öffentlichkeit übergab. Alle seine Gedichte sind mit grofser Sorgfalt ausgearbeitet. Er pflegte zuerst den Entwurf in Prosa zu machen und in denselben alle Gedanken einzufügen, auf die er durch Nachdenken oder gelegentlich kam. Zwischen den einzelnen Zeilen liefs er einen weiten Zwischenraum und füllte denselben mit so zahlreichen Verbesserungen aus, dafs er manchmal alles veränderte, was er anfangs niedergeschrieben hatte. Zehn Verse däuchten ihm eine gute Morgenarbeit. Für unser Gedicht soll er während vier oder fünf Jahre Stoff gesammelt und auf die Ausarbeitung desselben zwei Jahre verwandt haben. Eine Stelle des Gedichts, die Beschreibung der Wirtsstube der Dorfschenke, war, wie aus einem Briefe vom Jahre 1759 an Goldmiths Bruder hervorgeht, bereits vor dieser Zeit, also über 10 Jahre vor der Veröffentlichung desselben verfafst worden und ursprünglich für ein komisches Heldengedicht bestimmt gewesen, das jedoch nicht zur Ausführung kam. Siehe die Note zu Vers 236. Auch dieses Gedicht unterbreitete Goldsmith, ehe er es der Öffentlichkeit übergab, dem Urteil Johnsons, welcher die letzten vier Verse hinzufügte.

Die Wahl des Gegenstandes erklärt sich aus dem Geschmack der Zeit. In der poetischen Litteratur kurz vor Goldsmith herrscht eine Vorliebe für beschreibende und philosophische Dichtungen, deren beste Muster Thomsons „Jahreszeiten" und Popes „Lehrgedicht über den Menschen" sind, so wie eine Neigung zu sentimentaler Betrachtung, wie sie sich besonders in Youngs „Nachtgedanken" und Grays „Elegie auf einem Landkirchhofe", zwei der geschätztesten und verbreitetsten Gedichte um die Mitte des 18. Jahrhunderts, bemerkbar macht. Goldsmith folgte dieser Richtung, indem er die Einfachheit und Unschuld des Landlebens im Gegensatz zum Luxus und zur Selbstsucht zum Gegenstande poetischer Reflexion macht. Neben dem allgemeinen Geschmack der Zeit waren es besonders der persönliche Charakter des Dichters, sein philanthropischer Geist, sein edler, uneigennütziger Sinn, seine Liebe zur Heimat, sein Mitgefühl mit den Leiden seiner Landsleute, sowie persönliche Erinnerungen, die ihn zu dem Gegenstande führten, den er im 'Deserted Village' behandelt. Wie alle gröfseren Dichtungen Goldsmiths, so ist auch dieses kein blofses Phantasiegebilde, sondern ein auf persönlichen Motiven beruhendes poetisches Gemälde. Die Erinnerungen an sein irisches Heimatdorf, das Vaterhaus, seine Jugendzeit, die Geschichte seiner Familie, die

Charaktere seiner Verwandten und seine eigenen Lebensschicksale sind die unversiegbare Quelle, aus der die Phantasie des Dichters schöpft. Das Dörfchen Auburn deutet auf Lissoy, wo das Pfarrhaus des Vaters stand und Goldsmith seine Jugendzeit verlebte. Vorbilder des Dorfpredigers sind des Dichters nächste Verwandte, Vater, Bruder und Oheim (vergl. Anm. zu Vers 140); der Dorfschulmeister ist sein Jugendlehrer, Thomas Byrne, ein alter, abgedankter Soldat, der in den Kriegen Marlboroughs Quartiermeister gewesen war und unter dem tapfern Earl of Peterborough in Spanien gekämpft hatte, und der Grundgedanke des Gedichts selbst ist hervorgegangen aus einem mit Lissoy in Verbindung stehenden Ereignis, das ihm von seiner Kindheit her im Gedächtnis zurückgeblieben war. Auf den Umstand, dafs im Jahre 1738 ein General Napier ein grofses Besitztum in der Nähe von Lissoy kaufte und sich einen grofsen Park anlegen liefs, infolgedessen viele kleine Pächter genötigt wurden, das Land zu verlassen, gründet Goldsmith seine Betrachtungen über die Übel, welche Reichtum und Luxus in ihrem Gefolge haben.

Welches von den beiden gröfseren Gedichten Goldsmiths den Vorzug verdiene, ist schwer zu entscheiden. Abwechslung gehört nicht zu dem poetischen Charakter Goldsmiths, und eine Ähnlichkeit in Ton und Empfinden ist unverkennbar. Thomas Campbell, ein geistreicher Beurteiler englischer Poesie, giebt dem 'Deserted Village' den Vorzug, da das Feld der Betrachtung im 'Traveller' etwas unbestimmt sei, während jenes eine reizende Örtlichkeit habe und uns mit Wesen vertraut mache, mit denen die Phantasie eine innige Freundschaft schliefse. „Dichtung", sagt er, „ist nicht die Kehrseite der Wahrheit, sondern ihre zarte und verklärte Ähnlichkeit, und diese ideale Schönheit der Natur ist selten mit so nüchterner Treue vereinigt worden, wie in den Schilderungen der Gruppen und der Scenerie im 'Deserted Village.'" Übrigens hängen beide Gedichte aufs engste zusammen, und das spätere ist nur als eine Fortsetzung des früheren und als eine Erweiterung eines Teils desselben anzusehen; denn das Thema, das dem 'Deserted Village' zu Grunde liegt, so wie die Hauptgedanken desselben werden bereits am Ende des 'Traveller' von Vers 397 bis 422 klar und bestimmt hervorgehoben.

Der Standpunkt, den Goldsmith einnimmt, und die Art, wie er das Thema behandelt, werden von Campbell folgendermassen gekennzeichnet: „Goldsmith ist im Deserted Village ein Verteidiger der aus dem blühenden Zustande der Landwirtschaft entspringenden Wohlfahrt eines Volkes und giebt ihr den Vorzug

vor dem Gedeihen mittels des Handels; er tritt für die Segnungen des einfacheren Zustandes ein, nicht mit der unbestimmten Vorliebe für das Landleben, wie man sie bei Dichtern gewöhnlich findet, sondern mit einem Ernst, der geradezu unsern nüchternsten Glauben herausfordert. Zwischen Rousseaus berühmtem Briefe über den Einfluss der Wissenschaften und diesem volkstümlichen Gedichte ist eine Ähnlichkeit der Principien unschwer zu entdecken. Sie gelangen beide zu denselben Schlüssen gegen den Luxus; der eine, indem er die Trümmer eines Dorfes betrachtet, der andere, indem er seinen Blick auf den Untergang von Weltreichen lenkt. Aber der englische Dichter ist gemäfsigter in seinen Gesinnungen, als der Genfer Philosoph; er übertreibt sie weder in einer Weise, dafs sie geradezu widersinnig erscheinen, noch hüllt er sie in so viele sophistische Details, noch lästert er alle Weisheit und Erkenntnis, indem er einen Fluch über den Luxus ausspricht. Rousseau verteidigt die Wildheit, Goldsmith nur die Einfachheit. Immerhin jedoch ist er in der Theorie dem Handel, dem Reichtum und den Künsten abgeneigt. Er schildert ihre Übel und schätzt ihre gepriesenen Wohlthaten gering. — Die Absicht des Dichters war, unser patriotisches Mitgefühl auf eine unschuldige und duldende Klasse des staatlichen Gemeinwesens zu lenken und unsere Erinnerungen an die einfachen Freuden, die geheiligten und starken lokalen Reize und all die männlichen Tugenden des Landlebens zu erneuern. Sogar die Erinnerung an diese Tugenden verwischt sich allmählich in der Brust eines handeltreibenden Volkes. Die Absicht des Dichters war, den üppigen und selbstsüchtigen Geist der Reichen zurechtzuweisen, welche der Pracht und Abgeschlossenheit feudaler Wohnsitze nachahmten, ohne die Gastfreundschaft und den Schutz derselben zu gewähren, und sich mit einförmigen Parkanlagen umgaben, welche „die Hütte von der Weide losrissen.“ “

Von grossem Interesse für uns Deutsche sind die Worte, welche Göthe in der Schrift „Aus meinem Leben. Dichtung und Wahrheit“ dem Gedichte widmet, weil sie zeigen, mit welcher Begeisterung dasselbe bei seinem Erscheinen von der aufstrebenden Jugend Deutschlands am Anfange der Sturm- und Drangperiode aufgenommen wurde. „Ein kleines Gedicht“, sagt er im zwölften Buche, „welches wir in unsern engen Kreis (in Wetzlar 1772) mit Leidenschaft aufnahmen, liefs uns von nun an nichts andres mehr beachten. Das Deserted Village von Goldsmith mufste jedermann auf jener Bildungsstufe, in jenem Gesinnungskreise höchlich zusagen. Nicht als lebendig oder wirksam, sondern

als ein vergangenes, verschwundenes Dasein ward alles das geschildert, was man so gern mit Augen sah, was man liebte, schätzte, in der Gegenwart leidenschaftlich aufsuchte, um jugendlich munter teil daran zu nehmen. Fest- und Feiertage auf dem Lande, Kirchweihen und Jahrmärkte, dabei unter der Dorflinde erst die ernste Versammlung der Ältesten, verdrängt von der heftigern Tanzlust der Jüngern, und wohl gar die Teilnahme gebildeter Stände. Wie schicklich erschienen diese Vergnügungen, gemäfsigt durch einen braven Landgeistlichen, der auch dasjenige, was allenfalls übergriff, was zu Händeln und Zwist Anlafs geben konnte, gleich zu schlichten und abzuthun verstand! Auch hier fanden wir unsern ehrlichen Wakefield wieder, in seinem wohlbekannten Kreise, aber nicht mehr, wie er leibte und lebte, sondern als Schatten, zurückgerufen durch des elegischen Dichters leise Klagetöne. Schon der Gedanke dieser Darstellung ist einer der glücklichsten, sobald einmal der Vorsatz gefafst ist, ein unschuldiges Vergangenes mit anmutiger Trauer wieder heranzufordern. Und wie gelungen ist in jedem Sinne dem Engländer dieses gemütliche Vorhaben! Ich teilte den Enthusiasmus für dieses allerliebste Gedicht mit Gotter, dem die von uns beiden unternommene Übersetzung besser als mir geglückt ist; denn ich hatte allzu ängstlich die zarte Bedeutsamkeit des Originals in unserer Sprache nachzubilden getrachtet, und war daher wohl mit einzelnen Stellen, nicht aber mit dem Ganzen übereingekommen."

Der Gedankengang des Gedichts ist folgender: Der Dichter ruft sich sein Heimatdorf, dem er den Namen Auburn giebt, ins Gedächtnis zurück und schildert die örtlichen Reize und die ländlichen Freuden der Bewohner desselben zur Zeit seiner Jugend (1—34). Alles hat sich seitdem verändert. Die Fluren sind verödet, die Hütten verfallen. Grund und Boden ist in den Besitz eines Herrn übergegangen, der die Bewohner genötigt hat das Dorf zu verlassen (35—50). Es ist ein schlimmes Zeichen für ein Land, wenn durch zunehmenden Güterbesitz weniger Reichen die Landbevölkerung vertrieben wird (51—56). Früher war ein gesundes, glückliches, mit wenigem zufriedenes Landvolk der Stolz Englands (57—62); jetzt wird es durch Reichtum und Luxus, die infolge des Handels in das Land gekommen sind, verdrängt und zur Auswanderung genötigt (63—74). Hiervon ist ein trauriges Beispiel das verlassene Dorf Auburn (75—82), in welchem der Dichter gehofft hatte die letzten Tage seines Lebens zuzubringen (83—96) und in glücklicher Zurückgezogenheit von der Welt sein Lebensende zu erwarten (97—112). Aber Öde

herrscht an Stelle des geschäftigen Lebens. Von allen Bewohnern des Dorfes ist nur noch eine arme, alte Witwe zurückgeblieben, die ihr Leben durch Sammeln von Kräutern kümmerlich fristet (113—136). Verschwunden ist das bescheidene Wohnhaus des Dorfpfarrers, eines einfachen, edlen Mannes, der bei seiner Gemeinde beliebt, genügsam und selbstlos, ein Gastfreund der Armen, Gesunkenen und Gebrechlichen, ein Tröster der Kranken und Sterbenden, eine Zierde der Kirche und ein treuer Hirte seiner Herde war (137—192); verschwunden das Haus des Dorflehrers, eines strengen, jedoch wohlwollenden Mannes, der wegen seiner Kenntnisse und Geschicklichkeit im Disputieren allgemein bewundert wurde (193—216); verschwunden das einfache Wirtshaus des Dorfes, in dem man nach vollbrachter Arbeit Erholung fand und bei harmloser Unterhaltung auf kurze Zeit die Sorgen des Lebens vergafs (217—250). Die einfachen Freuden des Landlebens sind dem Herzen unendlich wohlthuender, als die rauschenden Vergnügungen der Welt (251—264), und an dem zunehmenden Luxus erkennt man am sichersten den Verfall eines Landes (265—302). Wohin soll der Arme sich wenden, da sogar die Gemeindewiese in den Besitz des Reichen übergegangen ist (303—308). Soll er in die Stadt ziehen, wo neben Überflufs und schwelgerischer Pracht bittere Not und grenzenloses Elend wohnen (309—336)? Nehmen etwa auch, fragt der Dichter, an dem beklagenswerten Lose, welches über die Armen in grofsen Städten verhängt ist, die Bewohner von Auburn teil (337—340)? Nein. In unwirtlichen, ungesunden Landstrichen der neuen Welt suchen sie jetzt eine neue Wohnstätte, nachdem sie das traute Heim haben verlassen müssen (341—362). Herzzerreifsend waren die Scenen beim Abschiede von dem geliebten Vaterlande (363—384). So ist der überhand nehmende Luxus, entfernt davon ein Zeichen für die zunehmende und gesunde Entwicklung eines Staates zu sein, vielmehr die Ursache seines Verfalls (385—394). Der Dichter bemerkt mit Schmerzen, wie gerade jetzt unter der Herrschaft des Luxus alle ländlichen Tugenden, die Genügsamkeit, Gastfreundschaft, Frömmigkeit, Treue und Liebe das Land verlassen. Auch die Poesie, die Quelle all seiner Wonne und seines Wehs, sagt ihm Lebewohl. Aber wo sie auch immer ihre neue Wohnstätte aufschlagen möge, die Lehre hat sie den Menschen zu verkünden, dafs Reichtum allein ein Volk nicht glücklich macht und die Herrschaft des Geldes den Verfall der Staaten beschleunigt (395—430).

DEDICATION.

TO SIR JOSHUA REYNOLDS [1]).

Dear Sir,

I can have no expectations in an address of this kind, either to add to your reputation, or to establish my own. You can gain nothing from my admiration, as I am ignorant of that art in which you are said to excel; and I may lose much by the severity of your judgment, as few have a juster taste in poetry than you. Setting interest therefore aside, to which I never paid much attention, I must be indulged at present in following

---

[1]) Joshua Reynolds wurde als Sohn eines Geistlichen im Jahre 1723 in Devonshire geboren. Er widmete sich der Malerei, eröffnete 1746 in London ein eigenes Atelier und legte sich nach einer dreijährigen Studienreise durch Italien (1749—52) besonders auf die Porträtmalerei, für die zur Zeit eine grofse Vorliebe herrschte. Er gelangte schnell zu hohem Ansehen und beträchtlichem Vermögen. Johnson schätzte sein Einkommen während der sechziger Jahre auf 6000 Pfund jährlich. Als die Königliche Akademie 1768 gegründet wurde, wurde er einstimmig zum Präsidenten gewählt, ein Posten, den er 23 Jahre lang inne hatte und erst kurze Zeit vor seinem Tode niederlegte. Der König ernannte ihn zum ersten Hofmaler und erhob ihn in den Adelstand. Er betrieb seine Kunst bis zu seinem Tode 1792 mit unermüdlichem Eifer, und es sollen noch über 300 Gemälde von ihm vorhanden sein. Er ist der hervorragendste englische Maler des 18. Jahrhunderts und der Begründer der englischen Malerschule genannt worden. Er war ein durchaus rechtschaffener, edler Charakter und von liebenswürdigem und freundlichem Wesen. Sein gastliches Haus war ein Sammelplatz der bedeutendsten Männer Londons. Der Bewunderung und hohen Verehrung, welche Goldsmith gegen ihn hegte, hat er in der letzten Strophe des Gedichts Retaliation und in der Dedikation zum Deserted Village Ausdruck gegeben. Reynolds erwiderte sie damit, dafs er nach Vers 110 des Gedichts das Bild der Resignation malte und den Stich desselben dem Dichter widmete. Vergl. Einleitung S. 39 und Anmerkung zu Vers 110. Die Nachricht von dem Tode des Dichters bewegte ihn so schmerzlich, dafs er Pinsel und Palette bei Seite legte und an demselben Tage nicht wieder aufnahm.

my affections. The only dedication I ever made was to my brother, because I loved him better than most other men. He is since dead [2]). Permit me to inscribe this poem to you.

How far you may be pleased with the versification and mere mechanical parts of this attempt, I do not pretend to inquire; but I know you will object (and indeed several of our best and wisest friends concur in the opinion), that the depopulation it deplores is no where to be seen, and the disorders it laments are only to be found in the poet's own imagination. To this I can scarcely make any other answer than that I sincerely believe what I have written; that I have taken all possible pains, in my country excursions, for these four or five years past, to be certain of what I allege; and that all my views and inquiries have led me to believe those miseries real, which I here attempt to display. But this is not the place to enter into an inquiry, whether the country be depopulating or not; the discussion would take up much room, and I should prove myself, at best, an indifferent politician, to tire the reader with a long preface, when I want his unfatigued attention to a long poem.

In regretting the depopulation of the country, I inveigh against the increase of our luxuries; and here also I expect the shout of modern politicians against me. For twenty or thirty years past, it has been the fashion to consider luxury as one of the greatest national advantages, and all the wisdom of antiquity in that particular as erroneous. Still, however, I must remain a professed ancient on that head, and continue to think those luxuries prejudicial to states by which so many vices are introduced, and so many kingdoms have been undone. Indeed so much has been poured out of late on the other side of the question, that, merely for the sake of novelty and variety, one would sometimes wish to be in the right.

I am, dear Sir,

Your sincere friend, and ardent admirer,

OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

---

[2]) *dead* — vergl. Traveller, Dedikation, Note 1.

THE DESERTED VILLAGE.

SWEET Auburn! loveliest village of the plain,
Where health and plenty cheered the labouring swain,
Where smiling spring its earliest visit paid,
And parting summer's lingering blooms delayed:
Dear lovely bowers of innocence and ease,
Seats of my youth, when every sport could please,
How often have I loitered o'er thy green,
Where humble happiness endeared each scene!
How often have I paused on every charm,
The sheltered cot, the cultivated farm,
The never-failing brook, the busy mill,
The decent church that topped the neighbouring hill,
The hawthorn bush, with seats beneath the shade,
For talking age and whispering lovers made!
How often have I blessed the coming day,
When toil remitting lent its turn to play,

---

1. *Auburn.* — Ein Dorf dieses Namens liegt in Wiltshire. Vermutlich jedoch ist der poetische Klang des Wortes das Motiv für die Wahl desselben. Die dem Gedichte zu Grunde liegende Örtlichkeit ist das Dorf Lissoy in Irland, in dem das Pfarrhaus des Vaters stand und der Dichter die Kinderjahre zubrachte. Vergl. v. 6. Walter Scott sagt darüber: Lissoy, near Ballymahon, where the poet's brother, a clergyman, had his living, claims the honour of being the spot from which the localities of the Deserted Village were derived. The church which tops the neighbouring hill, the mill, and the brook, are still pointed out; and a hawthorn has suffered the penalty of poetical celebrity, being cut to pieces by those admirers of the bard who desired to have classical tooth-pick cases and tobacco-stoppers. Much of this supposed locality may be fanciful, but it is a pleasing tribute to the poet in the land of his fathers." (Miscellaneous Prose Works, vol. III. p. 250. ed. 1834.)

3 4. Das Dorf erfreute sich eines frühen Frühlings und eines lange anhaltenden Sommers.

11. *the never-failing brook* — der Bach, dem es nie (an Wasser) fehlt.

And all the village train, from labour free,
Led up their sports beneath the spreading tree,
While many a pastime circled in the shade,
The young contending as the old surveyed,
And many a gambol frolicked o'er the ground,
And sleights of art and feats of strength went round;
And still as each repeated pleasure tired,
Succeeding sports the mirthful band inspired:
The dancing pair that simply sought renown,
By holding out, to tire each other down;
The swain mistrustless of his smutted face,
While secret laughter tittered round the place;
The bashful virgin's sidelong looks of love,
The matron's glance that would those looks reprove.
These were thy charms, sweet village! sports like these,
With sweet succession, taught even toil to please;
These round thy bowers their cheerful influence shed,
These were thy charms—but all these charms are fled.

Sweet smiling village, loveliest of the lawn,
Thy sports are fled, and all thy charms withdrawn;
Amidst thy bowers the tyrant's hand is seen,
And desolation saddens all thy green:
One only master grasps the whole domain,
And half a tillage stints thy smiling plain;
No more thy glassy brook reflects the day,
But, choked with sedges, works its weedy way;
Along thy glades, a solitary guest,

---

17. *village train* — vergl. 149. 252. 320. 337.

25—30 führen aus, was mit 'succeeding sports' 24 angedeutet wird.

27. *mistrustless* = not suspecting that his face was smutted.

35. *lawn* — vergl. 65 und 'Traveller' 319.

37. *tyrant's hand* — Unter tyrant soll Generallieutenant Robert Napier gemeint sein, ein Engländer, der nach seiner Rückkehr aus Spanien, wo er Reichtümer gesammelt hatte, im Jahre 1738 in der Nähe von Ballymahon grofsen Grundbesitz erwarb, zu dem auch das Dorf Lissoy gehörte, und mehrere seiner Pächter wegen Nichtbezahlung der Pacht von Haus und Hof vertrieb. Vergl. 275—278 und Einleitung S. 41.

42. *works its weedy way* — die Allitteration drückt die Anstrengung aus, mit welcher das Wasser des mit Schilfgras angefüllten Baches sich durch das Unkraut hindurcharbeitet. — Die Lesart weary, welche spätere Ausgaben haben, ist eine Korruption und findet sich in keiner zu Goldsmiths Lebzeiten erschienenen Ausgabe.

The hollow-sounding bittern guards its nest;
Amidst thy desert walks the lapwing flies,
And tires their echoes with unvaried cries.
Sunk are thy bowers in shapeless ruin all,
And the long grass o'ertops the mouldering wall;
And, trembling, shrinking from the spoiler's hand,
Far, far away thy children leave the land.

Ill fares the land, to hastening ills a prey,
Where wealth accumulates, and men decay:
Princes and lords may flourish, or may fade;
A breath can make them, as a breath has made;

---

44. *bittern* — Rohrdommel, lat. botaurus, franz. butor; so genannt, weil ihr Geschrei dem Brüllen des Stieres ähnlich ist. — An anderer Stelle schildert sie Goldsmith folgendermafsen: "Those who have walked on an evening by the sedgy sides of unfrequented rivers, must remember a variety of notes from different water-fowl: the loud scream of the water-goose, the croaking of the mallard, the whining of the lapwing, and the tremulous neighing of the jacksnipe; but of all these sounds, *there is none so dismally hollow as the booming of the bittern.* It is impossible for words to give those who have not heard this evening call an adequate idea of its solemnity. It is like an interrupted bellowing of a bull, but hollower and louder, and is heard at a mile's distance, as if issuing from some formidable being that resided at the bottom of the waters. *I remember in the place where I was a boy* with what terror this bird's note affected the whole village; they considered it as a presage of some sad event, and generally found or made one to succeed it." Goldsmith, Animated Nature vol. VI.

45. *lapwing* — Kibitz; nach dem kläglichen Laute, den er hören läfst, volkstümlich auch pewet oder pewit (franz. dix-huit) genannt.

51. Der im folgenden ausgesprochene Gedanke, dafs die Anhäufung von Reichtümern eine Abnahme der Bevölkerung zur Folge habe, ist ein irrtümlicher. Mit dem Wachsen des Nationalwohlstandes wächst naturgemäfs auch die Bevölkerung, sowie die Abnahme dieser stets ein sicheres Zeichen der Verarmung des Landes ist. Der Dichter war jedoch so fest von der Richtigkeit seiner Meinung, dafs der wachsende Reichtum das Land entvölkere, überzeugt, dafs er wiederholentlich darauf zurückkommt. Vergl. 275 ff; Traveller 397 ff; und die Geschichte, welche Forster in seinem 'Leben Goldsmiths' S. 305 erzählt: "He (Goldsmith) told Sir Joshua Reynolds that four or five years before the 'Deserted Village' was published, he had, by sundry excursions into various parts of England, verified his fears of the tendency of overgrowing wealth to depopulate the land; and his remark to a friend who called upon him the second morning after he had commenced the poem was nearly to the same effect: — 'Some of my friends differ with me on this plan,' he said, after describing the scheme, 'and think this depopulation of villages does not exist; but I am myself satisfied of the fact. I remember it in my own country, and have seen it in this.'"

54. *a breath* — d. i. das blofse Wort eines Königs.

But a bold peasantry, their country's pride,
When once destroyed, can never be supplied.

A time there was, ere England's griefs began,
When every rood of ground maintained its man;
For him light labour spread her wholesome store,
Just gave what life required, but gave no more;
His best companions, innocence and health;
And his best riches, ignorance of wealth.

But times are altered; trade's unfeeling train
Usurp the land, and dispossess the swain;
Along the lawn, where scattered hamlets rose,
Unwieldy wealth and cumbrous pomp repose;
And every want to opulence allied,
And every pang that folly pays to pride.
Those gentler hours that plenty bade to bloom,
Those calm desires that asked but little room,
Those healthful sports that graced the peaceful scene,
Lived in each look, and brightened all the green;
These, far departing, seek a kinder shore,
And rural mirth and manners are no more.

Sweet Auburn! parent of the blissful hour,
Thy glades forlorn confess the tyrant's power.
Here, as I take my solitary rounds,
Amidst thy tangling walks and ruined grounds,
And, many a year elapsed, return to view
Where once the cottage stood, the hawthorn grew,

---

58. *rood* — ist der vierte Teil eines englischen Morgen Landes (acre).

59. *her* — ursprüngliche Maskulina werden von Dichtern nicht selten als Feminina gebraucht. Vergl. 'Traveller' 317.

64. *usurp* — Konstruktion nach dem Sinne.

65. *lawn* — vergl. 35 und 'Traveller' 319.

66 u. 67. Nach allied und pride ist reposes along the lawn zu wiederholen, oder noch besser ein aus repose zu entnehmender Verbalbegriff wie „ist" oder „befindet sich" zu ergänzen. Die Verbindung mehrerer Sätze oder Substantive durch ein Prädikat, das, streng genommen, nur zu dem einen paſst, heifst Zeugma.

74. Die Wehmut, welche den Dichter überkommt, wenn er an den Verlust der ländlichen Freuden und Sitten denkt, tritt effektvoll in der Allitteration hervor.

79. Da es feststeht, daſs Goldsmith nach seiner Rückkehr vom Festlande das Dorf Lissoy, in dem er seine Jugendzeit zubrachte,

Remembrance wakes with all her busy train,
Swells at my breast, and turns the past to pain.

In all my wanderings through this world of care,
In all my griefs—and God has given my share—
I still had hopes my latest hours to crown,
Amidst these humble bowers to lay me down;
To husband out life's taper at the close,
And keep the flame from wasting by repose:
I still had hopes, for pride attends us still,
Amidst the swains to show my book-learned skill,
Around my fire an evening group to draw,
And tell of all I felt, and all I saw;
And, as a hare, whom hounds and horns pursue,
Pants to the place from whence at first he flew,
I still had hopes, my long vexations past,
Here to return—and die at home at last.

O blest retirement, friend to life's decline,
Retreats from care, that never must be mine,
How happy he who crowns, in shades like these,
A youth of labour with an age of ease;
Who quits a world where strong temptations try,
And, since 'tis hard to combat, learns to fly!
For him no wretches, born to work and weep,
Explore the mine, or tempt the dangerous deep;

---

nicht wiedergesehen hat, so lassen sich die folgenden Worte mit der Annahme, dafs dieses Dorf der Schauplatz der Dichtung sei, nur so in Einklang bringen, dafs der Dichter sich im Geiste in seine Heimat zurückversetzt und mit einer Anschaulichkeit schildert, als ob er persönlich anwesend wäre.

88. *by repose* ist auf keep zu beziehen. Das Licht brennt länger, wenn es ruhig gehalten, als wenn es bewegt wird.

94. *from whence* — ein sehr gewöhnlicher, von den besten Schriftstellern gebrauchter Pleonasmus anstatt from where oder whence.

95. *I still had hopes* — vergl. 85 und 89. Wiederholung desselben Ausdrucks am Anfange mehrerer Sätze. (Anapher).

96. Die Verse dieses Absatzes bezeichnet Washington Irving als 'exquisitely tender and mournful lines.'

97. "How touchingly expressive are the succeeding lines, wrung from a heart which all the trials and temptations and buffetings of the world could not render wordly; which, amid a thousand follies and errors of the head, still retained its childlike innocence; and which, doomed to struggle on to the last amidst the din and turmoil of the metropolis, had ever been cheating itself with a dream of rural quiet and seclusion." Washington Irving.

Nor surly porter stands in guilty state,
To spurn imploring famine from the gate;
But on he moves to meet his latter end,
Angels around befriending virtue's friend;
Bends to the grave with unperceived decay,
While resignation gently slopes the way;
And, all his prospects brightening to the last,
His heaven commences ere the world be past!

Sweet was the sound when oft at evening's close
Up yonder hill the village murmur rose;
There, as I passed with careless steps and slow,
The mingling notes came softened from below;
The swain responsive as the milk-maid sung,
The sober herd that lowed to meet their young,
The noisy geese that gabbled o'er the pool,
The playful children just let loose from school,
The watch-dog's voice that bayed the whispering wind,
And the loud laugh that spoke the vacant mind;
These all in sweet confusion sought the shade,
And filled each pause the nightingale had made.
But now the sounds of population fail,
No cheerful murmurs fluctuate in the gale,
No busy steps the grass-grown foot-way tread,
For all the bloomy flush of life is fled.

---

105. *in guilty state* — die Stellung des Pförtners ist infolge der Lieblosigkeit, mit der er die Armen behandelt, eine schuldbeladene.

107. 108. Der Tugendhafte steht unter dem Schutze von Engeln und geht deshalb ruhig dem Tode entgegen. — Der absolute Participialsatz v. 108 steht im Sinne von "while angels around befriend him who has been a friend to virtue."

110. "Sir Joshua Reynolds painted a particularly fine picture in point of expression, especially of Resignation, and dedicated the print taken from it to Dr. Goldsmith, with some lines under it, quoted from the 'Deserted Village.' This seems to have been done by Sir Joshua as a return of the compliment to Goldsmith, who had dedicated the poem to him." Northcote's Life of Reynolds. Vergl. Einleitung S. 39 und Note 1 zur Dedikation.

116. *softened* — die Töne, welche von unten heraufdrangen, wurden durch die Entfernung gedämpft.

118. *to low to meet* — entgegenbrüllen.

122. Das laute Lachen kündigte an, dafs das Gemüt sorgenfrei war. Vgl. 257 und Vicar Kap. V: "vacant hilarity."

124. "The nightingale's pausing song would be the proper epithet for the bird's music." Goldsmith, Animated Nature.

All but yon widowed, solitary thing,
That feebly bends beside the plashy spring;
She, wretched matron, forced, in age, for bread,
To strip the brook with mantling cresses spread,
To pick her wintry faggot from the thorn,
To seek her nightly shed, and weep till morn;
She only left of all the harmless train,
The sad historian of the pensive plain.

Near yonder copse, where once the garden smiled,
And still where many a garden flower grows wild;
There, where a few torn shrubs the place disclose,
The village preacher's modest mansion rose.
A man he was to all the country dear,
And passing rich with forty pounds a year;
Remote from towns he ran his godly race,
Nor e'er had changed, nor wished to change his place;
Unpractised he to fawn, or seek for power,
By doctrines fashioned to the varying hour;

---

129. *thing* — von Personen gebraucht drückt Mitleid oder Geringschätzung aus. Vergl. Vicar XXI: "Could such a thing as I am give you so much uneasiness?"

132. Der Bach ist mit Kresse, wie mit einem Mantel, bedeckt. Vergl. über mantling auch Vers 248.

136. *pensive* — vergl. 'Traveller' 32 und 419. — Die alte, allein zurückgebliebene Frau, welche der Dichter als 'the sad historian of the pensive plain' bezeichnet, soll Catherine Geraghty geheifsen haben.

138. Inversion für 'and where many a garden flower still grows wild.'

140. Als Vorbilder des Landpredigers haben Vater, Oheim und besonders der Bruder des Dichters, der Geistliche Henry Goldsmith, gedient. Im Vorwort zum 'Traveller' bezeichnet er den letzteren als einen Mann, der unter Hintansetzung von Ruhm und Reichtum sich frühzeitig in die Verborgenheit zurückzog, um mit 40 Pfund jährlich ein glückliches Leben zu führen. Vergl. 'Traveller,' Dedikation, Anm. 1. Auch Goldsmiths Vater hatte zur Zeit, wo der Dichter geboren wurde, nur ein Einkommen von 40 Pfund.

142. *passing* — ist adverbial gebraucht = überaus, mehr als.

143. *he ran his godly race* — biblischer Ausdruck. Vergl. 1. Cor. IX, 24; Hebr. XII, 1 und Vicar XVII:

"In Islington there was a man,
Of whom the world might say,
That still a godly race he ran,
Whene'er he went to pray."

146. Der Dorfprediger hatte keine Übung darin, sich die Gunst der Einflufsreichen dadurch zu verschaffen, dafs er, den Zeitverhältnissen Rechnung tragend, seine Lehre nach den wechselnden Ansichten der verschiedenen Machthaber änderte.

Far other aims his heart had learned to prize,
More skilled to raise the wretched than to rise.
His house was known to all the vagrant train,
He chid their wanderings, but relieved their pain;
The long-remembered beggar was his guest,
Whose beard descending swept his aged breast;
The ruined spendthrift, now no longer proud,
Claimed kindred there, and had his claims allowed;
The broken soldier, kindly bade to stay,
Sat by his fire, and talked the night away;
Wept o'er his wounds, or, tales of sorrow done,
Shouldered his crutch, and showed how fields were won.
Pleased with his guests, the good man learned to glow,
And quite forgot their vices in their woe;
Careless their merits or their faults to scan,
His pity gave ere charity began.

Thus to relieve the wretched was his pride,
And even his failings leaned to virtue's side;
But in his duty prompt at every call,
He watched and wept, he prayed and felt for all;
And, as a bird each fond endearment tries
To tempt its new-fledged offspring to the skies,
He tried each art, reproved each dull delay,
Allured to brighter worlds, and led the way.

Beside the bed where parting life was laid,
And sorrow, guilt, and pain, by turns dismayed,

---

149. *vagrant train* — d. i. Schar umherziehender Bettler. Vergl. 17. 252. 320. 337. Ein echt irischer Zug.

155. *the broken soldier* — der Invalide. — *bade* als Partizip des Perfekts statt bid oder bidden ist ganz ungewöhnlich. Es findet sich jedoch in allen zu Goldsmiths Lebzeiten erschienenen Ausgaben.

159. *to glow* — das Herz des Dorfgeistlichen erwärmte sich für seine Gäste.

164. Ähnlich Vicar III: "His (Burchell's) passions were then strong, and as they were all upon the side of virtue, they led it up to a romantic extreme."

167. Wie der Vogel jede zärtliche Liebkosung anwendet, um die junge flügge Brut zum Flug in den Lufthimmel zu locken, so versuchte der Geistliche jede Kunst, durch Tadel, Lockungen und eigenes Beispiel seine Herde schöneren Welten entgegenzuführen.

171. *laid* — Goldsmith schrieb layed.

172. *dismayed* — ist transitives Verb. Zu ergänzen ist aus parting life ein entsprechendes Objekt z. B. „die Sterbenden".

The reverend champion stood. At his control,
Despair and anguish fled the struggling soul;
Comfort came down the trembling wretch to raise,
And his last faltering accents whispered praise.

At church, with meek and unaffected grace,
His looks adorned the venerable place;
Truth from his lips prevailed with double sway,
And fools, who came to scoff, remained to pray.
The service past, around the pious man,
With steady zeal, each honest rustic ran;
Even children followed with endearing wile,
And plucked his gown, to share the good man's smile.
His ready smile a parent's warmth expressed;
Their welfare pleased him, and their cares distressed:
To them his heart, his love, his griefs were given,
But all his serious thoughts had rest in heaven.
As some tall cliff that lifts its awful form,
Swells from the vale, and midway leaves the storm,

---

174. *fled* — erscheint hier, wie nicht selten in der Poesie, transitiv anstatt des gewöhnlichen fled from.

176. *praise* — nämlich to God.

179. *double sway* — die Macht des Wortes einerseits und des Beispiels andrerseits.

189 ff. Der Dorfprediger wird einem Felsen verglichen, der aus dem Thale so hoch emporragt, dafs der Gewittersturm nur um seine Mitte tobt, während ununterbrochener Sonnenschein auf seiner Spitze herrscht. Sein Herz nimmt teil an den Sorgen und Kämpfen des irdischen Lebens, aber seine Gedanken sind unaufhörlich auf das Himmlische gerichtet. — Nach Lord Lytton (Miscellaneous Works, vol. I, p. 65) hat Goldsmith das Gleichnis einem Gedichte des Abbé de Chaulieu entlehnt, der von 1639—1720 lebte, und dessen Verse zur Zeit der Wanderungen Goldsmiths auf dem Festlande viel gelesen wurden:

"Tel qu'un rocher dont la tête
Egalant le Mont Athos,
Voit à ses pieds la tempête
Troubler le calme des flots,
La mer autour bruit et gronde;
Malgré ses émotions
Sur son front élevé règne une paix profonde."

Jedermann, fügt Lord Lytton hinzu, wird zugeben, dafs Goldsmith das Original, welches er kopierte, wunderbar verbessert hat, und seine Anwendung des Bildes auf den christlichen Prediger giebt ihm eine moralische Erhabenheit, auf die es bei Chaulieu keinen Anspruch hat, der es auf seine eigene philosophische Geduld unter physischer Krankheit anwendet.

Though round its breast the rolling clouds are spread,
Eternal sunshine settles on its head.

Beside yon straggling fence that skirts the way
With blossomed furze unprofitably gay,
There, in his noisy mansion, skilled to rule,
The village master taught his little school.
A man severe he was, and stern to view,
I knew him well, and every truant knew;
Well had the boding tremblers learned to trace
The day's disasters in his morning face;
Full well they laughed with counterfeited glee
At all his jokes, for many a joke had he;
Full well the busy whisper, circling round,
Conveyed the dismal tidings when he frowned:
Yet he was kind, or if severe in aught,
The love he bore to learning was in fault;
The village all declared how much he knew;
'Twas certain he could write and cypher too;
Lands he could measure, terms and tides presage,
And even the story ran that he could gauge.
In arguing, too, the parson owned his skill,
For even though vanquished, he could argue still;
While words of learned length and thundering sound
Amazed the gazing rustics ranged around,
And still they gazed, and still the wonder grew,
That one small head should carry all he knew.

---

193 ff. Über Thomas Byrne, den Dorfschullehrer von Lissoy, welcher der folgenden Schilderung ohne Zweifel zum Vorbilde gedient hat, vergl. Einleitung S. 41.

194. *furze* — Ginster; ein stachliges, strauchartiges Gewächs mit gelben Blüten.

197. *to view* — im Sinne von to be viewed.

198. *truant* — ein Knabe, der hinter die Schule geht, ein Faulenzer. Franz. truand Landstreicher. Vergl. Goldsmith 'Vicar' XIV: "No truant was ever more afraid of returning to school, there to behold the master's visage, than I was of going home."

206. *to be in fault* — schuld daran sein. — Die Aussprache von fault mit stummem l ist in der gebildeten Sprache jetzt veraltet, jedoch in Mundarten sehr gewöhnlich.

209. *terms and tides* — er konnte angeben, wie die Gerichtstermine (Easter-term, Michaelmas-term) und die kirchlichen Zeiten (Whitsuntide, Shrovetide) fallen.

210. *gauge* (spr. ĝ), auch gage geschrieben; franz. jauger — Gefäfse vermittelst eines Aichmafses ausmessen.

But past is all his fame. The very spot
Where many a time he triumphed is forgot.
Near yonder thorn that lifts its head on high,
Where once the sign-post caught the passing eye,
Low lies that house where nut-brown draughts inspired,
Where grey-beard mirth and smiling toil retired,
Where village statesmen talked with looks profound,
And news much older than their ale went round.
Imagination fondly stoops to trace
The parlour splendours of that festive place:
The white-washed wall, the nicely sanded floor,
The varnished clock that clicked behind the door;
The chest contrived a double debt to pay,
A bed by night, a chest of drawers by day;
The pictures placed for ornament and use,
The twelve good rules, the royal game of goose;

220. *sign-post* — der Pfosten gegenüber dem Wirtshause, an dem das Schild angebracht war.

221. *draughts* — wo Züge nufsbraunen Bieres den Trinker begeisterten.

222. *mirth .. toil* — das Abstraktum steht dichterisch für das Konkretum (Metonymie).

231. *use* — bezieht sich vermutlich darauf, dafs durch die Bilder schadhafte Stellen an den Wänden verdeckt wurden.

232. *the twelve good rules* — Sie hiefsen: "1) Urge no healths. 2) Profane no divine ordinances. 3) Touch no state matters. 4) Reveal no secrets. 5) Pick no quarrels. 6) Make no comparisons. 7) Maintain no ill opinions. 8) Keep no bad company. 9) Encourage no vice. 10) Make no long meals. 11) Repeat no grievances. 12) Lay no wagers." Die Zusammenstellung dieser Regeln wurde Karl dem Ersten zugeschrieben.

"There is King Charles and all his golden rules,
Who proved misfortune's was the best of schools."

Crabbe 'Parish Register', part 1, v. 51 u. 52. — *The royal game of goose* — ein aus Deutschland stammendes Würfelspiel, zu dem ein Plan gehört, auf welchem sich 62 Felder in einer Spirallinie um einen mit Nummer 63 bezeichneten Kreis ordnen, in welchen die Einsätze kommen. Nach der Höhe der Augen, welche die Spielenden mit zwei Würfeln werfen, rücken sie auf den Feldern vor; auf jedem vierten oder fünften Felde ist eine Gans abgebildet, und wer auf ein solches Feld trifft, darf um die Zahl der Augen, die er geworfen hat, weiterrücken. Auf andern Feldern befinden sich die Abbildungen einer Brücke, eines Wirtshauses, eines Brunnens, eines Gefängnisses, eines Grabes u. dergl., und wer auf ein solches Feld kommt, mufs etwas zum Einsatz zahlen, auf ein früheres Feld zurückgehen, stehen bleiben, bis er abgelöst wird, oder das Spiel von vorn anfangen. Wer zuerst auf Nummer 63 kommt, hat gewonnen. Vergl. hierzu das Gedicht von Göthe: „Das Leben ist ein Gänsespiel", Westöstlicher Divan, Buch der Betrachtungen.

The hearth, except when winter chilled the day,
With aspen boughs, and flowers, and fennel gay;
While broken tea-cups, wisely kept for show,
Ranged o'er the chimney, glistened in a row.

Vain transitory splendours! could not all
Reprieve the tottering mansion from its fall?
Obscure it sinks, nor shall it more impart
An hour's importance to the poor man's heart;
Thither no more the peasant shall repair
To sweet oblivion of his daily care;
No more the farmer's news, the barber's tale,
No more the woodman's ballad shall prevail;
No more the smith his dusky brow shall clear,
Relax his ponderous strength, and lean to hear;
The host himself no longer shall be found
Careful to see the mantling bliss go round;

---

234. *fennel* — Fenchel; eine stark riechende Pflanze mit gelben Blüten.

236. Wie sich aus einem im Jahre 1759 an seinen Bruder Henry gerichteten Briefe ergiebt, war die poetische Beschreibung der Dorfschenke vom Dichter bereits früher (vor 1759) gemacht und hier mit einigen Änderungen dem 'Deserted Village' eingefügt worden. "Your last letter", schreibt der Dichter, "I repeat it, was too short; you should have given me your opinion of the heroi-comical poem which I sent you; you remember I intended to introduce the hero of the poem as lying in a paltry alehouse. You may take the following specimen of the manner, which I flatter myself is quite original. The room in which he lies may be described somewhat in this way:

The window, patched with paper, lent a ray,
That feebly showed the state in which he lay.
The sanded floor which grits beneath the tread,
The humid wall with paltry pictures spread;
The game of goose was there exposed to view,
And the twelve rules the royal martyr drew;
The seasons, framed with listing, found a place,
And Prussia's monarch showed his lamp-black face.
The morn was cold; he views with keen desire
A rusty grate unconscious of a fire;
An unpaid reckoning on the frieze was scored,
And five cracked tea-cups dressed the chimney-board.

All this is taken, you see, from nature. It is a good remark of Montaigne's, that the wisest men often have friends with whom they do not care how much they play the fool. Take my present follies as instances of regard."

237. *splendours* — weist auf "the parlour splendours" 226 zurück.

248. *mantling bliss* — die schäumende Wonne, d. i. das schäumende Bier, welches das Gefühl der Wonne hervorruft; bliss, Wir-

Nor the coy maid, half willing to be pressed,
Shall kiss the cup to pass it to the rest.

Yes! let the rich deride, the proud disdain,
These simple blessings of the lowly train;
To me more dear, congenial to my heart,
One native charm, than all the gloss of art;
Spontaneous joys, where nature has its play,
The soul adopts, and owns their first-born sway;
Lightly they frolic o'er the vacant mind,
Unenvied, unmolested, unconfined.
But the long pomp, the midnight masquerade,
With all the freaks of wanton wealth arrayed,
In these, ere triflers half their wish obtain,
The toiling pleasure sickens into pain;
And, even while fashion's brightest arts decoy,
The heart distrusting asks, if this be joy.

Ye friends to truth, ye statesmen who survey
The rich man's joys increase, the poor's decay,
'Tis yours to judge, how wide the limits stand

---

kung für Ursache (Metonymie); mantling, weil der Schaum das Getränk wie mit einem Mantel bedeckt. Vergl. 132.

249. Die schüchterne Magd will erst etwas genötigt sein, obwohl sie nicht abgeneigt ist, das Getränk zu kosten.

252. *train* — Leute, Volk. Ein in dieser allgemeinen Bedeutung wiederholt gebrauchtes Wort. Vergl. 17. 149. 320. 337.

254. Konstr.: „One native charm is more dear to me, more congenial to my heart than . ."; *native*, im Gegensatze zu art, steht im Sinne von natural.

256. Die Seele giebt den Freuden den Vorzug, die von selbst ohne den künstlichen Zwang der Gesellschaft entstehen, und bei denen die Natur ihr freies Spiel hat. Alle anderen Freuden kommen erst nach ihnen in Betracht.

257. Vergl. 122.

259 ff. Die Substantive stehen nachdrucksvoll an der Spitze des Satzes und werden durch in these wieder aufgenommen. — *pomp* steht hier in der ursprünglichen Bedeutung von "a procession of splendour and ostentation." Vergl. 66 u. 317.

260. *freak* — plötzlicher Einfall, Laune. Ein in der Schriftsprache nicht sehr altes Substantiv, das mit dem deutschen Adjektiv „frech" stammverwandt zu sein scheint.

262. Noch ehe die Freunde von Lustbarkeiten (triflers) ihren Wunsch zur Hälfte erfüllt sehen, bringt ihnen das Vergnügen infolge der Anstrengungen, denen sie sich dabei aussetzen, Krankheit und Schmerz.

Between a splendid and a happy land.
Proud swells the tide with loads of freighted ore,
And shouting Folly hails them from her shore;
Hoards even beyond the miser's wish abound,
And rich men flock from all the world around.
Yet count our gains. This wealth is but a name
That leaves our useful products still the same.
Not so the loss. The man of wealth and pride
Takes up a space that many poor supplied;
Space for his lake, his park's extended bounds,
Space for his horses, equipage, and hounds;
The robe that wraps his limbs in silken sloth
Has robbed the neighbouring fields of half their growth;
His seat, where solitary sports are seen,
Indignant spurns the cottage from the green;
Around the world each needful product flies,
For all the luxuries the world supplies:
While thus the land adorned for pleasure all
In barren splendour feebly waits the fall.

As some fair female, unadorned and plain,
Secure to please while youth confirms her reign,
Slights every borrowed charm that dress supplies,
Nor shares with art the triumph of her eyes;
But when those charms are past, for charms are frail,
When time advances, and when lovers fail,

---

268. "Too much commerce may injure a nation as well as too little; and there is a wide difference between a conquering and a flourishing empire." 'Citizen of the World', letter 25.

269. *loads of freighted ore* — pleonastisch für loads of ore oder ships freighted with ore. Über ore vergl. 'Traveller' 398.

270. *Folly* — das personificierte Abstraktum steht anstatt des Konkretums.

279. Das dem Sinne nach zu robe gehörige Attribut silken ist mit dichterischer Freiheit mit sloth verbunden.

280. Das prächtige seidene Gewand kostete so viel wie die Hälfte der benachbarten Felder einbrachte.

282. *indignant* — das Adverb hat adjektivische Form. Vergl. 323. 'Traveller' 89.

284. Alle nützlichen Erzeugnisse des Landes werden ins Ausland geführt, um dafür alle Luxusgegenstände der Welt einzutauschen und den Reichen zukommen zu lassen.

290. Die Schönheit der Augen sichert ihr allein schon den Triumph über ihre Verehrer, so dafs sie die Anwendung künstlicher Mittel nicht nötig hat.

She then shines forth, solicitous to bless,
In all the glaring impotence of dress.
Thus fares the land by luxury betrayed:
In nature's simplest charms at first arrayed,
But verging to decline, its splendours rise,
Its vistas strike, its palaces surprise;
While, scourged by famine from the smiling land,
The mournful peasant leads his humble band;
And while he sinks without one arm to save,
The country blooms — a garden and a grave.

Where then, ah! where shall poverty reside,
To 'scape the pressure of contiguous pride?
If to some common's fenceless limits strayed,
He drives his flock to pick the scanty blade,
Those fenceless fields the sons of wealth divide,
And even the bare-worn common is denied.

If to the city sped — What waits him there?
To see profusion that he must not share;
To see ten thousand baneful arts combined
To pamper luxury, and thin mankind;
To see those joys the sons of pleasure know
Extorted from his fellow-creature's woe.
Here, while the courtier glitters in brocade,

---

293. *solicitous to bless* — steht im Gegensatz zu secure to please 288. Während sie früher sicher war, dafs sie gefiel, so ist sie jetzt ängstlich bemüht zu beglücken.

301. *to save* — ohne einen Arm, der ihm zu Hülfe käme. Attributiver Infinitiv.

302. Für die Reichen ist das Land ein Garten, für die Armen ein Grab.

304. Der Druck des angrenzenden Stolzes, d. i. die sich immer weiter ausdehnenden stolzen Nachbarn. Ähnlich 'Vicar XIX': The mortification of contiguous tyranny. — *to 'scape* — Ausfall eines Buchstabens am Anfang des Wortes (Aphäresis).

305. *strayed* — das appositive Partizip des Perfekts bezieht sich auf das v. 306 nachfolgende Subjekt he, d. i. auf das aus dem Abstraktum poverty v. 303 zu entnehmende konkrete Substantiv „der Arme."

308. *the bare-worn common* — die vollständig abgenutzte Gemeindeweide; bare-worn ist eine Neubildung des Dichters.

315. *here* — ist emphatisch vorangestellt; *brocade* — Brokat, ein mit Gold oder Silber durchwirkter Seidenstoff. Ein mit broach durchbohren stammverwandtes Wort, das aus dem Romanischen später ins Englische überging. Ital. broccato; franz. brocart.

There the pale artist plies the sickly trade;
Here, while the proud their long-drawn pomps display,
There the black gibbet glooms beside the way.
The dome where Pleasure holds her midnight reign,
Here, richly decked, admits the gorgeous train;
Tumultuous grandeur crowds the blazing square,
The rattling chariots clash, the torches glare.
Sure scenes like these no troubles e'er annoy!
Sure these denote one universal joy!
Are these thy serious thoughts? Ah! turn thine eyes
Where the poor houseless shivering female lies.
She once, perhaps, in village plenty blessed,
Has wept at tales of innocence distressed;
Her modest looks the cottage might adorn,
Sweet as the primrose peeps beneath the thorn;
Now lost to all; her friends, her virtue fled,
Near her betrayer's door she lays her head,
And pinched with cold, and shrinking from the shower,
With heavy heart deplores that luckless hour,
When idly first, ambitious of the town,
She left her wheel and robes of country brown.

Do thine, sweet Auburn, thine, the loveliest train,
Do thy fair tribes participate her pain?
Even now, perhaps, by cold and hunger led,
At proud men's doors they ask a little bread!

Ah, no. To distant climes, a dreary scene,
Where half the convex world intrudes between,

---

316. *artist* — wird von älteren Schriftstellern in der Bedeutung von artisan gebraucht.

320. *train* — vergl. die zu 252 angeführten Stellen.

322. *the rattling chariots clash* — onomatopoetische Ausdrucksweise.

323. *sure* — adjektivische Form anstatt der adverbialen surely. Vgl. 282. 'Traveller' 89.

326. "These poor shivering females have once seen happier days, and been flattered into beauty." 'Citizen of the World', letter 117.

330. Elliptisch für 'looks which are as sweet as is the primrose which peeps beneath the thorn.'

336. Von dem Verlangen getrieben, die Zerstreuungen der grofsen Stadt kennen zu lernen, verliefs sie gedankenlos (idly) ihr Spinnrad und ihre ländliche Kleidung.

337 ff. Die Apostrophe an das Dorf Auburn bildet den Übergang zu den Betrachtungen über die Auswanderung 341 ff. — Über train vergl. 252; thy fair tribes poet. = „dein schönes Geschlecht."

Through torrid tracts with fainting steps they go,
Where wild Altama murmurs to their woe.
Far different there from all that charmed before,
The various terrors of that horrid shore;
Those blazing suns that dart a downward ray,
And fiercely shed intolerable day;
Those matted woods where birds forget to sing,
But silent bats in drowsy clusters cling;
Those poisonous fields with rank luxuriance crowned,
Where the dark scorpion gathers death around;
Where at each step the stranger fears to wake
The rattling terrors of the vengeful snake;
Where crouching tigers wait their hapless prey,
And savage men more murderous still than they;
While oft in whirls the mad tornado flies,
Mingling the ravaged landscape with the skies.
Far different these from every former scene,
The cooling brook, the grassy-vested green,

344. *Altama* — eigentlich Altamaha oder Alatamaha, Flufs in Georgien, im Südosten der Vereinigten Staaten, der durch die Vereinigung des Oconee und des Ocmulgee gebildet wird und sich in den atlantischen Ocean ergiefst. Lord Carlisle bemerkt mit Bezug auf diese Stelle: 'I remember no English poet, except, indeed, it be Milton, who made more harmonious use of proper names in his verses. I remember consoling myself with that couplet for a whole day while I was becalmed off the mouth of the Altama.'

345. 346. Elliptischer Hauptsatz. Es ist die Kopula are zu ergänzen. Vergl. 359.

347. 348. Die senkrecht (downward) niederfallenden Sonnenstrahlen verbreiten eine so drückende Hitze, dafs sie die Tageszeit unerträglich machen.

349. *forget to sing* — infolge der grofsen Hitze.

351. *those poisonous fields* — das Klima von Georgia ist in dem niedrig gelegenen Teile ungesund und heifs, der höher liegende Teil ist gesunder, aber europäische Auswanderer würden nur im nordwestlichen Gebirgsgebiete vor schädlichen klimatischen Einflüssen sicher sein, wo die Sommer weniger schwül und die Winter mild sind. (Ritter.)

352. *gathers death* — sammelt tödliches Gift aus schädlichen Pflanzen.

355. Der Dichter befindet sich entweder im Irrtum oder erlaubt sich eine poetische Übertreibung. Der Tiger kommt in Amerika nicht vor.

357. *tornado* — Windsbraut. Wegen der Heftigkeit, mit der die Wirbelwinde in heifsen Ländern auftreten, giebt ihr der Dichter das Beiwort mad.

359. Elliptisch für far different are these. Vergl. 345.

The breezy covert of the warbling grove,
That only sheltered thefts of harmless love.

Good Heaven! what sorrows gloomed that parting day,
That called them from their native walks away;
When the poor exiles, every pleasure past,
Hung round the bowers, and fondly looked their last,
And took a long farewell, and wished in vain
For seats like these beyond the western main;
And shuddering still to face the distant deep,
Returned and wept, and still returned to weep.
The good old sire the first prepared to go
To new-found worlds, and wept for others' woe;
But for himself, in conscious virtue brave,
He only wished for worlds beyond the grave.
His lovely daughter, lovelier in her tears,
The fond companion of his helpless years,
Silent went next, neglectful of her charms,
And left a lover's for a father's arms.
With louder plaints the mother spoke her woes,
And blest the cot where every pleasure rose,
And kissed her thoughtless babes with many a tear,
And clasped them close, in sorrow doubly dear;
Whilst her fond husband strove to lend relief
In all the silent manliness of grief.

O luxury! thou cursed by Heaven's decree,
How ill exchanged are things like these for thee!

---

361. *the warbling grove* — das Beiwort ist von den Vögeln im Haine auf den Hain selbst übertragen. Vergl. 'the finny deep' Tarveller 187.

366. Zu last ist ein aus dem Verb looked zu entnehmender Substantivbegriff (look) zu ergänzen.

367. Das Substantiv farewell hat in der Prosa jetzt den Ton auf der ersten Silbe.

371. *sire* — vergl. 'Traveller' 229.

373. *in conscious virtue brave* — d. i. er war ohne Furcht, da er sich eines tugendhaften Lebens bewufst war.

378. Sie liefs ihren Liebhaber in der Heimat zurück, um ihren Vater in die Fremde zu begleiten.

384. *silent* ist logisch mit grief zu verbinden. Der Kummer des Mannes war nicht minder grofs, aber im Gegensatz zu dem der Frau still, wie es dem Charakter des Mannes geziemt.

386. *these* — bezieht sich nicht auf vorher bestimmt angeführte Dinge, sondern ganz allgemein auf den im Gedicht behandelten Gegenstand, das Glück und die unschuldigen Freuden des Landlebens.

How do thy potions, with insidious joy,
Diffuse their pleasures only to destroy!
Kingdoms, by thee to sickly greatness grown,
Boast of a florid vigour not their own.
At every draught more large and large they grow,
A bloated mass of rank unwieldy woe;
Till, sapped their strength, and every part unsound,
Down, down they sink, and spread a ruin round.

Even now the devastation is begun,
And half the business of destruction done;
Even now, methinks, as pondering here I stand,
I see the rural virtues leave the land.
Down where yon anchoring vessel spreads the sail
That idly waiting flaps with every gale,
Downward they move, a melancholy band,
Pass from the shore, and darken all the strand.
Contented toil, and hospitable care,
And kind connubial tenderness, are there;
And piety with wishes placed above,
And steady loyalty, and faithful love.
And thou, sweet Poetry, thou loveliest maid,
Still first to fly where sensual joys invade;
Unfit, in these degenerate times of shame,
To catch the heart, or strike for honest fame;
Dear charming nymph, neglected and decried,
My shame in crowds, my solitary pride;
Thou source of all my bliss, and all my woe,
That found'st me poor at first, and keep'st me so;

---

389. Reiche, welche durch den Luxus unnatürlich stark geworden sind, rühmen sich einer blühenden Gesundheit, die sie in Wirklichkeit nicht haben.

394. Nachdem der Luxus die Lebenskraft der Reiche untergraben hat, gehen sie zu Grunde. Vergl. 'Traveller' 144.

402. *shore* — the border of the land, or extremity where the land is broken off; das abgerissene, steile Ufer; der Boden oberhalb des Strandes; *strand* — der unmittelbar am Meere gelegene, vom Wasser bespülte sandige Streifen Landes.

405. *wishes placed above* — Wünsche, die auf das Himmlische gerichtet sind.

410. *to strike for* — kämpfen um.

412. *my solitary pride* — mein Stolz in der Einsamkeit. Der Dichter schämt sich seiner Kunst, da das Volk dem berufsmäfsigen

Thou guide, by which the nobler arts excel,
Thou nurse of every virtue, fare thee well!
Farewell, and oh! where'er thy voice be tried,
On Torno's cliffs, or Pambamarca's side,
Whether where equinoctial fervours glow,
Or winter wraps the polar world in snow,
Still let thy voice, prevailing over time,
Redress the rigours of the inclement clime;
Aid slighted truth with thy persuasive strain;
Teach erring man to spurn the rage of gain;
Teach him that states of native strength possessed,
Though very poor, may still be very blest;
That trade's proud empire hastes to swift decay,
As ocean sweeps the laboured mole away;
While self-dependent power can time defy,
As rocks resist the billows and the sky.

Poeten nicht die gebührende Anerkennung zollt und das Dichten mehr Vergnügen als Gewinn bringt.

415. *nobler* — steht nicht im Gegensatz zu poetry, sondern zu den handwerksmäfsig betriebenen Künsten. Erst durch die Poesie werden die edleren Künste wie Baukunst, Malerei, Musik zur Vollendung gebracht.

417. *be tried* — wo du immer deine Stimme ertönen lassen mögest.

418. *Torno* — eigentlich Torneå, Flufs in Schweden, der sich in den bottnischen Meerbusen ergiefst, und dessen unterer Lauf die Grenze zwischen Schweden und Rufsland bildet. Bei dem Eisenwerke Kengis, wo er zwei 40′ hohe Wasserfälle bildet, sind die Ufer beträchtlich steil. Goldsmith erhielt Kenntnis von der Gegend durch die Reise des französischen Mathematikers Maupertuis, der 1736 nach Lappland reiste, um dort den Bogen des Meridians zu messen. — *Pambamarca* — eine 13 500′ hohe Bergspitze in den Kordilleren von Quito. Goldsmith schöpfte seine Kenntnis jenes Landes aus dem Reiseberichte eines spanischen Mathematikers, Don Antonio Ulloa, der 1735 eine zu wissenschaftlichen Zwecken nach Peru abgesandte französische Expedition begleitete.

419. *equinoctial* — im Sinne von equatorial gebraucht.

430. Die letzten 4 Verse sind von Johnson hinzugefügt worden. 'Dr. Johnson favoured me, at the same time, by marking the lines which he furnished to Goldsmith's Deserted Village, which are only the last four.' Boswell's Life of Johnson.

Anhang.

Varianten des Textes.

1. The Traveller.

17. *With simple plenty crowned* — erste Ausgabe, geändert in der sechsten: where mirth and peace abound.
35. *extending* — 1: extended.
38 ff. Die erste Ausgabe hat:
Amidst the store 'twere thankless to repine.
'Twere affectation all, and school-taught pride,
To spurn the splendid things by heaven supply'd.
58. *hoard* — 1: sum.
63. *but* — 1: yet.
66. Boldly asserts that country for his own (1, geändert in 2).
68. *his long nights* — 1: live-long nights (geändert in 2).
69. *negro* — 4: savage.
73. *such is* — 1: nor less (geändert in 6).
75 ff. Erste Ausgabe, geändert in der zweiten:
And yet, perhaps, if states with states we scan,
Or estimate their bliss on Reason's plan,
Though patriots flatter, and though fools contend,
We still shall find uncertainty suspend,
Find that each good, by Art or Nature given
To these or those, but makes the balance even:
Find that the bliss of all is much the same,
And patriotic boasting reason's shame.
83 u. 84 fehlen in der 1. Ausgabe, sind hinzugefügt in 2.
85. And though rough rooks or gloomy summits frown (1, geändert in 2).
88. *commerce* — 1: splendours (geändert in 2).
91 u. 92 fehlen in 1, hinzugefügt in 6.
99. *try* — 1: view (geändert in 2).
107. *Its uplands* — 1: her uplands (geändert in 6).
109. *tops* — 1: top (geändert in 6).
126. *man seems* — 1: men seem (geändert in 6).
139. 140. But, more unsteady than the southern gale,
Soon commerce turn'd on other shores her sail.
(Erste Ausgabe, geändert in 6.)
141. 142 fehlen in 1.
143. 144 fehlen in 4.
145 ff. lauten in der 1. Ausgabe:
Yet, though to fortune lost, here still abide
Some splendid arts, the wrecks of former pride;
From which the feeble heart . . .
Auf 154 folgt in 1:
At sports like these, while foreign arms advance,
In passive ease they leave the world to chance.
Anstatt 155 u. 156 steht in 1:
When struggling Virtue sinks by long controul,
She leaves at last, or feebly mans the soul;
in 4: When noble aims have suffer'd long controul,
They sink at last, or feebly man the soul.
161. *There in the ruin* — 1: amidst the ruin (geändert in 6).
173. *sues* — 1: sooths (geändert in 6).
201 u. 202 fehlen in 1, stehen in 2.
205. *child* — 1: babe (geändert in 6).
209. *such* — 1: these (geändert in 6).

213. *for* — 1: since (geändert in 6).
215. *whence* — 1: hence (geändert in 6).
222. Not quench'd by want, nor fann'd by strong desire (1, geändert in 6).
240. *I turn* — 1: We turn (geändert in 6).
288. *to grow* — 1: to go (geändert in 6).
289 u. 290 fehlen in 1, hinzugefügt in 2.
291. *While ocean pent and* — 1: While the pent ocean (geändert in 2).
299. *bosom reign* — 1: breast obtain (geändert in 2).
312. *that slumber in* — 1: that sleep beneath (geändert in 6).
318. *courts* — 1: broods (geändert in 2).
325—328 lauten in der 1. Ausgabe:

Stern o'er each bosom reason holds her state.
With daring aims, irregularly great,
I see the lords of human kind pass by,
Pride in their port, defiance in their eye.

331. *their native* — 1: a native (geändert in 2).
341 u. 342 fehlen in der 1. Ausgabe.
342 lautet in der 4. Ausgabe:

All kindred claims that soften life unknown.

343 lautet in der 1. Ausgabe:

See, though by circling deeps together held.

347. 348 lauten in 1, geändert in 6:

Whilst over-wrought, the general system feels
Its motion stopt, or phrenzy fires the wheels.

349. *nature's ties* — 1: social bonds (geändert in 6).
356. *the land ... the nurse* — 1: that land ... that nurse (geändert in 6).
358. And monarchs toil, and poets pant for fame (1, geändert in 6).
Auf 362 folgen in der 1. Ausgabe:

Perish the wish; for, inly satisfy'd,
Above their pomps I hold my ragged pride.

Dagegen fehlen 363 bis 380.
Hinter 374 hat die 4. Ausgabe:

Much on the low, the rest, as rank supplies,
Should in columnar diminution rise;
While, should one order ...

416. *marks with murderous aim* — 1: takes a deadly aim (geändert in 6).

2. The Deserted Village.

67. *opulence* — 1. 2: luxury.
Auf 80 folgen in 1. 2:

Here, as with doubtful, pensive steps I range,
Trace every scene, and wonder at the change,
Remembrance ...

87 u. 88 lauten in 1. 2:

My anxious day to husband near the close,
And keep life's flame from wasting by repose.

99. *how happy he* — 1. 2: how blest is he.
109. *bends* — 1. 2: sinks.
128. *for all* — 1. 2: but all.
145. *unpractised* — 1. 2: unskilful.
148. *skilled* — 1. 2: bent.
313. *those joys* — 1. 2: each joy.
378. *a father's arms* — 1. 2: her father's arms.
384. *silent* — 1. 2: decent.

Druck von W. Pormetter in Berlin C., Neue Grünstraße 30.

THE

VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.

A TALE

BY

OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

ERKLÄRT

VON

Prof. Dr. THEODOR WOLFF,
OBERLEHRER AN DER LUISENSTÄDTISCHEN OBERREALSCHULE
ZU BERLIN.

ZWEITE AUFLAGE.

BERLIN.
WEIDMANNSCHE BUCHHANDLUNG.
1890.

Vorwort.

Von den zu Lebzeiten Goldsmiths erschienenen fünf Ausgaben des Vicar of Wakefield enthält nur die zweite Änderungen und zwar überwiegend Kürzungen des Textes. Die fünfte vom Jahre 1773, deren Text der folgenden Bearbeitung zu Grunde gelegt ist, unterscheidet sich von der zweiten nur durch Abweichungen in der Orthographie und Interpunktion, und in wenigen Fällen auch in der grammatischen Form und im sprachlichen Ausdruck. Die vorliegende, für den Schulgebrauch bestimmte Ausgabe giebt diesen Text nach Ausscheidung derjenigen Stellen, welche aus pädagogischen Gründen unzulässig erschienen, und mit Änderung der veralteten oder jetzt nur selten angewandten Schreibweise einzelner Wörter, so wie der Interpunktion nach dem in der gegenwärtigen Schriftsprache herrschenden Gebrauch. Für die zur Schullektüre nicht wohl geeigneten Kapitel 7 bis 9, 16 bis 19 und einen Teil von Kap. 21, deren Auslassung ohne Unterbrechung des Zusammenhangs unstatthaft war, ist eine im Wortlaut sich möglichst eng an den Text anschliefsende Inhaltsangabe eingefügt worden.

In den Anmerkungen sind die auf die Zeit-, Kultur- und Litteraturgeschichte bezüglichen Sacherklärungen, so wie Sinn- und Worterklärungen überall da gegeben, wo für das Verständnis einer Stelle die sprachlichen Kenntnisse der Schüler und die gewöhnlich gebrauchten Schulwörterbücher nicht ausreichen dürften. Die Aussprache ist im Texte unter Anwendung des Gravis ` für Wortaccent und Länge des Vokals, des Acuts ´ für Wortaccent und Kürze des Vokals und der Quantitätszeichen – und ⏑ für Länge und Kürze ohne Rücksicht auf den Wortton bei denjenigen Wörtern, bei denen Schüler anzustofsen pflegen, angegeben worden.

In der vorliegenden zweiten Auflage haben erhebliche Änderungen des Textes nicht stattgefunden. Dagegen sind die Anmerkungen nach den Erfahrungen, welche der Herausgeber beim Gebrauch des Buches im Unterricht gemacht hat, und unter Verwertung der neuesten einschlägigen Litteratur teils vervollständigt, teils in veränderter Fassung gegeben worden.

Die übrigen Schriften Goldsmiths und die Litteratur seiner Zeit sind berücksichtigt und aufser den wichtigsten Grammatiken, Wörterbüchern, Encyklopädieen und Litteraturgeschichtswerken folgende Ausgaben und Biographieen benutzt oder zu Rate gezogen worden: The Vicar of Wakefield. Erste Ausgabe. Salisbury. Printed by B. Collins. For F. Newbery in Pater-Noster-Row, London 1766, 2 vols. — Zweite Ausgabe. London. Printed for F. Newbery, in Pater-Noster-Row 1766. 2 vols. — 5. Ausgabe. London. Printed for T. Carnan and F. Newbery, jun. at Number 65, in St. Paul's Church-Yard 1773. — 6. Ausgabe. London. Printed for T. Carnan and F. Newbery, jun. at Number 65, in St. Paul's Church-Yard 1779; — die Ausgaben von Ebers 4. Aufl. 1816, W. Scott 1821, Winterling 1833, Pitman 1848, Plessner 15. Aufl. 1868, Schaub 19. Aufl. 1873, Sankey 1876, Wilke 1878, The Globe Edition 1878, Bendan 1880, Dobson 1886, Waller (o. J.), Laurie (o. J.), Sporschil (o. J.), the Chandos Classics (o. J.); die Biographieen von Mitford 1831, Prior 1837, W. Irving 1844, Forster 1854, Spalding 1858, Thackeray 1858, Macaulay 1862, Roquette 1866, Masson 1878.

Herrn Professor Dr. Lücking bin ich für Rat und Unterstützung zu herzlichem Danke verpflichtet.

Berlin, im Juni 1890.

Th. Wolff.

Einleitung.

Oliver Goldsmith wurde zu Pallas oder Pallasmore, einem kleinen, im Süden der Grafschaft Longford am Flusse Inny gelegenen Dorfe Irlands, am 10. November 1728 geboren. Sein Vater, Charles Goldsmith, war zur Zeit der Geburt Olivers protestantischer Geistlicher des Dorfes mit einem jährlichen Einkommen von vierzig Pfund. Im Jahre 1730 rückte er in die Stelle des Oheims seiner Frau als Rektor der Pfarrei von Kilkenny West in der Grafschaft West Meath und bezog das Pfarrhaus des Dorfes Lissoy. Hier verlebte Oliver seine Jugend, erhielt den ersten Unterricht im elterlichen Hause von einer Verwandten, besuchte vom sechsten bis zum achten Jahre die Dorfschule, welche von einem alten Soldaten, Thomas Byrne, der an den Kriegen der Königin Anna teilgenommen hatte, gehalten wurde, und darauf drei höhere Schulen in benachbarten Städten. Am 11. Juni 1744 trat er, um Theologie zu studieren, in das Dreifaltigkeitscollege der Universität Dublin als *sizar* ein. Die sizars erhielten Wohnung, Kost und Unterricht unentgeltlich, hatten jedoch vielfach Zurücksetzung zu erdulden. Sie trugen besondere Kleidung, die aus schwarzem, talarartigem Gewand ohne Ärmel von grobem Stoff bestand, mufsten den Hof fegen, die Speisen in das Speisezimmer tragen, afsen später als die übrigen Studenten und hatten in der Kirche einen abgesonderten Platz. Diese verachtete Stellung wurde für Goldsmith dadurch noch unerträglicher, dafs er wegen seines häfslichen, von Pockennarben entstellten Gesichts, seiner kleinen, untersetzten, schlecht gebauten Gestalt, seines unbeholfenen Benehmens und seiner empfindlichen, trotzigen Natur häufig die Zielscheibe des Spottes seiner Studiengenossen war und von dem ihm vorgesetzten Lehrer, Rev. Wilder, einem Mann von heftiger Gemütsart und rauhem, unfreundlichem Wesen, aufs schonungsloseste behandelt wurde. Nach 4½ Jahren leidvollen, wiewohl erfahrungsreichen Studentenlebens erwarb er am 27. Februar 1749 den Grad eines Baccalaureus (Bachelor of Arts) und kehrte sodann

in die Heimat zurück. Der Vater war gestorben, und die Familie befand sich in ziemlich dürftigen Verhältnissen. Ein wohlhabender Oheim, der Geistliche Thomas Contarine, ein Mann von edlem Charakter, nahm sich derselben an und veranlafste den Neffen, welcher drei Jahre lang in sorgloser Mufse im elterlichen Hause zugebracht hatte (1749—52), sich beim Bischof von Elphin um die Ordination als Geistlicher zu bewerben. Er wurde zurückgewiesen, weil er dadurch Anstofs gegeben haben soll, dafs er sich dem Bischof in unpassender Kleidung vorgestellt hatte. Er übernahm nunmehr eine Hauslehrerstelle in einer irischen Familie und begab sich alsdann mit Unterstützung seines Onkels Contarine zunächst nach Dublin, um die Rechte, und kurze Zeit darauf nach Edinburgh, um Medizin zu studieren. Hier blieb er 18 Monate (1752—54). Nach Ablauf derselben schiffte er sich nach dem Festlande ein, um seine medizinischen Studien auf der Universität Leiden in Holland fortzusetzen, auf welcher damals der berühmte Professor Albinus lehrte. In Leiden verweilte er etwa ein Jahr. Mit der Absicht, die Welt kennen zu lernen, verliefs er im Februar 1755 diese Stadt, und nun begann für Goldsmith ein unruhiges, sorgenvolles Wanderleben. Ohne Geld und Empfehlungen zog er zu Fufs durch Flandern, Brabant, Frankreich, die Schweiz und Italien, lebte von der Gastfreundschaft der Universitäten, der Mönche in den Klöstern und der Bauern in den Dörfern, schlief in Scheunen und bettelte sich singend und Flöte spielend durch das Land. In Belgien besuchte er Antwerpen, Löwen und Brüssel, besichtigte die grofsen Sandsteinbrüche des Petersberges bei Mastricht, in Frankreich hielt er sich kurze Zeit in Rouen und Paris auf, kam im Winter nach Schaffhausen, bewunderte am Rheinfall „des Wassers gefrorene Säulen“ und zog über Basel und Bern nach Genf. In Italien verweilte er in Florenz, Mailand, Verona, Mantua und Padua und soll in letzter Stadt den Doktorgrad erworben haben. Wahrscheinlich liegt der Erzählung von den Wanderungen des Georg Primrose im 20. Kapitel des Vicar of Wakefield des Dichters eigene Reise zu Grunde. Am 1. Februar 1756, 28 Jahre alt, landete er in Dover; 14 Tage später erschien er in den „einsamen, schrecklichen“ Strafsen von London, arm an Geld, aber reich an Erfahrung, an Länder- und Menschenkenntnis. Sein Onkel Contarine war gestorben. Die Briefe, die er an seine Familie richtete, blieben unbeantwortet. So war er denn auf sich angewiesen, und da er bisher zwar vielerlei versucht, jedoch verabsäumt hatte, sich für einen bestimmten Beruf auszubilden, so trieb ihn der Kampf ums Dasein nun von einer Beschäftigung

zur andern. Eine Zeit lang war er Gehülfe in dem Geschäft eines Apothekers, versuchte es alsdann, jedoch ohne Glück, mit der ärztlichen Praxis, war darauf vorübergehend Korrektor in der Buchdruckerei des berühmten Romanschriftstellers Samuel Richardson und sodann Unterlehrer (*usher*) an Dr. Milners lateinischer Schule in Peckham. Hier machte er die Bekanntschaft des Buchhändlers Griffiths, der eben eine monatlich erscheinende Zeitschrift 'the Monthly Review' herausgab, und ging auf das Anerbieten ein, für dieselbe gegen Wohnung, Kost und Bezahlung Beiträge zu liefern. Doch schon nach fünf Monaten verliefs er infolge eines Streites Griffiths' Haus, vertrat eine Zeit lang den erkrankten Vorsteher der Knabenschule in Peckham, an der er vorher gewesen war, und bewarb sich um die Stelle eines Hospitalarztes, fiel jedoch in dem Examen, dem er sich deshalb zu unterziehen hatte, am 21. Dezember 1758 durch.

Mit dem Eintritt in Griffiths' Haus beginnt Goldsmiths schriftstellerische Thätigkeit. Aufser einer grofsen Anzahl von Aufsätzen, die er für verschiedene litterarische Zeitschriften schrieb, und die sich in einer später herausgegebenen Sammlung von Essays zum Teil wiederfinden, veröffentlichte er 1759 anonym eine Abhandlung über die Beschaffenheit der Litteratur in den wichtigsten Ländern Europas zur Zeit des Dichters, *an Inquiry into the Present State of Polite Learning in Europe*, und *the Chinese Letters*, später unter dem Titel *the Citizen of the World* herausgegeben, in denen ein in England reisender Chinese über politische und gesellschaftliche Verhältnisse der Zeit Betrachtungen anstellt, die Verderbnis der Sitten, die Unnatur der Kleidung, die übermäfsige Strenge der Gesetze geifselt und gelegentliche Vorkommnisse auf humoristische Weise bespricht. Im Jahre 1762 verlegte Goldsmith seinen Wohnsitz nach Islington, einer damals „hübschen, saubern, meist aus Stein gebauten Stadt mit einer Kirche und Glocken" in der Nähe von London. Die Bekanntschaft mit Joshua Reynolds, dem gröfsten Maler Englands im vorigen Jahrhundert und Begründer der englischen Malerschule, welche in diese Zeit fällt, war für ihn von hoher Bedeutung. Durch ihn wurde er in den Klub der Neun, eine von Reynolds gegründete litterarische Gesellschaft, eingeführt, der lange Zeit der Sammelplatz der berühmten Dichter, Gelehrten und Künstler Londons war. Hier trat er in Verkehr mit dem auf die Litteratur Englands einen gewaltigen Einflufs ausübenden Lexikographen Samuel Johnson, dem grofsen Redner und Staatsmann Edmund Burke, dem Litterarhistoriker Hawkins, dem grofsen Schauspieler David Garrick, dem Biographen Bos-

well, dem Balladensammler Percy u. a. Im Jahre 1763 erschien in einer Reihe von Briefen eines Edelmanns an seinen Sohn eine volkstümlich geschriebene, nach den Geschichtswerken von Rapin, Carte, Kennet und Hume zusammengestellte *History of England* und am Schlufs des folgenden Jahres das Gedicht *the Traveller*; *or, a Prospect of Society*, das erste Werk mit Goldsmiths Namen, welches innerhalb 8 Monate viermal aufgelegt wurde, nach dem Urteile der Zeitgenossen Samuel Johnson und Charles Fox für eins der schönsten Gedichte in englischer Sprache galt und Goldsmith mit einem Male auf die Höhe litterarischen Ruhmes stellte. Der Gedankengang desselben ist einfach und edel. Der Dichter versetzt sich auf eine einsame Alpenhöhe und überblickt die zu seinen Füfsen liegenden Länder. Jedes hat seine Vorzüge; aber wo, fragt er, ist das wahre Glück zu finden? Um diese Frage zu beantworten, ruft er sich die Länder, die er durchwandert hat, Italien, die Schweiz, Frankreich, Holland und England ins Gedächtnis zurück, denkt an die Verschiedenheit der Landschaft, des Klimas, der Regierungsform, der Sitten, des Volkscharakters und gelangt zu dem Schlufs, dafs das wahre Glück nicht von äufsern Umständen, sondern von der innern Beschaffenheit des Menschen abhängig ist. „Still to ourselves in every place consigned Our own felicity we make or find." Am 27. März 1766 erschien die Erzählung *the Vicar of Wakefield.* Goldsmith hatte sie bereits 1764 vollendet und, da er sich gerade in grofser Not befand, durch Vermittelung von Samuel Johnson an den Buchhändler Franz Newbery verkauft, der sie erst veröffentlichte, als „der Wanderer" Goldsmiths Namen berühmt gemacht hatte. Ihr folgte 1768 das Lustspiel *the Good-natured Man*, 1769 „die römische Geschichte", nachdem ihm im Jahre vorher von der königlichen Akademie der Künste der Ehrentitel „Professor der alten Geschichte" verliehen worden war, und 1770 das mit aufserordentlichem Beifall aufgenommene Gedicht *the Deserted Village*, von dem innerhalb 5 Wochen 4 Auflagen erschienen. Im Juli desselben Jahres machte er eine Reise nach Paris und zog sich alsdann eine Zeit lang auf das Land in der Nähe von London zurück, um sich in der Zurückgezogenheit des Landlebens und im Genufs reiner Luft für umfassendere Arbeiten zu kräftigen. Später finden wir ihn wieder in London. Zu den wichtigsten Schriften, die er vom Jahre 1771 an verfafste, gehören eine Geschichte Englands in 4 Bänden, an der die übersichtliche Gruppierung der Thatsachen, der fliefsende, anmutige Stil und die Einfachheit und Klarheit des Ausdrucks gerühmt, der Mangel an Gründlichkeit der Forschung und an Tiefe der

Beobachtung getadelt wird, das Lustspiel *She Stoops to Conquer*, eine griechische Geschichte, einige Biographieen und kleinere Gedichte, ein naturwissenschaftliches Werk in 8 Bänden *the History of the Earth and of Animated Nature* und ein satirisches Gedicht *Retaliation* (Wiedervergeltung). Aufserdem hatte er den Plan, mit Unterstützung seiner Freunde eine Encyklopädie der Künste und Wissenschaften herauszugeben, der jedoch nicht mehr zur Ausführung kam. Er starb am 4. April 1774 im Alter von 45 Jahren. Seine Freunde setzten ihm im Poetenwinkel der Westminsterabtei ein Denkmal in Form eines Brustbildes mit einer lateinischen Inschrift, welche Johnson verfafste.

Von den Schriften Goldsmiths hat die Erzählung *the Vicar of Wakefield* eine weit über die Grenzen des Mutterlandes hinausgehende Verbreitung gefunden und auf ihrer Wanderung durch die Kulturländer der Erde besonders in Deutschland eine Beliebtheit erlangt, welche mit derjenigen auf heimatlichem Boden wetteifert. Vom 27. März 1766, dem Tage ihres Erscheinens, bis 1774, dem Todesjahre des Dichters, erschienen 5 Ausgaben, und zwar die ersten drei innerhalb 5 Monate, 1792 bereits die 26ste. Sie ist in die meisten europäischen Sprachen übersetzt und wiederholt dramatisch bearbeitet worden. Die erste Ausgabe in deutscher Sprache erschien 1767. Die moralische Wirkung, welche sie ausübte, war eine ganz aufserordentliche, und Goethe gesteht dankbar den hohen Einflufs zu, den sie auf seine Entwicklung gehabt hat. Auch heute noch, obwohl mehr als 100 Jahre seit ihrem Erscheinen verflossen sind, hat sie von der Anziehungskraft, die sie für die Zeitgenossen besafs, wenig verloren. Wegen ihrer einfachen, klaren, mustergiltigen Sprache einerseits und des fesselnden, lehrreichen Inhalts andrerseits wurde sie frühzeitig zu Unterrichtszwecken verwandt und als Lesestoff dem Anfangsunterricht in der englischen Sprache zu Grunde gelegt. Die erste Schulausgabe mit Bezeichnung der Aussprache erschien zu Halle 1787. In den Schulgrammatiken wurden die Beispiele mit Vorliebe dem Vicar of Wakefield entlehnt.

Das Prosaidyll „der Landprediger von Wakefield" bildet in der Kette der englischen Prosadichtungen des vorigen Jahrhunderts das letzte Glied. Es vereinigt in sich die Hauptrichtungen, die in der Litteratur der Novellisten hervortreten, und nimmt in gewissem Grade an den Eigenschaften teil, welche die Werke von Goldsmiths Vorgängern kennzeichnen. In der Darstellung wirklichen Lebens und persönlicher Erfahrungen wird

Defoes realistische Richtung, in der Neigung zum Gefühlvollen, in den Schilderungen der Macht und Folgen der Leidenschaft und in der Wirkung auf das Gemüt mit der Absicht tugendhafte Regungen zu wecken, Richardsons Gefühlsrichtung bemerkbar. Mit Fielding und Smollet hat Goldsmith die Kenntnis der menschlichen Natur und die Meisterschaft in der Charakterzeichnung, mit Swift und Sterne den feinen Witz und die Kunst der ironischen Darstellung gemeinsam. Eigentümlich ist der Dichtung ein dreifaches: die Neuheit des Gegenstandes, die eigenartige Schönheit der Sprache und die sittlich bildende Kraft des Inhalts. Es war ein neuer und glücklicher Gedanke von Goldsmith, den Stoff aus dem englischen Familienleben zu wählen. Das Pfarrhaus ist der Schauplatz der Handlung, ein schlichter Landgeistlicher mit seiner Familie und einigen Bekannten sind die handelnden Personen, eine Reihe von häuslichen Trübsalen, von denen die Familie des Pfarrers betroffen wird, ist der einfache Gegenstand der Erzählung. Allein es ist kein blofses Phantasiegemälde, das vorgeführt wird, sondern es sind des Dichters eigene Erlebnisse, die Erinnerung an das Pfarrhaus des Vaters, an Eltern und Geschwister, seine Kindheit, Schicksale und Leiden, welche das Familienbild beleben und ihm Wahrheit und Interesse verleihen. Wie ihm im Landpfarrer der eigene Vater vor Augen stand, so führt er in dem Sohne Georg sich selbst in die Erzählung ein, schildert seine eigene bewegte Jugend, seine Wanderung auf dem Festlande und seine Mühen im Ringen nach einer Lebensstellung. Es ist ein Teil von des Dichters eigener Natur, welche in den Familiengliedern des Pfarrers steckt. Sie sind gleich ihm ohne Falsch, voll Herzensgüte und Vertrauen auf die Rechtschaffenheit der Menschen, und deshalb leicht zu täuschen. Alle haben, wie er selbst, eine Neigung zum Eitlen und zum vornehmen Leben und geraten durch Sorglosigkeit und Unbedachtsamkeit von einer Widerwärtigkeit in die andere. Neben der allen Familiengliedern gemeinsamen Naturanlage hat jedes wieder seinen besondern Charakter, nach dem es Anteil an der Handlung nimmt und aus dem heraus sich sein Geschick gestaltet.

Wenn an der Erzählung ausgesetzt worden ist, dafs sich die Ausführung des Vorwurfs nicht streng an einen vorgezeichneten Plan bindet, und besonders in den letzten Abschnitten die Vorgänge mehr äufserlich aneinander gereiht, als innerlich verbunden erscheinen, wenn die Richtigkeit der Zeichnung des englischen Familienlebens bestritten worden ist, und Unwahrscheinlichkeiten und Widersprüche der Schönheit der Dichtung Ab-

bruch thun, so werden diese Mängel in der Sache ausgeglichen durch eine in der Form vollendete Darstellung. Im Lobe von Goldsmiths Stil treffen alle, welche über ihn Urteile gefällt haben, Gegner und Verehrer, Zeitgenossen und Kritiker späterer Zeit, einmütig zusammen. „Er schrieb wie ein Engel", sagte der grofse Schauspieler Garrick, der von den Mitgliedern des Litterarischen Klubs am wenigsten geneigt war, Goldsmiths Vorzüge anzuerkennen. „Er besafs die Kunst", so urteilt Johnson, „eingehend zu sein ohne Weitschweifigkeit, und allgemein ohne Undeutlichkeit. Seine Sprache war wortreich und doch nicht überschwenglich, im Ausdruck genau und doch ungezwungen, glatt und doch nicht weichlich." Nach Macaulays Urteil hat es viele gröfsere Schriftsteller gegeben, aber vielleicht keinen, der überall gleich anmutig war. „Sein Stil war immer rein und fliefsend und gelegentlich scharf und energisch. Seine Erzählungen waren stets unterhaltend, seine Schilderungen stets malerisch, sein Humor reich und heiter, doch nicht ohne eine gelegentliche Färbung von liebenswürdiger Schwermut. In allem, was er schrieb, zeigte sich ein gewisses Gefühl für das Anmutige und Schickliche." Washington Irving rühmt den zarten, fliefsenden, leichten, durchsichtigen, wunderbar einfachen und anmutigen Stil in Goldsmiths Werken, dessen magischer Zauber sie allein schon vor der Vergessenheit bewahre. Insbesondere gehört der erzählende Teil des Vicar of Wakefield zu dem Besten, was die englische Prosa hervorgebracht hat, und wird wegen der einfachen, klaren, natürlichen, fliefsenden Sprache, in der er geschrieben, noch lange als klassisches Vorbild einer leichten prosaischen Schreibweise dienen. In den Gesprächen pafst sich die Sprache den Personen und Verhältnissen an und ist nach den Umständen feierlich, rührend, witzig, vertraulich. Selbst wo Goldsmith die Kleinen sprechen läfst, thut er es in einer ihrer kindlichen Fassungskraft und Gemütsart entsprechenden Weise. Die Einführung einer neuen Person in die Erzählung geschieht auf ganz dramatische Art, so dafs man den Vorgang gleichsam vor den Augen sich vollziehen sieht. Wo im Verlauf der Erzählung in den Verhältnissen der handelnden Personen sich eine geeignete Stelle findet, werden Betrachtungen über Religion, Politik, Litteratur und Kunst angestellt, Tagesbegebenheiten besprochen und Vorschläge zur Änderung unvollkommener Einrichtungen des öffentlichen Lebens gemacht, so wie Volkslieder, Märchen und Geschichten eingestreut. Goldsmith liebt es, den Leser durch Kontraste in Spannung zu erhalten und die Phantasie von heitern Vorgängen sofort zu tragischen Scenen zu führen.

Charakteristisch für Goldsmiths Sprache ist die häufige Wiederkehr gewisser Wörter und Wendungen und da, wo sie feierlich wird, der Reichtum an rhetorischen Figuren aller Art.

Ein dritter Vorzug der Dichtung, und nicht der geringste, liegt in der sittlich bildenden Kraft des Inhalts. Die ganze Erzählung ist von dem sittlichen Gedanken getragen, dafs das Gute siegt und das Böse unterliegt. "Good predominant over evil, is briefly the purpose and moral of the little story" sagt Goldsmiths Biograph Forster. „Ihr Zweck ist", fährt er fort, „uns zu zeigen, dafs Geduld im Leiden, standhaftes Vertrauen auf die göttliche Vorsehung, stille Arbeit, freudiges Streben und nachsichtige Vergebung der Fehler und Schwächen anderer die leichten und sichern Mittel sind, welche in dieser Welt Freude bereiten und den Schmerz edlen Zwecken dienstbar machen. Ihr Zweck ist, uns zu zeigen, dafs der Heldenmut und die Selbstverleugnung, welche für die Pflichten des Lebens nötig sind, nicht übermenschlicher Art sind, dafs sie neben Thorheiten, einzelnen Schwächen und harmloser Eitelkeit bestehen können, und dafs in der Besserung der Menschheit und ihrem Fortschreiten durch irdischen Kampf zu endlichem Glück auch den in niedrigster Stellung befindlichen Menschen ihr Platz angewiesen und ihre Rolle zuerteilt ist." Der Pfarrer ist das Muster eines wahren Christen. Er vergiebt dem Feinde und ist selbst im tiefsten Elend noch bemüht, die Nebenmenschen zu bessern. Der Grundzug seines Charakters ist unerschütterliches Gottvertrauen, das ihn auch im äufsersten Unglück nicht verläfst. Auf demselben beruht einerseits seine kindliche Frömmigkeit, die in ihm jene heitere Seelenstimmung schafft, wie sie nur reinen Gemütern eigen ist, und die sich besonders in seiner Versöhnlichkeit und seinem Edelmute zu erkennen giebt, andrerseits die christliche Ergebung, mit der er nicht nur das über ihn verhängte Leiden erträgt, sondern es selbst durch sittlichen Entschlufs wählt, wenn es nach seiner Überzeugung nötig ist. Er vergilt Böses mit Gutem und läfst sich die Widerwärtigkeiten des Lebens zur Veredlung des Charakters dienen. Sein Beispiel zeigt, dafs selbst unter den niedrigsten Verhältnissen der edle Mensch sich einen würdigen Wirkungskreis schafft. Auch die übrigen Personen sind Träger sittlicher Ideeen, welche durch ihr Beispiel entweder das Gute lehren oder das Böse als verachtenswert hinstellen. Alle voreiligen und bisweilen thörichten Handlungen führen schliefslich zum glücklichen Ausgang und selbst die schlechten Handlungen Thornhills und Jenkinsons dienen sittlichen Zwecken, indem sie zuletzt zeigen, dafs der

Gang der menschlichen Geschicke von der göttlichen Vorsehung geleitet wird.

Von den zahlreichen Urteilen über den Vicar of Wakefield sind von besonderem Interesse zwei von Goethe, welcher als Student in Strafsburg das Buch durch Herders Vorlesung kennen lernte. In der Darstellung aus seinem Leben schildert er den „grofsen Eindruck", den das Werk bei ihm zurückgelassen, und als Greis von 80 Jahren, nachdem er die Erzählung noch einmal ganz durchgelesen hatte, schreibt er an seinen Freund Zelter, welchen grofsen Einflufs dieselbe auf seine geistige Entwicklung gehabt habe. „Ein protestantischer Landgeistlicher, heifst es im zehnten Buche von „Dichtung und Wahrheit", ist vielleicht der schönste Gegenstand einer modernen Idylle; er erscheint, wie Melchisedech, als Priester und König in einer Person. An den unschuldigsten Zustand, der sich auf Erden denken läfst, an den des Ackermanns, ist er meistens durch gleiche Beschäftigung, so wie durch gleiche Familienverhältnisse geknüpft; er ist Vater, Hausherr, Landmann und so vollkommen ein Glied der Gemeine. Auf diesem reinen, schönen, irdischen Grund ruht sein höherer Beruf; ihm ist übergeben, die Menschen ins Leben zu führen, für ihre geistige Erziehung zu sorgen, sie bei allen Hauptepochen ihres Daseins zu segnen, sie zu belehren, zu kräftigen, zu trösten, und, wenn der Trost für die Gegenwart nicht ausreicht, die Hoffnung einer glücklichern Zukunft heranzurufen und zu verbürgen. Denke man sich einen solchen Mann, mit rein menschlichen Gesinnungen, stark genug, um unter keinen Umständen davon zu weichen, und schon dadurch über die Menge erhaben, von der man Reinheit und Festigkeit nicht erwarten kann; gebe man ihm die zu seinem Amte nötigen Kenntnisse, so wie eine heitere, gleiche Thätigkeit, welche sogar leidenschaftlich ist, indem sie keinen Augenblick versäumt, das Gute zu wirken — und man wird ihn wohl ausgestattet haben. Zugleich aber füge man die nötige Beschränktheit hinzu, dafs er nicht in einem kleinen Kreise verharren, sondern auch allenfalls in einen kleineren übergehen möge; man verleihe ihm Gutmütigkeit, Versöhnlichkeit, Standhaftigkeit und was sonst noch aus einem entschiedenen Charakter Löbliches hervorspringt, und über dies alles eine heitere Nachgiebigkeit und lächelnde Duldung eigner und fremder Fehler: so hat man das Bild unseres trefflichen Wakefield so ziemlich beisammen. Die Darstellung dieses Charakters auf seinem Lebensgange durch Freuden und Leiden, das immer wachsende Interesse der Fabel, durch Verbindung des ganz Natürlichen mit dem Sonderbaren und Seltsamen, macht diesen

Roman zu einem der besten, die je geschrieben worden; der noch überdies den grofsen Vorzug hat, dafs er ganz sittlich, ja im reinen Sinne christlich ist, die Belohnung des guten Willens, des Beharrens bei dem Rechten darstellt, das unbedingte Vertrauen auf Gott bestätigt und den endlichen Triumph des Guten über das Böse beglaubigt, und dies alles ohne eine Spur von Frömmelei oder Pedantismus. Vor beiden hatte den Verfasser der hohe Sinn bewahrt, der sich hier durchgängig als Ironie zeigt, wodurch dieses Werkchen uns ebenso weise als liebenswürdig entgegenkommen mufs.“ — Am 25. Dezember 1829 schreibt der treue Schüler des Doktor Primrose, wie Goethe sich nennt, an Zelter (Briefwechsel zwischen Goethe und Zelter, Berlin 1834. Band V. S. 349): „In diesen Tagen kam mir von ungefähr der Landpriester von Wakefield zu Händen, ich mufste das Werklein vom Anfang bis zu Ende wieder durchlesen, nicht wenig gerührt von der lebhaften Erinnerung, wie viel ich dem Verfasser in den siebziger Jahren schuldig geworden. Es wäre nicht nachzukommen, was Goldsmith und Sterne gerade im Hauptpunkte der Entwicklung auf mich gewirkt haben. Diese hohe wohlwollende Ironie, diese Billigkeit bei aller Übersicht, diese Sanftmut bei aller Widerwärtigkeit, diese Gleichheit bei allem Wechsel und wie alle verwandte Tugenden heifsen mögen, erzogen mich aufs löblichste, und am Ende sind es denn doch diese Gesinnungen, die uns von allen Irrschritten des Lebens endlich wieder zurückführen.“

THE

VICAR[1] OF WAKEFIELD[2].

CHAPTER I.

The Description of the Family of Wakefield, in which a kindred Likeness prevails, as well of Minds as of Persons.

I was ever[3] of opinion, that the honest man who married[4] and brought up a large family did more service than he who continued single. From this motive, I had scarce[5] taken orders[6] a year before I began to think seriously of matrimony, and chose my wife, as she did her wedding-gown, not for a fine glossy sur-

---

[1]) *Vicar*: in der Episkopalkirche Englands der Pfarrer als Inhaber einer Pfründe, deren Einkünfte einer geistlichen Körperschaft oder einem Laien zukommen. Der Name stammt aus der Zeit, wo diese Pfründen Klöstern gehörten, welche die geistlichen Geschäfte durch Mönche als ihre „Stellvertreter" verrichten liefsen, bis sie unter Heinrich IV. gesetzlich angehalten wurden, Weltgeistliche auf Lebenszeit und mit hinreichendem Einkommen anzustellen. Er erhielt sich auch dann noch, als unter Heinrich VIII. die Klöster aufgehoben und die Pfründen auf geistliche Korporationen und weltliche Personen übertragen wurden.

[2]) *Wakefield*: der Name ist dichterisch ohne unmittelbare Beziehung auf die im Norden Englands in der Grafschaft York gelegene Stadt gewählt.

[3]) *ever*: in der Bedeutung immer nur noch Ausdruck des höheren Stils; in der Umgangssprache jetzt always.

[4]) *married .. brought up .. did .. continued*: Nach Ausdrücken des Sagens und Denkens steht, wenn der Hauptsatz das Präteritum hat, in den abhängigen Sätzen gleichfalls das Präteritum (neben dem Präsens), obgleich das Gesagte oder Gedachte allgemein gilt.

[5]) *scarce*: gewöhnlich scarcely (hardly) .. before (when) kaum .., als.

[6]) *to take orders* die (bischöflichen) Weihen (als Diakon und als Priester) empfangen.

face, but such qualities as would wear well. To do her justice, she was a good-natured nótable[7] woman; and as for breeding, there were few country ladies who could show more. She could read any English book without much spelling; but for pickling, preserving, and cookery, none could excel her. She prided herself also upon being an excellent contriver in housekeeping, though I could never find that we grew richer with all her contrivances.

However, we loved each other tenderly, and our fondness increased as we grew old. There was, in fact, nothing that could make us angry with the world or each other. We had an élegant house, situated in a fine country, and a good neighbourhood[8]. The year was spent in móral or rural amusement, in visiting our rich neighbours, and relieving such as were poor.

As we lived near the road, we often had[9] the traveller or stranger visit us to taste our gooseberry[10] wine, for which we had great reputation; and I profess, with the veracity of an historian, that I never knew[11] one of them find fault with it. Our cousins, too, even to the fortieth remove, all remembered their affinity, without any help from the hérald's óffice[12], and came very frequently to see us. Some of them did us no great honour by these claims od kindred, as we had the blind, the maimed, and the halt amongst the number. However, my wife always insisted that, as they were the same *flesh and blood*, they should[13]

---

[7]) *notable* = thrifty, häuslich, wirtschaftlich; von Schriftstellern selten gebraucht, in der Umgangssprache veraltet.

[8]) *neigboorhood* = those who live within the reach of communication; von G. meist in der Bedeutung Gemeinde gebraucht.

[9]) *had . . visit us*: to have mit dem Accus. und dem Infin. ohne to oder dem Partizip des Präsens = im Bereiche seiner Wahrnehmung (= sehen) oder Erfahrung (= erleben) haben.

[10]) *gooseberry wine* (spr. gōōz'-bĕr-ry) Stachelbeerwein (frz. vin de groseilles).

[11]) *I never knew . . . find*: nach to know in der Bedeutung erleben steht der Infinitiv ohne to.

[12]) *herald's office*: das Wappenamt in London, welches die Verzeichnisse der Namen und Wappen der adeligen Familien führt und über Stammbaum und Herkunft von Titeln und Besitztümern Auskunft erteilt. Es wird verwaltet von einem 1483 von Richard III. eingesetzten, aus 3 Wappenkönigen (kings-at-arms), 6 Herolden (heralds-at-arms) und 4 Unterherolden (pursuivants-at-arms) bestehenden Kollegium, the herald's college, an dessen Spitze der Lord Marschall (earl marshal) von England steht, eine Würde, die seit 1672 in der Familie des Herzogs von Norfolk erblich ist.

[13]) *insisted that . . they should . .*: die im abhängigen Satz enthaltene Willensäufserung bezeichnet eine von einer gebietenden Macht ausgehende Anordnung; deshalb should.

sit with us at the same table. So that, if we had not very rich, we generally had very happy friends about us; for this remark will hold good through life, that the poorer the guest, the better pleased he ever is with being treated[14]; and as some men gaze with admiration at the colours of a tulip or the wing of a butterfly, so I was, by nature, an admirer of happy human faces. However, when any one of our relations was found to be a person of a very bad character, a troublesome guest, or one we desired to get rid of, upon his leaving my house[15] I ever took care to lend him a riding-coat or a pair of boots, or sometimes a horse[16] of small value, and I always had the satisfaction of finding he never came back to return them. By this the house was cleared of such as we did not like; but never was the family of Wakefield known to turn the traveller or the poor dependant out of doors.

Thus we lived several years in a state of much happiness, not but that[17] we sometimes had those little rubs which Providence sends to enhance the value of its favours. My orchard was often robbed by schoolboys, and my wife's custards[18] plundered by the cats or the children. The 'Squire[19] would sometimes fall asleep in the most pathetic parts of my sermon, or his lady return my wife's civilities at church with a mutilated curtsey[20]. But we soon got over the uneasiness caused by such

---

[14]) *with being treated* = with being entertained without expense. Das passive Gerundium steht anstatt eines abstrakten Substantivs mit passiver Bedeutung = „die Bewirtung, die ihm zu teil wird."

[15]) *upon his leaving my house*: das Gerundium mit upon steht im Sinne eines mit „wenn" zu übersetzenden Temporalsatzes. Das von dem Subjekt des Hauptsatzes verschiedene Subjekt desselben ist dem Pronomen *his* zu entnehmen.

[16]) *a horse*: G. gebraucht, abweichend vom jetzt herrschenden Sprachgebrauch, meist *an* vor gesprochenem *h*, z. B. an horse, an hat, an heap, an husband u. a.

[17]) *not but that . . . but* (we soon got over) nicht als ob nicht (nicht ohne dafs, obgleich) . . . aber . . ; *but* mit oder ohne that nach vorhergehender Verneinung steht als subordinierende Konjunktion im Sinne des weit seltener gebrauchten *that . . not*, frz. que . . ne mit dem Konjunktiv.

[18]) *custards*: Eierrahm, eine aus Eiern, Milch und Zucker bereitete Speise.

[19]) *'Squire* Gutsherr; Abkürzung von Esquire (frz. écuyer), der nächsten Rangstufe nach dem Ritter (knight). An Stelle der veralteten Bezeichnung the 'Squire ist jetzt the country-gentleman getreten.

[20]) *curtsey*, auch courtesy [spr. cŭrt'-sy] geschrieben, der Knicks (frz. révérence); davon zu unterscheiden courtesy [spr. cŭr'-tē-sy] Höflichkeit (frz. courtoisie).

accidents, and usually in three or four days began to wonder how they vexed us.

My children, the offspring of temperance, as they were educated without softness, so they were at once well formed and healthy; my sons hardy and active, my daughters beautiful and blooming. When I stood in the midst of the little circle, which promised to be the supports of my declining age[21], I could not avoid repeating the famous story of Count Abensberg[22], who, in Henry the Second's prógress[23] through Germany, while other courtiers came with their treasures, brought his thirty-two children, and presénted them to his sóvereign as the most valuable offering he had to bestow. In this manner, though I had but six, I considered them as a very valuable présent made to my country, and cónsequently looked upon it as my debtor[24]. Our eldest son was named George, after his uncle, who left us ten thousand pounds. Our second child, a girl, I intended to call after her aunt Grissel[25], but my wife insisted upon her being called Olívia[26]. In less than another year we had another daughter, and now I was detérmined that Grissel should be her name; but a rich relation taking a fancy[27] to stand godmother, the girl was, by her directions, called Sophìa; so that we had two romantic names in the family; but I solemnly[28] protest I had no hand in it. Moses was our next, and after an ínterval of twelve years we had two sons more.

It would be fruitless to deny my exultation when I saw my

---

[21]) *declining age*: Pleonasmus, da age = decline of life ist.

[22]) *Count Abensberg* [spr. deutsches A]: Babo II., Graf zu Abensberg und Burggraf zu Regensburg, hatte 30 oder nach späterer Überlieferung 32 Söhne und 8 Töchter, zu deren Andenken in der Ringmauer der Stadt Abensberg in Bayern 30 runde und 8 viereckige Türme angebracht wurden. Die von Goldsmith erwähnte Geschichte ist in mehrfacher Überlieferung vorhanden. Nach der einen, Goldsmiths Quelle, erschien der Vater mit seinen 32 Söhnen, von denen jeder einen Bedienten hatte, vor Heinrich II. (1002—1024), als dieser zu Regensburg ein Kaiserjagen veranstaltete, nach einer andern vor Konrad II. (1024—1039), als er 1029 zu Regensburg Reichstag hielt.

[23]) *progress*: Rundreise eines Fürsten; der Plural progresses ist nur in dieser Bedeutung gebräuchlich.

[24]) *debtor*: b vor t ist stumm, ausgenommen in súbtile (vgl. frz. dette).

[25]) *Grissel* Abkürzung von Griselda.

[26]) *Olivia*: ein Lieblingsname des Dichters, den er noch einmal im Lustspiel *the Good-natured Man* verwandt hat.

[27]) *a rich relation taking a fancy*: absoluter Nominativ mit prädikativem Partizip im Sinne eines Kausalsatzes.

[28]) *solemnly*: n nach m stumm am Ende des Wortes und vor Konsonanten.

little ones about me; but the vanity and the satisfaction of my wife were even greater than mine. When our visitors would say, «Well, upon my word, Mrs. Primrose, you have the finest children in the whole country.» «Ay[29], neighbour,» she would answer, «they are as Heaven made them, handsome enough, if they be good enough; for handsome is that handsome does[30].» And then she would bid the girls hold up their heads, who, to conceal nothing, were certainly very handsome. Mere outside is so very trifling a circumstance with me, that I should scarce have remembered to mention it, had it not been a general tópic of conversation in the country. Olivia, now about eighteen, had that luxuriancy of beauty with which painters generally draw Hèbe[31]; open, sprightly, and commanding. Sophia's features were not so striking at first, but often did more certain execution; for they were soft, módest, and alluring. The one vanquished by a single blow, the other by éfforts successfully repeated.

The temper of a woman is generally formed from the turn of her features; at least it was so with my daughters. Olivia wished for many lovers; Sophia to secure one. Olivia was often affected, from too great a desire to please: Sophia even repressed excellence, from her fears to offend. The one entertained me with her vivacity when I was gay; the other with her sense when I was serious. But these qualities were never carried to excess in either, and I have often seen them exchange characters for a whole day together[32]. A suit of mourning has transformed my coquétte into a prude, and a new set of ribbons[33] has given her youngest[34] sister more than natural vivacity. My eldest son

---

[29]) *Ay* [spr. āi], als eigentliche Bejahung durch yes verdrängt, dient jetzt zur Beteuerung oder Bestätigung des Gesagten = ja doch! ei freilich! Als Bejahungspartikel wird es noch bei Abstimmungen gebraucht.

[30]) *handsome is that handsome does* [d in handsome stumm] Sprichwort; that, von Personen gebraucht, = he who (in Sprichwörtern und Sentenzen auch who), ist veraltet.

[31]) *Hebe*: Göttin der Jugend, Tochter des Zeus und der Here, Dienerin der Götter, denen sie den Nektar reicht.

[32]) *for a whole day together*: einen ganzen Tag lang ununterbrochen; together faſst die vorhergehende Zeitangabe zusammen und verstärkt sie.

[33]) *set of ribbons* [auch ribands geschrieben] Garnitur; *set* (Satz), Anzahl zusammengehöriger Personen oder Gegenstände.

[34]) *youngest*, genauer younger, da nur zwei Schwestern sind. Der Superlativ von zweien ist in der Umgangssprache und auch bei Schriftstellern nicht ungewöhnlich. G. unterscheidet die beiden Schwestern stets durch the eldest und the youngest.

George was bred at Oxford[35], as I intended him for one of the learned professions. My second boy Moses, whom I designed[36] for business, received a sort of miscellàneous education at home. But it is needless to attempt describing the particular characters of young people that had seen but very little of the world. In short, a family likeness prevailed through all, and, properly speaking, they had but one character — that of being all èqually génerous, crédulous, simple, and inoffénsive.

CHAPTER II.

Family Misfortunes. — The Loss of Fortune only serves to increase the Pride of the Worthy.

THE temporal concerns of our family were chiefly committed to my wife's mánagement; as to the spiritual, I took them entirely under my own direction. The prófits of my líving, which amounted to but thirty-five pounds a year, I made over to the orphans and widows of the clergy of our dìocēse; for, having a sufficient fortune of my own[1], I was careless of temporalities, and felt a secret pleasure in doing my duty without reward. I also set a resolution[2] of keeping no cùràte[3], and of being acquainted with every man in the parish, exhorting the married men to temperance, and the bachelors to matrimony; so that in a few years it was a common saying, that there were three strange wants at Wakefield — a parson[4] wanting pride, young men wanting wives, and alehouses wanting customers.

Matrimony was always one of my favourite tópics, and I wrote several sermons to prove its happiness: but there was a peculiar ténet which I made a point of supporting; for I main-

---

[35]) *Oxford*: Universitätstadt Englands, zwischen dem Cherwell und dem Isis oder der obern Themse gelegen, 52 engl. Meilen (vgl. III, 21) nordnordwestlich von London.

[36]) *design* [s scharf] frz. désigner und dessiner.

[1]) *a sufficient fortune of my own* „eigenes Vermögen genug", oder „selbst ein hinreichendes Vermögen".

[2]) *set a resolution*: gewöhnlicher to take oder to form a resolution.

[3]) *curate*: eigtl. who has the cure of the parishioners' souls, Seelsorger. Gewöhnlich ein Geistlicher, welchen der Pfründeninhaber als Stellvertreter oder Gehülfen annimmt und nach Übereinkommen besoldet.

[4]) *parson* [s scharf]: aus persona d. i. ecclesiae entstanden. Im Gegensatz zu vicar ein Pfarrgeistlicher, der im Besitz aller Rechte einer Pfarrstelle ist.

tained with Whiston[5], that it was unlawful for a priest of the Church of England[6], after the death of his first wife, to take a second; or, to express it in one word, I valued myself upon being a strict monógamist[7].

It was thus, perhaps, from hearing marriage so often recommended, that my eldest son, just upon leaving college, fixed his affections upon the daughter of a neighbouring clergyman, who was a dignitary[8] in the Church, and in circumstances to give her a large fortune. But fortune was her smallest accomplishment. Miss Arabella Wilmot was allowed by all (except my two daughters) to be completely pretty. Her youth, health, and innocence were still heightened by a complexion so transpàrent, and such a happy sensibility of look[9], as even age could not gaze on with indifference. As Mr. Wilmot knew that I could make a very handsome settlement on my son, he was not averse to the match; so both families lived together in all that harmony which generally precèdes an expected allìance. Being convinced, by experience, that the days of courtship are the most happy of our lìves, I was willing enough to lengthen the pèriod; and the vàrious amusements which the young couple every day shared in each other's company seemed to increase their passion. We were generally awaked in the morning by music, and on fine days rode a-hunting[10]. The hours between breakfast and dinner the ladies devoted to dress and study: they usually read a page, and then gazed at themselves in the glass, which, even philo-

---

[5]) *Whiston*: William, geb. 1667, Theologe, Mathematiker, Physiker, seit 1703 Nachfolger Newtons als Lehrer der Mathematik zu Cambridge, 1710 wegen Verbreitung arianischer Glaubenslehren seiner Stelle entsetzt, nährte sich in London kümmerlich durch Vorlesungen und schriftstellerische Thätigkeit und starb 1752.

[6]) *Church of England*: die englische Staatskirche, auch Anglican, Episcopal, Established Church genannt, schliefst sich in Kultus und Verfassung an die katholische, im Lehrbegriff an die reformierte Kirche an.

[7]) *monogamist*: Anhänger der Lehre, welche den Geistlichen nicht erlaubt, nach dem Tode der Frau sich wieder zu verheiraten. Sie wurde begründet durch 1. Tim. 3, 2: „A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife."

[8]) *a dignitary in the Church* ein Mitglied der höhern Geistlichkeit: Erzbischof, Bischof, Dechant, Archidiakon.

[9]) *such a happy sensibility . . as*: das relative Adverb as vertritt nach so und such das Relativpronomen which. Der Relativsatz hat den Sinn eines Konsekutivsatzes.

[10]) *rode a-hunting*: die meisten Wendungen mit a vor dem Gerundium sind in der gebildeten Umgangssprache veraltet. Jetzt rode out hunting.

sophers might own, often presented the page of greatest beauty[11]. At dinner my wife took the lead[12]; for, as she always insisted upon carving everything herself, it being[13] her mother's way, she gave us upon these occasions the history of every dish. When we had dined, to prevent the ladies leaving us[14], I generally ordered the table to be removed; and sometimes, with the music-master's assistance, the girls would give us a very agreeable cóncert. Walking out, drinking tea, country dances[15] and fórfeïts shortened the rest of the day, without the assistance of cards, as I hated all manner of gaming, except backgámmon[16], at which my old friend and I sometimes took a twópenny[17] hit. Nor can I here pass over an ómінous circumstance that happéned the last time we played together. I only wanted to fling a quàtre, and yet I threw deùce àce five times running[18].

Some months were elapsed[19] in this manner, till at last it

---

11) *the page of greatest beauty*: selbst Philosophen könnten zugeben, dafs der Spiegel oft die Seite gröfster Schönheit darstellte, d. i. auf seiner Fläche oft höhere Schönheit zeigte, als die, welche auf einer Buchseite enthalten ist. Die Wahl des Ausdrucks ist durch das vorhergehende „they usually read a page" veranlafst.

12) *took the lead*: die Erklärung des Ausdrucks ist in Kap. 32: My wife expected to have had the pleasure of sitting at the head of the table, and carving the meat for all the company.

13) *it being*: das absolute it mit prädikativem Partizip steht im Sinne eines Kausalsatzes.

14) *to prevent the ladies leaving us*: a) da in den Originalausgaben der sächsische Genetiv von Pluralen auf s meist nicht gekennzeichnet ist, z. B. the neighbours hospitality (VI), the young ladies virtue (XI), my daughters fortunes (XXII), the prisoners names (XXV) u. a., so läfst sich an dieser Stelle nicht entscheiden, ob der Genetiv mit dem Gerundium oder der Accusativ mit dem Partizip gemeint ist. Nach der Stelle: "*preventing the flames spreading to our corn*" (XXII, 10) zu urteilen, liegt wahrscheinlich die Konstr. des Accus. mit dem Partiz. vor. — b) Nach dem Essen pflegen die Damen das Speisezimmer zu verlassen.

15) *country dance* ist nicht der französische Kontretanz (engl. quadrille. Beim country dance stehen in der einen Reihe die Herren, in der andern die Damen.

16) *backgammon*: Brettspiel, Puffspiel; das Würfelspiel im Innern des Dambretts.

17) *twopenny*: ungefähr 16 Pfennig.

18) *running*: er brauchte nur eine Vier zu werfen, um das Spiel zu gewinnen, warf aber fünfmal hintereinander zwei Asse.

19) *were elapsed*: jetzt nur had elapsed oder passed. Das mit be verbundene Partizip intransitiver Verba der Bewegung und des Werdens ist jetzt adjektivisch und bezeichnet den Zustand, der das Ergebnis einer vollendeten Handlung ist; das mit have verbundene Partizip drückt die vollendete Handlung aus.

was thought convenient to fix a day for the nuptials of the young couple, who seemed earnestly to desire it. During the preparations for the wedding, I need not describe the busy importance of my wife, nor the sly looks of my daughters: in fact, my attention was fixed on another object — the completing a tract[20] which I intended shortly to publish in defence of my favourite principle. As I looked upon this as a masterpiece, both for argument[21] and style, I could not, in the pride of my heart, avoid showing it to my old friend Mr. Wilmot, as I made no doubt of receiving his approbation; but not till too late I discovered that he was most violently attached to the contrary opinion, and with good reason; for he was at that time actually courting a fourth wife. This, as may be expected, produced a dispute attended with some acrimony, which threatened to interrupt our intended alliance; but, on the day before that appointed[22] for the ceremony, we agreed to discuss the subject at large.

It was managed with proper spirit on both sides; he asserted that I was heterodox; I retorted the charge: he replied, and I rejoined. In the meantime, while the controversy was hottest, I was called out by one of my relations, who, with a face of concern, advised me to give up the dispute, at least till my son's wedding was over. «How,» cried I[23], «relinquish[24] the cause of truth, and let him be a husband, already driven to the very verge of absurdity: You might as well advise me to give up my fortune as my argument[21].» «Your fortune,» returned my friend, «I am now sorry to inform you, is almost nothing. The merchant in town[25], in whose hands your money was lodged, has gone off to avoid a statute of bankruptcy[26], and is thought

---

[20]) *the completing a tract*: korrekter „of a tract", weil das durch den Artikel bestimmte Gerundium reines Substantiv geworden ist.

[21]) *argument*: a) Beweis, Inhalt; b) Streitsache, Disput = (dispute).

[22]) *appointed*: vollständig which was appointed.

[23]) *cried I*: cry im Sinne von exclaim klingt veraltet.

[24]) *relinquish*: der Infin. ohne to im elliptischen Ausruf des Erstaunens oder der Entrüstung. Zu ergänzen I should.

[25]) *town*: London.

[26]) *to avoid a statute of bankruptcy* [t stumm]. A statute ist ein Parlamentsbeschluss (act of parliament), der die königliche Bestätigung erhalten hat und die Kraft eines Gesetzes besitzt. — Synon.: bankruptcy, förmlicher Bankerott, oft strafbar; failure, öffentlich erklärte Zahlungsunfähigkeit, oft durch Vergleich beigelegt. — Das erste den Bankerott betreffende Gesetz unter Heinrich VIII. war gegen betrügerische Schuldner gerichtet und gab dem Lord Kanzler die Voll-

not to have left a shilling in the pound[27]. I was unwilling to shock you or the family with the account till after the wedding; but now it may serve to móderate your warmth in the argument; for, I suppose, your own prudence will enforce the necessity of dissembling, at least till your son has the young lady's fortune secùre.» «Well,» returned I, «if what you tell me be true, and if I am to be a beggar, it shall never make me a rascal, or induce me to disavow my principles. I'll go this moment, and inform the company of my circumstances: and, as for the argument, I even here retract my former concessions in the old gentleman's favour, nor will I allow him now to be a husband in any sense of the expression.»

It would be endless to describe the different sensations of both families when I divulged the news of our misfortune; but what others felt was slight to what the lovers appeared to endure. Mr. Wilmot, who seemed before sufficiently inclined to break off the match, was by this blow soon determined: one virtue he had in perfection, which was prudence, too often the only one that is left us at seventy-two.

CHAPTER III.

A Migration. The fortunate Circumstances of our Lives are generally found at last to be of our own procuring.

THE only hope of our family now was, that the report of our misfortunes might be malicious or prematùre; but a letter from my àgent in town soon came with a confirmation of every particular. The loss of fortune to myself alone would have been trifling; the only uneasiness I felt was for my family, who were

---

macht, das Vermögen des Schuldners in Beschlag zu nehmen und unter die Gläubiger zu verteilen. Ein Gesetz der Königin Elisabeth beschränkte den Bankerott auf Geschäftsleute (traders) und bestrafte ihn mit Verhaftung des Schuldners und Verteilung seines Vermögens unter die Gläubiger. Nach Parlamentsbeschlüssen unter Anna wurde der Zahlungsunfähige von spätern Schuldverbindlichkeiten befreit, wenn er die Mehrzahl seiner Gläubiger zufrieden gestellt und vom Lord Kanzler eine Bescheinigung erhalten hat, dafs er die Anforderungen des Gesetzes erfüllt hat.

[27]) *a shilling in the pound*: man glaubt, dafs er nicht einen Schilling vom Pfund (5 %) übrig gelassen hat.

to be humble without an education to render them callous to contempt[1].

Near[2] a fortnight had passed before I attempted to restrain their affliction; for premature consolation is but the remembrancer of sorrow. During this interval, my thoughts were employed on some future means of supporting them; and at last a small cure of fifteen pounds a year was offered me[3] in a distant neighbourhood, where I could still enjoy my principles without molestation. With this proposal I joyfully closed[4], having determined to increase my salary by managing a little farm.

Having taken this resolution, my next care was to get together the wrecks of my fortune; and, all debts collected and paid, out of fourteen thousand pounds we had but four hundred remaining. My chief attention, therefore, was now to bring down the pride of my family to their circumstances; for I well knew that aspiring beggary is wretchedness itself. «You cannot be ignorant, my children,» cried I, «that no prudence of ours could have prevented our late misfortune; but prudence may do much in disappointing its effects. We are now poor, my fondlings, and wisdom bids us conform[5] to our humble situation. Let us, then, without repining, give up those splendours with which numbers are wretched, and seek in humbler circumstances that peace with which all may be happy. The poor live without our help; why, then, should not we learn to live without theirs? No, my children, let us from this moment give up all pretensions to gentility[6]; we have still enough left for happiness if we are wise, and let us draw upon content for the deficiencies of fortune[7].»

---

[1]) *contempt*: der einzige Kummer, den der Vicar empfand, war, dafs seine Familie sich jetzt demütigen sollte, ohne eine Erziehung erhalten zu haben, welche sie gegen Verachtung unempfindlich machte.

[2]) *near* beinahe; Adverb der Quantität (veraltet); jetzt nearly.

[3]) *offered me*: G. gebraucht beim Passiv der transitiven Verba den unbezeichneten Dativ, wenn derselbe ein persönl. Fürwort ist. In der Umgangssprache geschieht dies noch jetzt; sorgfältige Schriftsteller setzen in der Regel den Dativ mit to.

[4]) *to close with a proposal* auf einen Vorschlag eingehen; to close (Verb) hat weiches s; close (Adjekt.) scharfes s.

[5]) *bids us conform*: der Infin. to conform, den spätere Herausgeber setzen, findet sich in den ältesten Ausgaben nicht.

[6]) *pretensions to gentility* Ansprüche an vornehmes Leben.

[7]) *let us draw upon* etc.: Aufforderung, in der Zufriedenheit einen Ersatz für den Mangel an Glücksgütern zu suchen. To draw upon (einen Wechsel) ziehen auf (kaufmännischer Ausdruck).

As my eldest son was bred a scholar[8], I determined to send him to town[9], where his abilities might contribute to our support and his own. The separation of friends and families is, perhaps, one of the most distressful circumstances attendant on penury[10]. The day soon arrived on which we were to disperse for the first time. My son, after taking leave of his mother and the rest, who mingled their tears with their kisses, came to ask[11] a blessing from me. This I gave him from my heart; and which[12], added to five guineas[13], was all the patrimony I had now to bestow. «You are going, my boy,» cried I, «to London on foot, in the manner Hooker[14], your great ancestor, travelled there before you. Take from me the same horse that was given him by the good bishop Jewel[15], this staff[16], and take this book too; it will be your comfort on the way: these two lines in it are worth a million — *I have been young, and now am old; yet*

---

[8]) *a scholar* ist prädikativer Nominativ.

[9]) *town:* nachher genannt, you are going to London; vgl. II, 25.

[10]) *penury* Verarmung; nicht Armut.

[11]) *to ask:* Konstr.: 1) to ask a p. a th. 2) to ask for (bitten um), after (fragen nach); 3) to ask a th. of (seltener from) a p. jmd. bitten um, jmd. fragen nach.

[12]) *and which:* der Relativsatz ist dem Hauptsatze durch and beigeordnet. Übers. was oder und das.

[13]) *guinea:* eine Goldmünze im Werte von 21 shillings = 21 Mark; so genannt, weil die ersten Stücke aus dem Golde geprägt wurden, welches aus Guinea nach England kam.

[14]) *Hooker*, Richard (1554—1600), Lehrer in Oxford, später Prediger an der Templerkirche in London, seit 1591 Pfarrer in Boscombe in Wiltshire, seit 1595 Pfarrer in Bishopsbourne in Kent. Berühmter Theologe. Hauptschrift: Eight Books of the Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity.

[15]) *Jewel*, John (1522—71), Professor in Oxford, durchwanderte, unter der blutigen Maria vertrieben, zu Fufs einen Teil des westlichen Deutschlands, kehrte unter Elisabeth zurück und wurde Bischof von Salisbury. Er war ein eifriger Verteidiger des englischen Protestantismus. Hauptschrift: Apology for the Church of England.

[16]) *this staff:* die Geschichte wird in Walton's Life of Hooker folgendermafsen erzählt: At the bishop's (Jewel's) parting with him (Hooker), the bishop gave him good counsel and his benediction, but forgot to give him money, which when the bishop had considered, he sent a servant in all haste to call Richard back to him; and at Richard's return the bishop said to him, 'Richard, I have sent for you to lend you a horse, which has carried me many a mile, and, I thank God, with much ease'; and presently delivered into his hand a walking-staff, with which he professed he had travelled through many parts of Germany. And he said, 'Richard, I do not give, but lend you my horse; be sure you be honest, and bring my horse back to me at your return this way to Oxford'.

never saw I[17] *the righteous man forsaken, nor his seed begging their bread*[18]. Let this be your consolation as you travel on. Go, my boy; whatever be thy fortune, let me see thee[19] once a year; still keep a good heart, and farewéll». As he was possessed of integrity and honour, I was under nó apprehensions from throwing him naked into the amphithèatre of life; for I knew he would act a good part, whether vanquished or victorious.

His departure only prepared the way for our own, which arrived a few days afterwards. The leaving a neighbourhood[20] in which we had enjoyed so many hours of tranquillity was not without a tear, which scarce fortitude itself could suppress. Besides, a journey of seventy miles[21], to a family that had hitherto never been above ten from home, filled us with apprehension; and the cries of the poor, who followed us for some miles, contributed to increase it. The first day's journey brought us in safety within thirty miles of our future retreat, and we put up[22] for the night at an obscure inn in a village by the way. When we were shown a room, I desired the landlord, in my usual way, to let us have his company, with which he complied, as what he drank would increase the bill next morning. He knew, however, the whole neighbourhood to which I was removing, particularly 'Squire Thornhill, who was to be my landlord, and who lived within a few miles of the place. This gentleman he described as one who desired to know little more of the world than its pleasures, being particularly remarkable for his attachment to the fair sex. Though this account gave me some pain, it had a very different effect upon my daughters, whose features seemed to brighten with the expectation of an approaching triumph; nor was my wife less pleased and cónfident of their allurements and virtue. While our thoughts were thus employed, the hostess entered the room to inform her husband that the strange gentleman, who had been two days in the house, wanted

---

[17]) *never saw I*: altertümliche, dichterische Ausdrucksweise; jetzt *never did I see.*

[18]) *I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.* Psalm 37, 25.

[19]) *thee*: zur Zeit des Dichters wurde thou (neben you) noch in vertraulicher Anrede gebraucht. Jetzt findet es nur noch in der Poesie, der feierlichen Prosa und der religiösen Sprache, sowie bei den Quäkern und im Dialekt Verwendung.

[20]) *the leaving a neighbourhood:* jetzt korrekter *of a n.*; vgl. II, 20. Über neighbourhood s. I, 8.

[21]) *miles:* die englische Meile hat 1760 yards = 1609,315 Meter.

[22]) *to put up . . at:* einkehren in (intrans.); unterbringen (trans.).

money, and could not satisfy them for his réckoning[23]. «Want money[24],» replied the host, «that must be impossible[25]; for it was no later than yesterday he paid three guineas to our beadle to spare an old broken soldier that was to be whipped through the town for dog-stealing.» The hostess, however, still persisting[26] in her first assertion, he was preparing to leave the room, swearing that he would be satisfied one way or another, when I begged the landlord would introduce me to a stranger of so much charity as he described. With this he complied, showing in a gentleman who seemed to be about thirty, dressed in clothes that once were laced. His person was well formed, and his face marked with the lines of thinking. He had something short and dry in his addréss, and seemed not to understand ceremony, or to despise it. Upon the landlord's leaving[27] the room, I could not avoid expressing my concern to the stranger at seeing a gentleman in such circumstances, and offered him my purse to satisfy the present demand. «I take it with all my heart, Sir,» replied he, «and am glad that a late òversight[28] in giving what money I had about me has shown me that there are still some men like you. I must, however, previously entreat being informed[29] of the name and residence of my benefáctor, in order to repay him as soon as possible». In this I satisfied ihm fully, not only mentioning my name and late misfortunes, but the place to which I was going to remove. «This», cried he, «happens still more lucky[30] than I hoped for, as I am going the same way myself, having been detained here two days by the

---

[23]) *satisfy them for his reckoning* = pay his bill; reckoning Rechnung, inbes. the charge of a host, Gasthausrechnung.

[24]) *want money!* Infinitiv ohne to und ohne Subjekt im elliptischen Ausruf des Erstaunens. Vgl. II, 24.

[25]) *that must be impossible*: das ist ja unmöglich; *must* drückt die logische Notwendigkeit aus.

[26]) *The hostess . . persisting*: absoluter Nominativ mit prädikativem Partizip.

[27]) *upon the landlord's leaving the room*: upon in Verbindung mit dem Gerundium bezeichnet einen Vorgang, unmittelbar nach welchem etwas geschieht, und steht im Sinne eines mit „gleich nachdem" zu übersetzenden Temporalsatzes. Vgl. I, 15.

[28]) *oversight* Unbedachtsamkeit, von to oversèe übersehen, nicht beachten (veraltet).

[29]) *entreat being informed*: das Objekt zu entreat ist ein passives Gerundium. Die Ausdrucksweise klingt veraltet. Jetzt I must be to be informed.

[30]) *lucky*: die beiden ersten Ausgaben haben luckily, was dem gegenwärtigen Sprachgebrauche entspricht.

floods[31], which I hope by[32] to-morrow will be found passable». I testified the pleasure I should have in his company, and, my wife and daughters joining in entreaty, he was prevailed upon to stay supper[33]. The stranger's conversation, which was at once pleasing and instructive, induced me to wish for a continuance of it; but it was now high time to retire and take refreshment against the fatīgues of the following day.

The next morning we all set forward together: my family on horseback, while Mr. Burchell, our new companion, walked along the foothpath by the roadside, observing with a smile that, as we were ill-mounted, he would be too generous to attempt leaving us behind[34]. As the floods were not yet subsided[35], we were obliged to hire a guide, who trotted on before, Mr. Burchell and I bringing up the rear[36]. We lightened the fatīgues of the road with philosophical disputes, which he seemed to understand pérfectly. But what surprised me most was, that though he was a money-borrower, he defended his opinions with as much óbstinacy as if he had been my pàtron. He now and then also informed me to whom the different seats belonged that lay in our view as we travelled the road. «That,» cried he, pointing to a very magnificent house which stood at some distance, «belongs to Mr. Thornhill, a young gentleman who enjoys a large fortune, though entirely dependent on the will of his uncle, Sir[37] William Thornhill, a gentleman who, content with a little himself, permits his nephew to enjoy the rest, and chiefly resides in town[38]. «What!» cried I, «is my young landlord then the nephew of a man whose virtues, generosity, and singularities are so universally known? I have heard Sir William Thornhill represented as one of the most generous, yet whimsical[39] men in the kingdom — a man of consúmmate benévolence.» — «Something, perhaps, too much so,» replied Mr. Burchell, «at least, he carried bené-

---

31) *floods* [spr. oo = ú, wie in bud]. Ebenso noch blood.

32) *by*: von der Zeit „gegen".

33) *to stay supper*: gewöhnlich to stay to supper. Im ersten Falle ist to stay transitives, im zweiten intransitives Verb.

34) *behind*: der Sinn ist: Da wir schlecht beritten seien, erlaube es ihm seine Grofsmut nicht, es darauf anzulegen, uns hinter sich zu lassen.

35) *were subsided*: jetzt had. Vgl. II, 19.

36) *Mr. Burchell bringing up*: absoluter Nom. mit prädik. Partizip.

37) *Sir* (Herr): Titel des Baronets und des Ritters; stets vor dem Vornamen.

38) *town*: London; vgl. II, 25; III, 9.

39) *whimsical* [s weich] *man* Sonderling.

volence to an excess when young; for his passions were then strong, and as they were all upon the side of virtue, they led it up to a romantic extreme[40]. He early began to aim at the qualifications of the soldier and scholar, was soon distinguished in the army, and had some reputation among men of learning. Adulation ever follows the ambitious; for such alone receive most pleasure from flattery. He was surrounded with crowds, who showed him only one side of their character; so that he began to lose a regard for private interest in univérsal sympathy. He loved all mankind; for fortune prevented him from knowing that there were rascals. Physicians tell us of a disorder in which the whole body is so éxquisitely sensible, that the slightest touch gives pain. What some have thus suffered in their persons, this gentleman felt in his mind: the slightest distress, whether real or fictitious, touched him to the quick[41], and his soul laboured under a sickly sensibility of the miseries of others. Thus disposed to relieve, it will be easily conjectured he found numbers disposed to solícit; his profusions began to impair his fortune, but not his good-nature; that, indeed, was seen to increase as the other seemed to decay. He grew imprôvident as he grew poor; and though he talked like a man of sense, his actions were those of a fool. Still, however, being surrounded with importunity, and no longer able to satisfy every request that was made him, instead of *money* he gave *promises*[42]. They were all he had to bestow, and he had not resolution enough to give any man pain by a denîal. By this he drew round him[43] crowds of dependants, whom he was sure to disappoint, yet wished to relieve. These hung upon him for a time, and left him with mérited reproaches and contempt. But in proportion as he became contemptible to others, he became déspicable to himself. His mind had leaned upon their adulation, and that suppôrt taken away[44], he could find no pleasure in the applause of his heart, which he had never learned to réverence. The world now

---

[40]) *they led it up to a romantic extreme*: it ist auf virtue zu beziehen. Da seine Leidenschaften alle auf Seiten der Tugend waren, so führten sie dieselbe zu einer romanhaften Übertreibung.

[41]) *to the quick*: aufs empfindlichste; the quick das lebende, gegen den Schmerz empfindliche Fleisch.

[42]) *promises*: das Subst. hat scharfes, das Verb weiches s.

[43]) *round him*: das persönliche Fürwort anstatt des reflexiven hat sich in der Prosa nach Präpositionen mit lokaler Bedeutung erhalten. Sonst dichterisch und veraltet.

[44]) *that support taken away*: absoluter Nominativ mit prädikativem Partizip des Perfekts im Sinne eines Temporalsatzes.

began to wear a different áspect: the flattery of his friends began to dwíndle into simple approbation; approbation soon took the more friendly form of advice; and advice, when rejected, produced their reproaches[45]. He now, therefore, found that such friends as benefits had gathered round him, were little éstimable; he now found that a man's own heart must be ever given to gain that of another. I now found that — that[46] — I forgot[47] what I was going to observe; in short, Sir, he resolved to respect himself, and laid down a plan of restoring his falling fortune. For this purpose, in his own whimsical manner, he travelled through Europe on foot; and now, though he has scarce attained the age of thirty, his circumstances are more áffluent than ever. At present, his bounties[48] are more rational and móderate than before; but still he preserves the character of a humourist[49], and finds most pleasure in eccentric virtues.«

My attention was so much taken up by Mr. Burchell's account, that I scarce looked forward as we went along, till we were alarmed by the cries of my family; when, turning[50], I perceived my youngest daughter in the midst of a rapid stream, thrown from her horse, and struggling with the torrent. She had sunk twice, nor was it in my power to disengage myself in time to

---

[45]) *the flattery . . . reproaches*: Steigerung mit Wiederaufnahme des voraufgehenden Wortes (Klimax).

[46]) *I now found that — that*: die Aposiopese erklärt sich aus der Verlegenheit, in welche Burchell durch den unbeabsichtigten Übergang der Rede aus der dritten in die erste Person gerät. Göthe wird von Herder getadelt, weil ihm dieser Übergang nach der Absicht Goldsmiths bei der Vorlesung des Buches entgangen war. „Dafs wir gleich zu Anfang, wo Burchell, indem er bei einer Erzählung aus der dritten Person in die erste übergeht, sich zu verraten im Begriff ist, dafs wir nicht gleich einsehen oder wenigstens gemutmafst hatten, dafs er der Lord, von dem er spricht, selbst sei, verzieh er (Herder) uns nicht, und als wir zuletzt, bei Entdeckung und Verwandlung des armen, kümmerlichen Wanderers in einen reichen, mächtigen Herrn, uns kindlich freuten, rief er erst jene Stelle zurück, die wir nach der Absicht des Autors überhört hatten, und hielt über unsern Stumpfsinn eine gewaltige Strafpredigt. (Dichtung und Wahrheit. Buch 10). Vgl. den Schlufs der Einleitung.

[47]) *I forgot*: gewöhnlicher I forget, wie die beiden ersten Ausgaben haben, weil das Präsens (neben dem Präteritum) gebraucht wird, wenn das Ergebnis einer der Vergangenheit angehörenden Thätigkeit bis in die Gegenwart hineinreicht.

[48]) *bounties* (frz. bonté) Freigebigkeit.

[49]) *a humourist*: ein Sonderling.

[50]) *turning*: der Pfarrer wandte den Blick, der während des Gesprächs mit Burchell seitwärts gerichtet war, infolge des Hilferufs seiner Familie nach vorn.

bring her relief. My sensations were even too violent to permit my attempting her réscue. She must have certainly perished had not my companion, perceiving her danger, instantly plunged in to her relief, and, with some difficulty, brought her in safety to the opposite shore. By taking the current a little farther up[51], the rest of the family got safely over, where we had an opportunity of joining our acknówledgments to hers. Her gratitude may be more réadily imagined than described; she thanked her deliverer more with looks than words, and continued to lean upon his arm, as if still willing to receive assistance. My wife also hoped one day to have the pleasure of returning his kindness at her own house. Thus, after we were refreshed[52] at the next inn, and had dined together, as Mr. Burchell was going to a different part of the country, he took leave, and we pursued our journey; my wife observing as he went, that she liked him extremely, and protesting, that if he had birth and fortune to entitle him to match into such a family as ours, she knew no man she would sooner fix upon. I could not but smile to hear[53] her talk in this lofty strain; but I was never much displeased with those harmless delusions that tend to make us more happy.

CHAPTER IV.

A Proof that even the humblest Fortune may grant Happiness, which depends, not on Circumstances, but Constitution[1].

The place of our retreat was in a little neighbourhood, consisting of farmers, who tilled their own grounds, and were equal strangers to ópulence and póverty. As they had almost all the convèniences of life within themselves, they seldom visited towns or cities[2] in search of superfluity. Remote from the polite, they still retained the primèval simplicity of manners; and, frugal by habit, they scarce knew that temperance was a virtue. They

51) *by taking the current a little farther up:* indem sie etwas aufwärts über den Strom setzten.

52) *after we were refreshed*: after und since werden gern mit dem Präteritum anstatt des Plusquamperfekts verbunden.

53) *to hear:* der Infinitiv mit to nach smile vertritt einen Temporalsatz.

1) *constitution:* Gemütsbeschaffenheit.

2) *towns and cities:* Märkte und Städte; *town* (Zaun) im Gegensatz zum offenen Dorfe (village) urspr. ein mit einer Mauer oder einem Wall umgebener Ort, der einen regelmäfsigen Markt hat, jedoch nicht Bischofssitz ist oder gewesen ist; *city* (frz. cité) im Gegensatz zu town ein Ort mit Korporationsrechten, welcher Bischofssitz ist oder gewesen ist.

wrought[3] with cheerfulness on days of labour, but observed festivals as intervals of idleness and pleasure. They kept up the Christmas cárol[4], sent trùe-love knots on Válentine morning[5], eat pancakes on Shròvetide, showed their wit on the first of April, and religiously cracked nuts on Míchaelmas eve[6]. Being apprised of our approach, the whole neigbourhood came out to meet their minister, dressed in their finest clothes, and preceded by a pipe and tàbor[7]. A feast also was provided for our reception, at which we sat cheerfully down; and what the conversation wanted in wit was made up in laughter.

Our little habitation was situated at the foot of a sloping hill, sheltered with a beautiful underwood behind, and a prattling river before; on one side a meadow, on the other a green. My farm consisted of about twenty àcres[8] of excellent land, having given[9] a hundred pound[10] for my predecessor's good-

---

[3]) *wrought*: jetzt worked, ausgen. in wrougt iron Schmiedeeisen und in übertragener Bedeutung von sittlicher Einwirkung.

[4]) *Christmas carol* [spr. crĭs'-măs căr'-ŏl] Weihnachtslied. Carol eigtl. Tanz mit Gesang. Von den beiden Arten von Christmas carols, dem ernsten Gesange religiösen Inhalts und dem heitern, der Festfeier angepafsten Liede, ist das letztere gemeint. Es wurde beim Trinken der Weihnachtsbowle (Wassail song), beim Auftragen des Wildschweinskopfes (Boar's head carol), während der Weihnachtsklotz (Yule-log) verbrannt wurde, im Familienkreise gesungen.

[5]) *Valentine morning*: am Morgen des 14. Februar, der dem heiligen Valentin, einem nach der Legende unter Claudius enthaupteten Presbyter, geweiht ist, beschenken sich junge Leute mit auf künstliche Weise verschlungenen Bändern, true-love knots (das abstrakte love steht für das konkrete lover) oder auch true-lover's knots [der Hauptton liegt auf true] genannt, dem Sinnbild unzertrennlicher Liebe, oder mit andern symbolischen Zeichen gegenseitiger Zuneigung.

[6]) *Michaelmas eve* [spr. Mĭc'-kĕl-măs] der Abend vor dem Michaelsfeste, welches auf den 29. Sept. fällt. Auch am 31. Oktober, dem Abend vor Allerheiligen, war es Sitte, Nüsse zu knacken und zu brennen. Vgl. XI, 1 u. 2.

[7]) *pipe and tabor*: die Pfeife (pipe) hat drei Fingerlöcher und wird mit der linken Hand gespielt, während die rechte Hand mit einem Schlägel eine kleine Trommel von cylindrischer Form (tabor) schlägt, die dem Spieler umgehängt wird.

[8]) *twenty acres*: ungefähr 8 Hektare; ein acre (englischer Morgen) = 40,16 Ar.

[9]) *having given*: das logische Subjekt des zusammengesetzten Partizips der Vergangenheit ist dem Pronomen *my* (farm) zu entnehmen.

[10]) *pound*: Pfund (Sterling); bei G. bald mit, bald ohne Pluralzeichen, ohne erkennbaren Unterschied im Gebrauche und in der Bedeutung. Jetzt zur Bezeichnung der Münze und des Gewichts stets pounds. Wenn andere Münzsorten hinzugefügt werden, zuweilen (selten) noch pound. In Zusammensetzungen stets pound ohne *s*; z. B. a thirty-pound note.

will[11]. Nothing could exceed the neatness of my little enclosures, the elms and hedge-rows appearing with inexpressible beauty. My house consisted of but one story, and was covered with thatch, which gave it an air of great snugness; the walls on the inside were nicely whitewashed, and my daughters undertook to adorn them with pictures of their own designing[12]. Though the same room served us for parlour and kitchen, that only made it the warmer. Besides, as it was kept with the utmost neatness — the dishes, plates, and coppers being well scoured, and all disposed in bright rows on the shelves — the eye was agreeably relieved, and did not want richer furniture. There were three other apartments; one for my wife and me, another for our two daughters within our own[13], and the third, with two beds, for the rest of the children.

The little republic to which I gave laws was regulated in the following manner. By[14] sunrise we all assembled in our common apartment, the fire being previously kindled by the servant. After we had saluted each other with proper ceremony — for I always thought fit to keep up some mechánical forms of good breeding, without which freedom ever destroys friendship — we all bent in gratitude to that Being who gave us another day. This duty being performed, my son and I went to pursue our usual industry abroad, while my wife and daughters employed themselves in providing breakfast, which was always ready at a certain time. I allowed half an hour for this meal, and an hour for dinner, which time was taken up in innocent mirth between my wife and daughters, and in philosophical arguments between my son and me.

As we rose with the sun, so we never pursued our labour after it was gone down[15], but returned home to the expecting family, where smiling looks, a neat hearth, and pleasant fire were prepared for our reception. Nor were we without guests:

---

[11]) *for my predecessor's good-will*: die Vergütung für die freiwillige Abtretung des Grundstücks von Seiten des früheren Pächters vor Ablauf des Kontrakts.

[12]) *designing*: [mit scharfem s] frz. dessin. Vgl. I, 36.

[13]) *within our own*: neben dem unsrigen (mit dem Durchgang durch unser Zimmer).

[14]) *by sunrise*: gegen Sonnenaufgang; *by* (seltener against) bezeichnet die Annäherung an einen Zeitraum; *at* den Zeitpunkt; *about* die ungefähre Zeitangabe.

[15]) *was gone down*: jetzt it had gone down; *it* von der Sonne nach dem natürlichen Sprachgebrauch; he durch Personifizierung und Nachahmung derselben in der Prosa.

sometimes Farmer Flamborough[16], our talkative neighbour, and often the blind piper, would[17] pay us a visit, and taste our gooseberry[18] wine, for the making of which we had lost neither the recèipt[19] nor the reputation. These harmless people had several ways of being good company; while one played, the other would sing some soothing ballad, Johnny Armstrong's last good-night, or the cruelty of Barbara Allen[20]. The night was concluded in the manner we began the morning, my youngest boys being appointed to read the lessons[21] of the day; and he that read loudest, distinctest, and best was to have a hàlfpenny[22] on Sunday to put into the poor's box.

When Sunday came, it was indeed a day of finery, which all my sumptuary èdicts could not restrain. How well soever[23] I fancied my lectures against pride had conquered the vanity of my daughters, yet I still found them secretly attached to all their former finery; they still loved laces, ribbons, bugles[24] and catgut[25]; my wife herself retained a passion for her crimson paduasoy[26], because I formerly happened to say it became her.

The first Sunday, in particular, their behaviour served to mortify me. I had desired my girls the preceding night to be

---

16) *Farmer Flamborough*: die Bezeichnungen der Würde, des Amtes, der Beschäftigung u. dgl. vor Eigennamen stehen häufig ohne Artikel.

17) *would*: hier im Sinne von „fand Gefallen daran".

18) *goosebery*: über die Aussprache s. I, 10.

19) *receipt*: p ist stumm.

20) *Johnny Armstrong's last good-night*, showing how John Armstrong, with his eight-score men, fought a bloody battle with the Scotch king at Edinborough, eine alte schottische Ballade, war ein Lieblingslied von Goldsmith, wie aus einem Briefe an Mr. Hodson hervorgeht: If I go to the opera . . . I sit and sigh for Lishoy fireside, and 'Johnny Armstrong's last good-night' from Peggy Golden. Der Text derselben ist in Evan's Ausgabe alter Balladen, die Melodie in Chappell's Popular Music of Olden Time; der Text der beliebten englischen Ballade *'the cruelty of Barbara Allen'* in Percy's Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, die Melodie in Chappell's Old English Songs and Ballads zu finden.

21) *lessons*: Abschnitte der heiligen Schrift (Perikopen).

22) *halfpenny*: eine Bronzemünze im Werte von 5 Pfennig. — *The poor's box* (veraltet); jetzt the poor-box.

23) *how soever* (selten) leitet einen Satz mit konzessivem Sinne ein.

24) *bugles*: (schwarze) Glaskorallen.

25) *catgut*: Seidengaze (zum Sticken).

26) *paduasoy* [spr. pǎd'-ù-ă-soy oder pǎd'-ù-soy] von dem Namen der Stadt Padua in Italien und dem franz. soie Seide (franz. pou- oder poult-de-soie): 1) ein schwerer, glanzloser Seidenstoff, 2) ein Kleid oder Mantel von diesem Stoff. In der Litteratur des vorigen Jahrhunderts als ein prächtiges Kleidungsstück oft erwähnt. Jetzt veraltet.

dressed early the next day; for I always loved to be at church a good while before the rest of the congregation. They punctually obeyed my directions; but when we were to assemble in the morning at breakfast, down came my wife and daughters, dressed out in all their former splendour: their hair plastered up with pomatum, their faces patched to taste[27], their trains bundled up into a heap behind, and rustling at every motion. I could not help smiling at their vanity, particularly that of my wife, from whom I expected more discrétion. In this exigence, therefore, my only resource was to order my son, with an important air, to call our coach. The girls were amazed at the command; but I repeated it with more solemnity than before. «Surely, my dear, you jest,» cried my wife; «we can walk it[28] perfectly well: we want no coach to carry us now.» — «You mistake, child,» returned I, «we do want a coach; for if we walk to church in this trim, the very children in the parish will hoot after us.» — «Indeed,» replied my wife, «I always imagined that my Charles was fond of seeing his children neat and handsome about him.» — «You may be as neat as you please,» interrupted I, «and I shall love you the better for it; but all this is not neatness, but frippery. These rufflings, and pinkings[29], and patchings will only make us hated by all the wives of our neighbours. No, my children,» continued I, more gravely, «those gowns may be altered into something of a plainer cut; for finery is very unbecoming in us, who want the means of dècency. I do not know whether such flouncing and shredding[30] is becoming even in the rich, if we consider, upon a móderate calculation, that the nakědness of the indigent world may be clothed from the trimmings of the vain.»

---

[27]) *patched to taste* (jetzt tastefully) geschmackvoll mit Schönpflästerchen beklebt. Es war in der ersten Hälfte des vorigen Jahrhunderts bei den Damen Englands Mode, kleine Stücke von schwarzseidenem Pflaster auf das Gesicht zu legen. Durch die Stellung derselben gaben sie zugleich ihre politische Gesinnung zu erkennen. Die Anhängerinnen der Torypartei legten sie auf die rechte, die der Whigpartei auf die linke Seite der Stirn.

[28]) *we can walk it*: *it* steht pleonastisch beim Intransitiv ohne Beziehung auf ein bestimmtes Substantiv; hier bezeichnet es ein räumliches Mafs = the distance.

[29]) *rufflings and pinkings*: Krausen und Spitzen; von to ruffle kräuseln und to pink durchstechen, auszacken.

[30]) *such flouncing and shredding*: solches Besetzen mit Schleppen und Streifen; to flounce ein Damenkleid mit einem Besatz (flounce) versehen, der nachschleppt und das Rauschen beim Gehen verursacht; shreddings, von to shred zerschneiden, sind lange, schmale Streifen, die auf ein Damenkleid genäht werden.

This remonstrance had the proper effect; they went with great composure, that very instant, to change their dress; and the next day I had the satisfaction of finding my daughters, at their own request, employed in cutting up their trains into Sunday waistcoats[31] for Dick and Bill[32], the two little ones, and what was still more satisfactory, the gowns[33] seemed improved by this curtailing.

CHAPTER V.

A new and great Acquaintance introduced. What we place most hopes upon, generally proves most fatal.

At a small distance from the house my predecéssor had made a seat, overshaded by a hedge of hawthorn and honeysuckle[1]. Here, when the weather was fine and our labour soon finished, we usually sat together to enjoy an extensive landscape, in the calm of the evening. Here, too, we drank tea, which was now become[2] an occasional banquet; and, as we had it but seldom, it diffused a new joy, the preparations for it being made with no small share of bustle and ceremony. On these occasions our two little ones always read for us[3], and they were regularly served after we had done. Sometimes, to give a variety to our amusements, the girls sung[4] to the guitar; and while they thus formed a little cóncert, my wife and I would stroll down the sloping field, that was embellished with blue-bells and centaury[5], talk of our children with rapture, and enjoy the breeze that wafted both health and harmony.

---

[31]) *waistcoats*: spr. wĕs'-kĕts.

[32]) *Dick and Bill*: Abkürzungen für Richard und Wilhelm.

[33]) *gown* in der Bedeutung „Damenkleid" ist veraltet; jetzt dress. — Gown dient noch zur Bezeichnung für die Amtstracht der Richter und Universitätslehrer.

[1]) *hawthorn*: Hagedorn, der gemeinsame Name der Dornpflanze, die gewöhnlich zur Bildung lebendiger Hecken verwandt wird; *honeysuckle*, Geifsblatt, auch woodbine genannt, eine zur Gattung der Lonicera gehörige Heckenpflanze.

[2]) *was become*: jetzt had become. Vgl. II, 19.

[3]) *read for us*: lasen uns vor; *for* anstatt to zur Bezeichnung des Dativs, ist selten; gewöhnlich read to us.

[4]) *sung*: in der Prosa veraltet; jetzt sang.

[5]) *blue-bell and centaury*: blue-bell (Campanula rotundifolia) die englische Hyacinthe oder blaue Glockenblume wegen der blauen, glockenähnlichen Blüten; *centaury* (Centaurea) Tausendgüldenkraut.

In this manner we began to find that every situation in life may bring its own peculiar pleasures: every morning waked us to a repetition of toil, but the evening repaid it with vacant hilarity[6].

It was about the beginning of autumn, on a holiday (for I kept such as intervals of relaxation from labour), that I had drawn out my family to our usual place of amusement, and our young musicians began their usual concert. As we were thus engaged, we saw a stag bound nimbly by, within about twenty paces of where we were sitting, and by its panting it seemed pressed by the hunters. We had not much time to reflect upon the poor animal's distress, when we perceived the dogs and horsemen come sweeping along at some distance behind, and making the very path it had taken. I was instantly for returning in with my family, but either curiosity or surprise, or some more hidden motive, held my wife and daughters to their seats. The huntsman who rode foremost passed us with great swiftness, followed by four or five persons more, who seemed in equal haste. At last a young gentleman of a more genteel appearance than the rest came forward, and for a while regarding us, instead of pursuing the chase, stopped short, and giving his horse to a servant who attended, approached us with a careless superior air. He seemed to want no introduction, but was going to salute[7] my daughters as one certain of a kind reception; but they had early learnt the lesson of looking presumption out of countenance. Upon which he let us know that his name was Thornhill, and that he was owner of the estate that lay for some extent round us. He again, therefore, offered[8] to salute the female part of the family, and such was the power of fortune and fine clothes, that he found no second repulse. As his address, though confident, was easy, we soon became more familiar; and perceiving musical instruments lying near, he begged to be favoured with a song. As I did not approve of such disproportioned acquaintances, I winked upon my daughters in order to prevent their compliance; but my hint was counteracted by one from their mother, so that, with a cheerful air, they gave us a favourite song of Dryden's[9]. Mr. Thornhill seemed highly delighted with their

---

[6]) *vacant hilarity*: sorglose Heiterkeit.

[7]) *to salute*: mit einem Kufs begrüfsen.

[8]) *offered*: to offer to sich anschicken, erdreisten zu.

[9]) *of Dryden's* (sc. songs): of partitiver Genetiv; John Dryden (1631—1700) englischer Dichter. Hauptwerke: The Conquest of Granada, Heldendrama, 1672; Absalom and Achitophel, satirisches Gedicht, 1681; Ode an die heilige Cäcilie, gewöhnlich Alexander's Feast genannt, 1697; Fabeln 1700.

performance and choice, and then took up the guitar himself. He played but very indifferently; however, my eldest daughter repaid his former applause with interest, and assured him that his tones were louder than even those of her master. At this compliment he bowed, which she returned with a curtsey. He praised her taste, and she commended his understanding; an age could not have made them better acquainted; while the fond mother too, èqually happy, insisted upon her landlord's stepping in, and taking a glass of her gooseberry. The whole family seemed earnest to please him: my girls attempted to entertain him with tópics they thought most módern; while Moses, on the contrary, gave him a question or two from the àncients, for which he had the satisfaction of being laughed at. My little ones were no less busy, and fondly stuck close to[10] the stranger. All my endéavours could scarce keep their dirty fingers from handling and tarnishing the lace on his clothes, and lifting up the flaps of his pocket-holes to see what was there. At the approach of evening he took leave; but not till he had requested permission to renew his visit, which, as he was our landlord, we most réadily agreed to.

As soon as he was gone, my wife called a council on the cónduct[11] of the day. She was of opinion, that it was a most fortunate hit, for that[12] she had known even stranger things than that brought to bear[13]. She hoped again to see the day in which we might hold up our heads with the best of them[14]; and concluded, she protested she could see no reason why the two Miss Wrinklers[15] should marry great fortunes, and her children get none. As this last argument was directed to me, I protested I could see no reason for it neither[16]; nor why Mrs. Simpkins got the ten thousand pound[17] prize in the lottery, and we sat down

---

10) *to stick close to*: [close s scharf] sich dicht anschmiegen an.

11) *conduct*: Verlauf.

12) *for that*: (darum dafs) weil, ist subordinierende Konjunktion.

13) *brought to bear*: sie hätte es erlebt, dafs noch seltsamere Dinge zustande gekommen wären, als etwa eine Heirat ihrer Tochter mit dem Gutsherrn.

14) *the best of them*: das dem Superlativ im partitiven Genetiv beigefügte Personalpronomen (of them) bezieht sich auf den aus dem Superlativ zu entnehmenden Sustantivbegriff.

15) *the two Miss Wrinklers*: das Pluralzeichen beim Eigennamen wegen des Titels (Mifs); aber the two sisters Wrinkler.

16) *no . . . neither* (veraltet) statt *no . . .* either. Bei Dichtern und in der Volkssprache findet sich noch das negative Pronomen anstatt des indefinitiven.

17) *pound*: ohne s, weil attributiv gebraucht. Vgl. IV, 10.

with a blank[18]. «I protest[19], Charles,» cried my wife, «this is the way you always damp my girls and me when we are in spirits. Tell me, Sophy, my dear, what do you think of our new visitor? Don't you think he seemed to be good-natured?» — «Immensely so, indeed, mamma,» replied she; «I think he has a great deal to say upon everything, and is never at a loss; and the more trifling the subject, the more he has to say.» — «Yes,» cried Olivia, «he is well enough for a man; but, for my part, I don't much like him, he is so extremely impudent and familiar; but on the guitar he is shocking.» These two last speeches I interpreted by contraries. I found by this, that Sophia inténnally despised, as much as Olivia secretly admired him. «Whatever may be your opinions of him, my children,» cried I, «to confess a truth, he has not prepossessed me in his favour. Disproportioned friendships ever terminate in disgust; and I thought, notwithstanding all his ease, that he seemed perfectly sensible of the distance between us. Let us keep to companions of our own rank.» I would have proceeded, but for[20] the interruption of a servant from the 'Squire, who, with his compliments, sent us a side of venison[21], and a promise to dine with us some days after. This well-timed present pleaded more powerfully in his favour than anything I had to say could óbviate.

CHAPTER VI.

The Happiness of a Country Fireside.

As we carried on the former dispute with some degree of warmth, in order to accómmodate matters, it was univérsally agreed that we should have a part of the venison for supper; and the girls undertook the task with alacrity. «I am sorry,» cried I, «that we have no neighbour or stranger to take part in this good cheer; feasts of this kind acquire a double rélish from hospitality.» — «Bless me[1]» cried my wife, «here comes our good

[18]) *to sit down with a blank*: mit einer Niete sitzen bleiben.

[19]) *I protest*: ein häufig wiederkehrender Ausdruck, ist im Sinne von „ich versichere, wahrlich" veraltet; jetzt gewöhnlich I declare oder I assure you.

[20]) *but for* mit nachfolgendem Substantiv hat den Sinn eines verneinten Bedingungssatzes = wenn nicht gewesen wäre.

[21]) *a side of venison* [spr. vĕn'zn] ein Stück Wildbret (die Hälfte eines Rehes).

[1]) *bless me*: elliptischer Wunschsatz statt may God bless me.

friend Mr. Burchell, that saved our Sophia, and that run[2] you down fairly in the argument.» — «Confute[3] me in argument, child!» cried I. «You mistake there, my dear; I believe there are but few that can do that. I never dispute your abilities at making a goose-pie, and I beg you'll leave argument to me.» As I spoke, poor Mr. Burchell entered the house, and was welcomed by the family, who shook him heartily by the hand, while little Dick officiously reached him a chair.

I was pleased with the poor man's friendship for two reasons: because I knew that he wanted mine, and I knew him to be friendly as far as he was able. He was known in our neighbourhood by the character of the poor gentleman that would do no good when he was young, though he was not yet thirty. He would at intervals talk with great good sense, but in general he was fondest of the company of children, whom he used to call harmless little men. He was famous, I found, for singing them ballads and telling them stories, and seldom went out without something in his pockets for them, a piece of gingerbread[4] or a halfpenny whistle. He generally came for a few days into our neighbourhood once a year, and lived upon the neighbours' hospitality. He sat down to supper among us, and my wife was not sparing of her gooseberry wine. The tale went round; he sung[5] us old songs, and gave the children the story of the Buck of Beverland, with the history of Patient Grissel, the adventures of Catskin, and then Fair Rosamond's bower[6]. Our cock, which always crew[7] at eleven, now told us it was time for repose; but an unforeseen difficulty started about lodging the stranger: all our beds were already taken up, and it

[2]) *run*: veraltetes Präteritum statt ran.

[3]) *confute*: elliptischer Infinitiv ohne to im Ausruf des Unwillens. Vgl. II, 24; III, 24.

[4]) *gingerbread*: Pfefferkuchen; ginger Ingwer.

[5]) *sung*: jetzt sang. Vgl. V, 4.

[6]) *Buck of Beverland* . . .: alte Volksdichtungen. Die Geschichte von der geduldigen Griseldis, der Heldin einer mittelalterlichen Volkssage, erschien zuerst als Novelle in Boccaccio's Decameron. Von Geburt ein armes Köhlermädchen, wird Griseldis wegen ihrer Schönheit und Sittsamkeit von dem Markgrafen Walther von Saluzzo zur Gemahlin erwählt. Um ihren Gehorsam und ihre Geduld zu prüfen, wird sie von ihm scheinbar verstofsen, im Schlofs von Saluzzo eingekerkert und erst wieder aufgenommen, nachdem sie alle Proben bestanden hat. Die englische Ballade stammt aus dem Jahr 1599. — Die Ballade Catskin hat Ähnlichkeit mit unserm Märchen Aschenbrödel. — Der Stoff der Ballade Fair Rosamond's bower gehört der Zeit Heinrichs II. von England (1154—89) an. The story of the Buck of Beverland ist unbekannt.

[7]) *crew*: jetzt gewöhnlich crowed.

was too late to send him to the next alehouse. In this dilemma, little Dick offered him his part of the bed, if his brother Moses would let him lie with him. «And I,» cried Bill, «will give Mr. Burchell my part, if my sisters will take me to theirs.» — «Well done, my good children,» cried I, «hospitality is one of the first Christian duties. The beast retires to his shelter[8], and the bird flies to its nest; but helpless man can only find réfuge from his fellow-creature. The greatest stranger in this world was He that came to save it. He never had a house, as if willing to see what hospitality was left remaining amongst us. Deborah, my dear,» cried I to my wife, «give those boys a lump of sugar each; and let Dick's be the largest, because he spoke first.»

In the morning early I called out my whole family to help at saving an after-growth of hay[9], and our guest offering his assistance, he[10] was accepted among the number. Our labours went on lightly; we turned the swath[11] to the wind. I went foremost, and the rest followed in due succession. I could not avoid, however, observing the assiduity of Mr. Burchell in assisting my daughter Sophia in her part of the task. When he had finished his own, he would join in hers, and enter into a close conversation; but I had too good an opinion of Sophia's understanding, and was too well convinced of her ambition, to be under any uneasiness from a man of broken fortune. When we were finished[12] for the day, Mr. Burchell was invited as on the night before; but he refused, as he was to lie that night at a neighbour's, to whose child he was carrying a whistle. When gone, our conversation at supper turned upon our late unfortunate guest. «What a strong instance,» said I, «is that poor man of the miseries attending[13] a youth of levity and extravagance! He by no means wants sense, which only serves to ággravate his former folly. Poor forlórn creature! where are now the révellers, the flatterers, that he could once inspire and command? Their former raptures at his wit are now converted into sárcasms at his folly; he is poor, and perhaps deserves poverty; for he has

---

[8]) *his shelter*: die beiden ersten Ausgaben haben ¦its; beast als Maskul. ist dichterisch. Die folgenden Worte enthalten Anklänge an die Bibelstellen Matth. 8, 20; Luc. 9, 58; Joh. 3, 17.

[9]) *to save an after-growth of hay*: das Grummet einbringen.

[10]) *our guest . . ., he*: absoluter Nominativ (our guest) mit prädikativem Partizip, aufgenommen durch *he* als Subjekt. Diese Konstruktion gilt grammatisch als nicht ganz korrekt.

[11]) *swath* [spr. a = ŏ] Schwaden (Garbe abgemähten Grases).

[12]) *were finished*: jetzt had finished, had done, were ready. Vgl. II, 19.

[13]) *attending a youth* = which are attendant on a youth.

neither the ambition to be independent, nor the skill to be useful.» Prompted perhaps by some secret reasons, I delivered this observation with too much ácrimony, which my Sophia gently reproved. «Whatsoever[14] his former conduct may be[15], păpā, his circumstances should exempt him from censure now. His present indigence is a sufficient punishment for former folly; and I have heard my papa himself say, that we should never strike one unnécessary blow at a victim over whom Providence holds the scourge of its resentment.»[16] — «You are right, Sophy,» cried my son Moses; «and one of the àncients finely represents so malicious a conduct by the attempts of a rustic to flay Marsyas[17], whose skin, the fable tells us, had been wholly stripped off by another. Besides, I don't know if this poor man's situation be so bad as my father would represent it. We are not to judge of the feelings of others by what we might feel if in their place. However[18] dark the habitation of the mole to our eyes, yet the animal itself finds the apartment sufficiently lightsome. And, to confess a truth, this man's mind seems fitted to his station; for I never heard any one more sprightly than he was to-day, when he conversed with you.» This was said without the least design; however, it excited a blush, which she strove to cover by an affected laugh, assuring him that she scarce took any notice of what he said to her, but that she believed he might once have been a very fine gentleman. The réadiness with which she undertook to víndicate herself, and her blushing, were symptoms I did not intérnally approve; but I repressed my suspicions.

As we expected our landlord the next day, my wife went to make the venison pàsty. Moses sat reading, while I taught the little ones. My daughters seemed equally busy with the rest; and I observed them for a good while cooking something over the fire. I at first supposed they were assisting their mother; but little Dick informed me, in a whisper, that they were making a *wash*[19] for the face. Washes of all kinds I had a natural anti-

[14]) *whatsoever*: jetzt selten statt whatever, leitet einen Nebensatz mit konzessivem Sinne ein.

[15]) *may be*: ungenau für may have been.

[16]) *Providence . . . its resentment*: personifiziert ist Pr. meist weiblich, zuweilen auch männlich.

[17]) *Marsyas*: aus Phrygien, fand die von Athene weggeworfene Flöte und forderte Apollo zu einem musikalischen Wettstreit heraus. Er wurde besiegt und ihm lebendig die Haut abgezogen. Ovid Met. VI, 383 ff. Fast. VI, 703 ff.

[18]) *however*: elliptischer Konzessivsatz; zu ergänzen ist der Konjunktiv *be*.

[19]) *a wash*: ein Schönheitswasser.

pathy to; for I knew that, instead of mending the complexion, they spoiled it. I therefore approached my chair by sly degrees[20] to the fire, and grasping the poker[21], as if it wanted mending, seemingly by accident, overturned the whole composition, and it was too late to begin another.

(CHAPTERS VII—IX.)

CHAPTER VII. The next day Mr. Thornhill, the young 'Squire, with a couple of friends and numerous servants, came to dine with the family, and entertained them by making jokes and raising the laugh against poor Moses. Upon his departure, they entered into a debate upon the merits of the young landlord. Olivia thought him a very fine gentleman. He talked with ease, and could expatiate upon the common topics of conversation with fluency. As he always directed his conversation to her, it was no longer doubted but that it was she who caused his visit. Her mother seemed to share the glory of the day, and exulted in her daughter's victory as if it were her own. «Who knows,» exclaimed she, «how this may end! Ay, who knows that indeed,» answered the Vicar; «for my own part, I don't much like it, and I could have been better pleased with one that was poor and honest, than this fine gentleman with his fortune and infidelity.»

CHAPTER VIII. The next morning Mr. Burchell renewed his visit and work in the meadow. The family dined in the field, and reclined round a temperate repast, while Mr. Burchell gave cheerfulness to the feast. The conversation turning on poetry, Mr. Burchell reprehended the English poetry of his time, as being nothing but a combination of luxuriant images, without plot or connexion — a string of epithets that improve the sound without carrying on the sense — and recited the ballad of «the Hermit», delightful for its easy, artless grace, for the pathetic softness and sweetness of its tone, and its simple flow of incidents and imagery. The party was disturbed by the arrival of the 'Squire's chaplain who came to inform them that Mr. Thornhill intended that night giving the young ladies a ball on the grassplot before their door.

---

[20]) *by sly degrees*: nach und nach und zwar so, dafs es niemand bemerkte.

[21]) *poker*: Stocher, Schüreisen.

Chapter IX. Mr. Burchell had scarcely taken leave when the young landlord arrived with a couple of gentlemen and two young ladies richly dressed, whom he introduced as women of very great distinction and fashion from town. As they were in want of ladies to make up a set of country dances, the two gentlemen went with Moses in quest of a couple of partners, and returned with the daughters of a neighbouring farmer. After the dance had continued about an hour, the two ladies who were apprehensive of catching cold moved to break up the ball. Upon their return to the house, they found a splendid cold supper, which Mr. Thornhill had ordered to be brought with him. The conversation, at supper, was more reserved than before. The two ladies would talk of nothing but high life and high-lived company, and other fashionable topics. Occasional expressions of grossness in their conversation were ascribed to tip-top quality breeding, and appeared to the Vicar as the surest symptom of their distinction.

CHAPTER X.

The Family endéavours to cope with their Betters[1]. The Miseries of the Poor, when they attempt to appear above their Circumstances.

I now began to find that all my long and painful lectures upon temperance, simplicity, and contentment were entirely disregarded. The distinctions lately paid us by our betters awaked that pride which I had laid asleep, but not removed. Our windows again, as formerly, were filled with washes for the neck and face. The sun was drĕaded as an enemy to the skin without doors, and the fire as a spoiler of the complexion within. My wife observed that rising too early would hurt her daughters' eyes, that working after dinner would redden their noses, and she convinced me that the hands never looked so white as when they did nothing. Instead therefore of finishing George's shirts, we now had them new-módelling their old gauzes[2], or flourishing upon catgut[3]. The poor Miss Flamboroughs, their

[1]) *to cope with*: wetteifern mit, es gleich thun wollen; their betters vornehmere Leute als sie.

[2]) *we now had . . gauzes*: vgl. I, 9; gauze, franz. gaze, Blonde; ein dünnes Gewebe von Seide, vermutlich genannt nach der Stadt Gaza in Palästina, woher es bezogen wurde.

[3]) *flourish upon catgut*: auf Seidengaze sticken. Vgl. IV, 25.

former gay companions, were cast off as mean acquaintance, and the whole conversation ran upon high life and high-lived company[4], with pictures, taste, Shakespeare[5], and the musical glasses[6].

Bnt we could have borne all this, had not a fortune-telling gipsy[7] come to raise us into perfect sublimity. The tawny sibyl no sooner appeared, than my girls came running to me for a shilling apiece[8] to cross her hand with silver[9]. To say the truth, I was tired of being always wise, and could not help gratifying their request, because I loved to see them happy. I gave each of them a shilling; though, for the honour of the family, it must be observed, that they never went without money themselves, as my wife always generously let them have a guinea each, to keep in their pockets, but with strict injunctions never to change it. After they had been clóseted up with the fortune-teller for some time, I knew by their looks, upon their returning, that they had been promised something great[10]. «Well, my girls, how have you sped? Tell me, Lívy, has the fortune-teller given thee a pennyworth?» «I protest, papa,» says the girl, «I believe she deals with somebody that's not right[11]; for she pósitively declared, that I am to be married to a 'Squire in less than a twelvemonth!» — «Well, now, Sophy, my child,» said I, «and what sort of a husband are you to have?» — «Sir,» replied she, «I am to

---

4) *high life and high-lived company*: vornehmes Leben und vornehme Gesellschaft.

5) *Shakespeare.* Im J. 1764 fand zu Stratford, dem Geburtsort Shakespeares, die 200jährige Jubelfeier statt.

6) *musical glasses*: Glasharmonika. Sie bestand ursprünglich aus einer Anzahl Gläser, die auf einem Tische befestigt waren und durch Wasser moduliert wurden. Die Töne wurden vermittelst des Fingers, eines Haarbogens oder durch Tasten hervorgebracht. Als Erfinder derselben werden die Amerikaner Franklin, der Irländer Puckeridge und der deutsche Komponist Gluck genannt.

7) *gipsy*: verstümmelt aus Egyptian, nach dem Lande der angeblichen Herkunft der Zigeuner.

8) *apiece* = to each.

9) *to cross her hand with silver*: auf der einen Seite der alten Silbermünzen befand sich ein Kreuz. Nach dem Aberglauben der Zeit wurde ungünstigen Prophezeiungen dadurch vorgebeugt, dafs man die Hand der Wahrsagerinnen mit Silber bekreuzte, d. i. das Geldstück mit dem Kreuz nach unten in ihre Hand legte. Vgl. Spectator No. 130: 'I have an honest dairy-maid who crosses their (the gipsies') hands with a piece of silver every summer, and never fails being promised the handsomest young fellow in the parish for her pains.'

10) *they had . . . great*: persönliches Passivum mit Beibehaltung des sachlichen Objekts.

11) *somebody that's not right*: d. i. der Teufel (Euphemismus).

have a Lord soon after my sister has married the 'Squire.» — «How!» cried I, «is that all you are to have for your two shillings? Only a Lord and a 'Squire for two shillings! You fools! I could have promised you a Prince and a Nabob[12] for half the money.»

This curiosity of theirs, however, was attended with very serious effects: we now began to think ourselves designed by the stars to something exalted, and already anticipated our future grandeur.

It has been a thousand times observed, and I must observe it once more, that the hours we pass with happy próspects in view are more pleasing than those crowned with fruition. In the first case, we cook the dish to our own appetite; in the latter, Nature cooks it for us. It is impossible to repeat the train of agreeable reveries we called up for our entertainment. We looked upon our fortunes as once more rising; and, as the whole parish asserted that the 'Squire was in love with my daughter, she was actually so with him; for they persuaded her into the passion. In this agreeable interval, my wife had the most lucky dreams in the world[13], which she took care to tell us every morning with great solemnity and exactness. It was one night a coffin and cross-bones[14], the sign of an approaching wedding; at another time she imagined her daughters' pockets filled with farthings[15], a certain sign that they would shortly be stuffed with gold. The girls themselves had their omens: they saw rings in the candle[16]; purses bounced from the fire[17], and trùe-love knots[18] lurked in the bottom of every tea-cup.

Towards the end of the week, we received a card from the town ladies, in which, with their compliments, they hoped to see all our family at church the Sunday following. All Saturday

---

12) *Nabob*: eig. Abgeordneter (arabisch); Titel eines Verwalters einer Provinz in Ostindien, sodann Bezeichnung für einen Mann, der in Ostindien zu grofsem Reichtum gelangt ist und mit orientalischem Luxus auftritt, endlich jeder Reiche, der grofsen Aufwand macht.

13) *in the world*: dient zur Verstärkung des Superlativs.

14) *cross-bones*: kreuzweise über einander liegende Totenknochen.

15) *filled with farthings*: vor filled ist to be zu ergänzen; *farthing*: eig. Vierling; der vierte Teil eines Penny, die kleinste englische Münze aus Bronze, etwa 2 Pfennig.

16) *rings in the candle*: nach dem Aberglauben werden nicht „Ringe", sondern „Briefe" oder „Leichentücher" in der brennenden Kerze gesehen.

17) *purses bounced from the fire*: Kügelchen, welche das Steinkohlenfeuer aussprüht, werden „Börsen" genannt und bedeuten Reichtum.

18) *true-love knots*: seidene Bänder, mit denen sich Liebende (trùe-love oder trùe-lovers) am Valentinstage beschenken. Vgl. IV, 5.

morning I could perceive, in consequence of this, my wife and daughters in close conference together, and now and then glancing at me with looks that betrayed a latent plot. To be sincere, I had strong suspicions that some absurd proposal was preparing[19] for appearing with splendour the next day. In the evening, they began their operations in a very regular manner, and my wife undertook to conduct the siege. After tea, when I seemed in spirits[20], she began thus: — «I fancy, Charles, my dear, we shall have a great deal of good company at our church to-morrow.» — «Perhaps we may, my dear,» returned I, «though you need be under no uneasiness about that; you shall have a sermon, whether there be or not.» — «That is what I expect,» returned she; «but I think, my dear, we ought to appear there as decently as possible, for who knows what may happen?» — «Your precautions,» replied I, «are highly commendable. A decent behaviour and appearance in church[21] is what charms me. We should be devout and humble, cheerful and serene.» — «Yes,» cried she, «I know that; but I mean we should go there in as proper a manner as possible; not altogether like the scrubs[22] about us.» — «You are quite right, my dear,» returned I, «and I was going to make the very same proposal. The proper manner of going is to go there as early as possible, to have time for meditation before the service begins.» — «Phoo, Charles,» interrupted she, «all that is very true; but not what I would be at[23]. I mean, we should go there genteelly. You know the church is two miles off, and I protest I don't like to see my daughters trudging up to their pew all blowzed[24] and red with walking, and looking for all the world as if they had been winners at a smock-race[25]. Now, my dear, my proposal is this: there are our two plough-horses, the Colt that has been in our family these nine years[26], and his companion Blackberry, that has scarce done an earthly thing for this month past. They are both grown fat and lazy. Why should not they do something as well as we?

---

19) *was preparing*: entstanden aus a-preparing (a- = on); jetzt gewöhnlich was being prepared.

20) *to be in spirits*: bei guter Laune sein.

21) *in church*: nach jetzigem Sprachgebrauch *at* church.

22) *the scrubs* = die gewöhnlichen Leute.

23) *what I would be at*: worauf ich hinaus wollte.

24) *blowzed*: (aufgeblasen) erhitzt; jetzt veraltet, gew. 'flushed'.

25) *smock race*: Wettlauf von Frauen um einen Unterrock (smock).

26) *these nine years*: das Demonstrativpronomen dient zur Zeitbestimmung bei unmittelbar vorhergehendem oder nachfolgendem Zeitraume.

And let me tell you, when Moses has trimmed them a little, they will cut a very tolerable figure.»

To this proposal I objected, that walking would be twenty times more genteel than such a paltry conveyance[27], as Blackberry was wall-eyed[28], and the Colt wanted a tail; that they had never been broke to the rein[29], but had a hundred vicious tricks; and that we had but one saddle and pillion[30] in the whole house. All these objections, however, were overruled; so that I was obliged to comply. The next morning I perceived them not a little busy[31] in collecting such materials as might be necessary for the expedition[32]; but, as I found it would be a business of time[33], I walked on to the church before, and they promised speedily to follow. I waited near[34] an hour in the reading desk[35] for their arrival; but not finding them come as expected, I was obliged to begin, and went through the service, not without some uneasiness at finding them absent. This was increased when all was finished, and no appearance of the family. I therefore walked back by the horse-way, which was five miles round, though the footway was but two, and, when got about half-way home[36], perceived the procession marching slowly forward towards the church — my son, my wife, and the two little ones exalted upon one horse, and my two daughters upon the other. I demanded the cause of their delay; but I soon found by their looks they had met with a thousand misfortunes on the road. The horses had at first refused to move from the door, till Mr. Burchell was kind enough to beat them forward for about two hundred yards with his cudgel. Next, the straps of my wife's pillion broke down, and they were obliged to stop to repair them before they could proceed. After that, one of the horses took it

---

27) *paltry conveyance*: elende Beförderung.

28) *wall-eyed*: glasäugig; vom Pferde, bei dem das Weifse des Auges unverhältnismäfsig grofs ist.

29) *to break to the rein*: zureiten. Das Part. broke ist in der Prosa veraltet.

30) *pillion*: Reitkissen für eine Frau, welches hinter den Sattel gelegt wird, um zu zweien auf einem Pferde reiten zu können.

31) *not a little busy*: sehr beschäftigt; Litotes.

32) *expedition*: Aufzug, Reise; scherzhafter Ausdruck für das vorhergehende conveyance.

33) *business of time*: ein Geschäft, welches Zeit beansprucht, ein zeitraubendes Geschäft.

34) *near*: jetzt nearly fast.

35) *reading desk*: Lesepult; unter der Kanzel befindlich, von dem aus der Geistliche die Liturgie verliest.

36) *when got . . . home*: elliptischer Temporalsatz.

into his head[37] to stand still, and neither blows nor entreaties could prevail with him to proceed. It was just recovering from this dismal situation that I found them; but perceiving everything safe, I own their present mortification did not much displease me, as it would[38] give me many opportunities of future triumph, and teach my daughters more humility.

CHAPTER XI.

The Family still resolve to hold up their Heads.

MICHAELMAS EVE happening[1] on the next day, we were invited to burn nuts[2] and play tricks at neighbour Flamborough's. Our late mortifications had humbled us a little, or it is probable we might have rejected such an invitation with contempt: however, we suffered ourselves to be happy. Our honest neighbour's goose and dumplings[3] were fine, and the lamb's-wool[4], even in the opinion of my wife, who was a connoisseur[5], was excellent. It is true, his manner of telling stories was not quite so well. They were very long, and very dull, and all about himself, and we had laughed at them ten times before: however, we were kind enough to laugh at them once more.

Mr. Burchell, who was of the party, was always fond of seeing some innocent amusement going forward, and set

---

37) *took it into his head*: it (gramm. Objekt) deutet auf den nachfolgenden Infinitiv (das logische Objekt) hin und mufs stehen, weil es von demselben durch into his head getrennt ist.

38) *would*: steht im Nebensatz der indirekten Rede, weil die direkte lauten würde: Your present mortification does not much displease me, as it *will* give me.

1) *happening*: absoluter Nominativ mit prädik. Partizip. Über Michaelmas eve vgl. IV, 6.

2) *burn nuts*: Nüfse, welche Personen vorstellen, werden ans Feuer gelegt. Verbrennen sie zu gleicher Zeit, so bedeutet es Vereinigung, im andern Falle Trennung. Vgl. IV, 6.

3) *goose and dumplings*: am Abend vor dem Michaelisfeste pflegt man auf dem Lande Gänsebraten und Mehlklöfse zu essen; der Überlieferung nach zur Erinnerung an die Nachricht von der Zerstreuung der Armada, welche eintraf, während Königin Elisabeth dieses Gericht verzehrte.

4) *lamb's-wool*: ein Wassail drink (vgl. IV, 4), bestand aus einer Mischung von warmem Bier, Zucker, Gewürz und dem Fleisch gebratener Äpfel. Der Name soll von dem irischen Ausdruck (lámasool, d. i. Tag der Apfelfrucht) herkommen.

5) *connoisseur* [spr. cŏn'-nĭs-sör''] Kunstkenner (frz. Fremdwort). Vgl. das ital. cognoscente XX, 64.

the boys and girls to blind-man's buff. My wife, too, was persuaded to join in the diversion, and it gave me pleasure to think she was not yet too old. In the meantime, my neighbour and I looked on, laughed at every feat, and praised our own dexterity when we were young. Hot cóckles[6] succeeded next, questions and commands[7] followed that, and last of all, they sat down to hunt the slipper[8]. As every person may not be acquainted with this primèval pastime, it may be necessary to observe, that the company at this play plant themselves in a ring upon the ground, all except one, who stands in the middle, whose business it is to catch a shoe, which the company shŏve about under their hams[9] from one to another, something like a weaver's shuttle. As it is impossible, in this case, for the lady who is up[10] to face all the company at once, the great beauty of the play lies in hitting her a thump with the heel of the shoe on that side least càpable of making a defence. It was in this manner that my eldest daughter was hemmed in, and thumped about, all blowzed[11], in spirits, and bawling for fair play, with a voice that might déafen a ballad-singer, when, confusion on confusion! who should enter the room but[12] our two great acquaintances from town, Lady Blarney and Miss Carolina Wilhelmina Amelia Skeggs! Description would but beggar[13]; therefore it is unnecessary to describe this new mortification. Death! to be seen[14] by ladies of such high breeding in such vulgar attitudes! Nothing better could ensue from such a vulgar play of Mr. Flamborough's proposing. We seemed struck to the ground for some time, as if actually pétrified with amazement.

The two ladies had been at our house to see us, and finding us from home, came after us hither, as they were uneasy to

---

6) *hot cockles*: Handschlagspiel; ein Spiel, bei welchem einer, dem die Augen verbunden worden sind, die Hände auf den Rücken legt und raten mufs, wer auf diese geschlagen hat.

7) *questions and commands*: ein Spiel, bei dem einer den Mitspielenden auf ihre Fragen befiehlt, was sie auszuführen haben.

8) *hunt the slipper*: Pantoffel haschen; ein uraltes (primeval), derbes Gesellschaftsspiel.

9) *ham*: Schenkel, Kniegelenk; jetzt nur Schinken.

10) *to be up*: aufrecht stehen.

11) *blowzed*: veraltet; jetzt flushed. Vgl. X, 24.

12) *who should enter ... but*: rhetorische Frage, die einer negativen Behauptung gleichkommt. Von G. öfters angewandt, um etwas Unerwartetes auszudrücken.

13) *to beggar*: armselig, dürftig ausfallen.

14) *to be seen*: Infinitiv mit to im emphatischen Ausruf. Zu ergänzen ist ein unpersönlicher Satz, z. B. it is dreadful.

know what accident could have kept us from church the day before. Olivia undertook to be our prólocutor, and delivered the whole in a summary way, only saying, «We were thrown from our horses.» At which account the ladies were greatly concerned; but being told the family received no hurt, they were extremely glad; but being informed that we were almost killed by the fright, they were vastly[15] sorry; but hearing that we had a very good night, they were extremely glad again. Nothing could exceed their complaisance to my daughters; their professions the last evening were warm, but now they were ardent. They protested a desire[16] of having a more lasting acquaintance. Lady Blarney was particularly attached to Olivia; Miss Carolina Wilhelmina Amelia Skeggs (I love to give the whole name) took a greater fancy to her sister. They supported the conversation between themselves, while my daughters sat silent, admiring their exalted breeding. But as every reader, however beggarly himself[17], is fond of high-lived dialogues[18], with anecdotes of Lords, Ladies[19] and Knights of the Garter[20], I must beg leave to give him the concluding part of the present conversation.

«All that I know of the matter,» cried Miss Skeggs, «is this, that it may be true, or it may not be true; but this I can assure your Ladyship, that the whole rout[21] was in amaze; his Lordship turned all manner of colours, my Lady fell into a swoon: but Sir Tomkyn, drawing his sword, swore he was hers to the last drop of his blood.»

---

15) *vastly*: als Ausdruck der Ironie von G. wohl absichtlich gewählt. Sonst klingt es veraltet.

16) *they protested a desire . . .*: sie gaben den Wunsch nach einer Bekanntschaft von längerer Dauer zu erkennen.

17) *however beggarly himself*: von wie geringem Stande, in welcher dürftigen Lage er selbst sein mag.

18) *high-lived dialogues*: vornehme Gespräche; high-lived jetzt selten; durch fashionable verdrängt.

19) *Lords, Ladies*: Lord (eig. Brotwart, Brotherr) ist der Titel des hohen Adels, zu welchem duke, marquess, earl, viscount und baron gehören. Die Gemahlinnen der Lords heifsen Ladies. Aus Höflichkeit giebt man diesen Titel auch den Frauen der baronets und knights.

20) *Garter*: Orden des Hosenbands, auch Orden des heiligen Georg genannt, der höchste der englischen Ritterschaft, der Überlieferung nach von Eduard III. zwischen 1340 und 1350 gestiftet. Abzeichen ist ein Band von blauem Sammet, das an dem linken Fufs über dem Knie getragen wird und den Wahlspruch trägt: Honi soit qui mal y pense. Daneben der heilige Georg zu Pferde mit dem Drachen an einem blauen Bande, das über die linke Schulter gelegt wird.

21) *rout*: Gesellschaft; insbesondere eine Abendgesellschaft des vorigen Jahrhunderts, zu welcher Damen einluden. Jetzt veraltet.

«Well,» replied our Peeress, «this I can say, that the Duchess never told me a syllable of the matter, and I believe her Grace would keep nothing a secret[22] from me. This you may depend on as fact, that the next morning my Lord Duke cried out three times to his valet-de-chambre, Jernigan! Jernigan! Jernigan! bring me my garters.»

But previously I should have mentioned the very impolite behaviour of Mr. Burchell, who, during this discourse, sat with his face turned to the fire, and, at the conclusion of every sentence, would cry out *Fudge!*[23] an expression which displeased us all, and in some measure damped the rising spirit of the conversation.

«Besides, my dear Skeggs,» continued our Peeress, «there is nothing of this in the copy of verses that Dr. Burdock made upon the occasion.» *Fudge!*

«I am surprised at that,» cried Miss Skeggs; «for he seldom leaves anything out, as he writes only for his own amusement. But can your Ladyship favour me with a sight of them?» *Fudge!*

«My dear creature,» replied our Peeress, «do you think I carry such things about me? Though they are very fine, to be sure, and I think myself something of a judge: at least I know what pleases myself. Indeed, I was ever an admirer of all Dr. Burdock's little pieces; for except what he does, and our dear Countess at Hánover Square[24], there's nothing comes out[25] but the most lowest stuff in nature; not a bit of high life among them.» *Fudge!*

«Your Ladyship should except,» says t' other[26], «your own things[27] in the 'Lady's Magazine'[28]. I hope you'll say there's nothing low-lived[29] there? But I suppose we are to have no more from that quarter?»[30] *Fudge!*

---

[22]) *nothing a secret*: nothing ist direktes Objekt, a secret prädikativer Accusativ.

[23]) *fudge*: pfui! Vulgärer Ausdruck verächtlicher Abweisung lügnerischer Schwätzer. Veraltet.

[24]) *Hanover Square*: Platz im Westen von London, mit Gartenanlagen und einem Standbilde William Pitts.

[25]) *there's nothing comes out*: volkstümlich statt there is nothing *that* comes out. Ebenso die pleonastische Verstärkung des Superlativs the *most lowest* stuff und not a bit of nicht ein Bifschen.

[26]) *t' other* = the other; aus that other ward the tother und daraus t' other.

[27]) *things*: d. i. verses.

[28]) *Lady's Magazine*: eine litterarische Zeitschrift, in welcher Goldsmith 1760 eine Lebensbeschreibung Voltaires veröffentlichte.

[29]) *low-lived*: gemein (veraltet). Vgl. XI, 18.

[30]) *quarter*: sc. of the year.

«Why, my dear,» says the Lady, «you know my reader and companion has left me, to be married to Captain Roach, and as my poor eyes won't suffer me to write myself, I have been for some time looking out for another. A proper person is no easy matter to find; and, to be sure, thirty pounds a year is a small stipend for a well-bred girl of character, that can read, write, and behave in company: as for the chits about town[31], there is no bearing them about one.» *Fudge!*

«That I know,» cried Miss Skeggs, «by experience; for of the three companions I had this last half-year, one of them refused to do plainwork[32] an hour in a day; another thought twenty-five guineas a year too small a salary; and I was obliged to send away the third, because I suspected an intrigue. Virtue, my dear Lady Blarney, virtue is worth any price; but where is that to be found?» *Fudge!*

My wife had been for a long time all attention to this discourse, but was particularly struck with the latter part of it. Thirty pounds and twenty-five guineas a year made fifty-six pounds[33] five shillings English money; all which was in a manner going a-begging[34], and might easily be secured in the family. She for a moment studied my looks for approbation; and, to own a truth, I was of opinion, that two such places would fit our two daughters exactly. Besides, if the 'Squire had any real affection for my eldest daughter, this would be the way to make her every way qualified for her fortune. My wife, therefore, was resolved that we should not be deprived of such advantages for want of assurance, and undertook to harángue for the family. «I hope,» cried she, «your Ladyships will pardon my present presumption. It is true, we have no right to pretend to such favours; but yet it is natural for me to wish putting my children forward in the world. And, I will be bold to say, my two girls have had a pretty good education and capacity; at least the country can't show better. They can read, write, and cast accounts; they understand their needle, breadstitch[35], cross and

---

31) *as for the chits about town*: was die Stadtpüppchen betrifft.

32) *plainwork*: einfache Näharbeit.

33) *pounds*: die jetzt gebräuchliche Pluralform, auch dann, wenn noch andere Wertangaben folgen. Vgl. IV, 10.

34) *all which* . . .: die ganze Summe geht gewifsermafsen um Annahme betteln, sucht jemand, der sie in Empfang nimmt.

35) *breadstitch, cross and change* . .: verschiedene Arten weiblicher Handarbeit; *breadstitch* (statt broadstitch) Plattstich; *cross* (-stitch) *and change* (statt chainstitch) Kreuz- und Kettenstich; *pink* auszacken (d. i.

change, and all manner of plainwork; they can pink, point, and frill, and know something of music; they can do up small clothes, work upon catgut[36]; my eldest can cut paper, and my youngest[37] has a very pretty manner of telling fortunes upon the cards.» *Fudge!*

When she had delivered this pretty piece of eloquence, the two ladies looked at each other a few minutes in silence, with an air of doubt and importance. At last Miss Carolina Wilhelmina Amelia Skeggs condescended to observe that the young ladies, from the opinion she could form of them from so slight an acquaintance, seemed very fit for such employments. «But a thing of this kind, Madam,» cried she, addressing my spouse, «requires a thorough examination into characters, and a more perfect knowledge of each other. Not, Madam,» continued she, «that I in the least suspect the young ladies' virtue, prudence, and discretion; but there is a form in these things, Madam, there is a form.»

My wife approved her suspicions very much, observing that she was very apt to be suspicious herself, but referred her to all the neighbours for a character; but this our Peeress declined as unnecessary, alléging that her cousin Thornhill's recommendation would be sufficient, and upon this we rested our petition.

CHAPTER XII.

Fortune seems resolved to humble the Family of Wakefield. Mortifications are often more painful than real Calamities.

When we returned home, the night was dédicated to schemes of future cónquest[1]. Deborah exerted much sagacity in conjecturing which of the two girls was likely to have the best place, and most opportunities of seeing good company. The only obstacle to our preferment was in obtaining the 'Squire's recommendation; but he had already shown us too many instances of

---

durchbrochene Spitzenarbeit anfertigen); *point* punktieren d. i. Spitzen oder Kanten ausnähen); *frill* kräuseln (d. i. Hals- und Busenkrausen fälteln); *to do up small clothes* feine Wäsche zurecht machen.

[36]) *work upon catgut* etc.: vgl. IV, 25; X, 3; *to cut paper* (Figuren) in Papier ausschneiden.

[37]) *eldest . . youngest:* über den Superlativ vgl. I, 34.

[1]) *returned* st. had returned; *the night* der Abend; *of future conquest* objektiver Genetiv.

his friendship to doubt of it now. Even in bed my wife kept up the usual theme: «Well, faith, my dear Charles, between ourselves, I think we have made an excellent day's work of it[2].» «Pretty well,» cried I, not knowing what to say. «What, only pretty well!» returned she: «I think it is very well. Suppose the girls should come to make acquaintances of taste[3] in town! This I am assured of, that London is the only place in the world for all manner of husbands. Besides, my dear, stranger things happen every day: and as ladies of quality are so taken with[4] my daughters, what will not men of quality be? *Entre nous*, I protest I like my Lady Blarney vastly, so very obliging[5]. However, Miss Carolina Wilhelmina Amelia Skeggs has my warm heart. But yet, when they came to talk of places in town, you saw at once how I nailed[6] them. Tell me, my dear, don't you think I did for[7] my children there?» — «Ay[8],» returned I, not knowing well what to think of the matter; «Heaven grant they may be both the better for it[9] this day three months!» This was one of those observations I usually made to impress my wife an opinion of my sagacity; for if the girls succeeded, then it was a pious wish fulfilled, but if anything unfortunate ensued, then it might be looked upon as a prophecy. All this conversation, however, was only preparatory to another scheme, and indeed I dreaded as much[10]. This was nothing less than that, as we were now to hold up our heads a little higher in the world, it would be proper to sell the Colt, which was grown old, at a neighbouring fair, and buy us a horse that would carry single or double upon an occasion, and make a pretty appearance at church or upon a visit. This at first I opposed stoutly; but it was as stoutly defended. However, as I weakened, my antagonists gained strength, till at last it was resolved to part with him.

As the fair happened on the following day, I had intentions

---

[2]) *made an e. day's work of it*: nach to make, to get, to have mit näherem Objekt steht bisweilen ohne deutliche Beziehung ein (pleonastisches) of it.

[3]) *acquaintances of taste*: feine, vornehme Bekanntschaften.

[4]) *to be taken with*: eingenommen sein für.

[5]) *so very obliging*: elliptisch für she is so v. obl.

[6]) *to nail*: eig. annageln; fam. für „beim Wort nehmen".

[7]) *to do for*: thätig sein, sorgen für.

[8]) *ay* [spr. āi] ja doch, ei freilich; vgl. I, 29.

[9]) *to be the better for it*: um so besser daran sein, sich dabei in desto glücklicheren Verhältnissen befinden.

[10]) *and indeed I dreaded as much*: und in der That hatte der Vicar das (so etwas) fast befürchtet. Vgl. I thought as much das habe ich mir beinahe gedacht.

of going myself; but my wife persuaded me that I had got a cold, and nothing could prevail upon her to permit me from home[11]. «No, my dear,» said she, «our son Moses is a discreet boy, and can buy and sell to very good advantage; you know all our great bargains are of his púrchăsing. He always stands out[12] and higgles, and actually tires them till he gets a bargain.»

As I had some opinion of my son's prudence, I was willing enough to entrust him with this commission; and the next morning I perceived his sisters mighty busy[13] in fitting out Moses for the fair; trimming his hair, brushing his buckles, and cocking his hat with pins[14]. The business of the toilet being over, we had at last the satisfaction of seeing him mounted upon the Colt, with a deal box[15] before him to bring home gròceries[16] in. He had on a coat made of that cloth called thunder-and-lightning[17], which, though grown too short, was much too good to be thrown away. His waistcoat was of gosling green[18], and his sisters had tied his hair with a broad black ribbon[19]. We all followed him several paces from the door, bawling after him «Good luck! good luck!» till we could see him no longer.

He was scarce gone, when Mr. Thornhill's butler came to congratulate us upon our good fortune, saying that he overhéard[20] his young master mention our names with great commendation.

Good fortune seemed resolved not to come alone. Another footman from the same family followed, with a card for my

---

[11]) *to permit s. o. from home*: jmd. weglassen. Jetzt fast veraltet.

[12]) *stands out* etc.: to stand out tapfer aushalten, nicht nachgeben; to higgle feilschen, abhandeln; *to tire* ermüden, die Verkäufer hinziehen; *to get a bargain* einen Kauf zustande bringen.

[13]) *mighty busy* [spr. u = ĭ]: in der Umgangssprache und bei Dichtern hat sich anstatt des Adverbs auf ly noch die Form des Neutrums des Adjektivs erhalten, z. B. doubtless, exceeding, mighty, passing, wonderful u. a.

[14]) *to cock a hat with pins*: einen Hut aufstutzen; die Krämpe so zurecht stecken, daſs der Hut eine dreieckige Gestalt annimmt.

[15]) *deal box*: hölzerne Schachtel; deal Fichtenholz.

[16]) *groceries*: Material- oder Spezereiwaren (Zucker, Thee, Kaffee, Gewürze u. dgl.), von grōss, weil die grōcers nur en gros (by the grōss) Geschäfte machten.

[17]) *thunder-and-lightning*: wegen des aus dunkler und heller Farbe gebildeten Musters.

[18]) *gosling green* [s ist weich]: die hellgrüne Farbe der Federn einer jungen Gans.

[19]) *ribbon*: s. I, 33. Im vorigen Jahrhundert trugen die Männer das Haar zu einem Zopf zusammengebunden.

[20]) *overheard* = heard those who did not mean to be heard behorchte, mit anhörte.

daughters, importing[21] that the two ladies had received such pleasing accounts from Mr. Thornhill of us all, that, after a few previous inquiries, they hoped to be perfectly satisfied. «Ay,» cried my wife, «I now see it is no easy matter to get into the families of the great; but when one once gets in, then, as Moses says, one may go sleep[22].» To this piece of humour, for she intended it for wit, my daughters assented with a loud laugh of pleasure. In short, such was her satisfaction at this message, that she actually put her hand in her pocket, and gave the messenger sevenpence hàlfpenny[23].

This was to be our visiting day[24]. The next that came was Mr. Burchell, who had been at the fair. He brought my little ones a pennyworth[25] of gingerbread each, which my wife undertook to keep for them, and give them by letters[26] at a time. He brought my daughters also a couple of boxes, in which they might keep wafers[27], snuff, patches or even money, when they got it. My wife was usually fond of a weasel-skin purse, as being the most lucky[28]; but this by the bye. We had still a regard for Mr. Burchell, though his late rude behaviour was in some measure displeasing; nor could we now avoid commùnicating our happiness to him, and asking his advice: although we seldom followed advice, we were all ready enough to ask it. When he read the note from the two ladies, he shook his head, and observed, that an affair of this sort demanded the utmost circumspection. This air of diffidence highly displeased my wife. «I never doubted, Sir,» cried she, «your readiness to be against my daughters and me. You have more circumspection than is wanted. However, I fancy when we come to ask advice, we shall apply to persons who seem to have made use of it themselves.» — «Whatever my own conduct may have been, Madam,» replied

---

[21]) *importing*: ungewöhnlich für imparting oder reporting.

[22]) *go sleep*: kann man einschlafen, braucht man für nichts mehr zu sorgen. Der auf den Infinitiv go folgende Infinitiv steht in der Regel ohne to. Schlafen gehen to go to bed.

[23]) *sevenpence halfpenny* ungefähr 75 Pfennig. Vgl. IV, 22.

[24]) *visiting day*: der zum Empfang von Besuchen bestimmte Tag.

[25]) *a pennyworth* [volkstümlich gespr. pén-nürth] *of gingerbread each*: je für einen Penny Pfefferkuchen.

[26]) *by letters*: buchstabenweise. Auf den Pfefferkuchen befanden sich die Buchstaben des Alphabets.

[27]) *wafers*: Mundlack, Oblaten.

[28]) *as being the most lucky*: as vor being hebt die Beziehung zum Hauptsatz bestimmter hervor.

he, «is not the present question; though, as[29] I have made no use of advice myself, I should in conscience give it to those that will[30].» As I was apprehensive this answer might draw on a repartèe[31], making up by abuse[32] what it wanted in wit, I changed the subject, by seeming to wonder what could keep our son so long at the fair, as it was now almost nightfall. «Never mind our son,» cried my wife; «depend upon it he knows what he is about. I'll warrant we'll never see him sell his hen of a rainy day[33]. I have seen him buy such bargains[34] as would amaze one. I'll tell you a good story about that, that will make you split your sides with laughing. — But, as I live, yonder comes Moses, without a horse, and with the box at his back.»

As she spoke, Moses came slowly on foot, and swĕating under the deal box, which he had strapped round his shoulders like a pedlar[35]. «Welcome, welcome, Moses! well, my boy, what have you brought us from the fair?» — «I have brought you myself,» cried Moses, with a sly look, and resting the box on the dresser[36]. «Ay, Moses,» cried my wife, «that we know, but where is the horse?» — «I have sold him[37],» cried Moses, «for three pounds[38] five shillings and twópence.» — «Well done, my good boy,» returned she; I knew you would touch them off[39]. Between ourselves, three pounds five shillings and twopence is no bad day's work. Come, let us have it then.» — «I have brought back no money,» cried Moses again; «I have laid it all out in a bargain, and here it is,» pulling out a bundle from his breast. «Here they are: a grōss of green spectacles, with silver rims and shagrèen cases[40].» — «A gross of green spectacles!» repeated my

---

29) *as*: wenn auch; konzessiv, wie das vorhergehende though.

30) *will*: ergänze make use of it.

31) *draw on a repartee*: eine scharfe Erwiderung herbeiführen; repartee = smart reply.

32) *to make up by abuse* [s scharf]: durch Schmähung ersetzen.

33) *to sell one's hen of a rainy day*: sprichwörtliche Redensart. Der Verkauf eines Huhns an einem Regentage ist unvorteilhaft, weil die nassen Federn fest anliegen und das Huhn magerer erscheint.

34) *to buy a bargain*: einen Handel abschliefsen. Vorher to get a bargain; sonst auch to make a bargain; to strike a b., to close a b.

35) *pedlar* (gw. pedler gschr.) Kleinhändler, Hausierer; von petty dealer.

36) *dresser*: Küchentisch, auf dem die Speisen angerichtet werden.

37) *him*: in der Umgangssprache werden die Namen einzelner bestimmter Tiere überwiegend männlich gebraucht.

38) *pounds*: über die Pluralform s. IV, 10; XI, 33 und V, 17.

39) *to touch off*: übertölpeln, breitschlagen (fam.).

40) *shagreen case* [s scharf]: Chagrinfutteral; shagreen (frz. chagrin) ist das genarbte Leder, das aus der Haut des Hunds- und Katzenhais verfertigt wird.

wife, in a faint voice. «And you have parted with the Colt, and brought us back nothing but a gross of green paltry spectacles!» — «Dear mother,» cried the boy, «why won't[41] you listen to reason? I had them a dead bargain[42], or I should not have bought them. The silver rims alone will sell for double the money.» — «A fig for[43] the silver rims!» cried my wife in a passion; «I dare swear they won't sell for above half the money at the rate of broken silver, five shillings an ounce[44].» — «You need be under no uneasiness,» cried I, «about selling the rims, for they are not worth sixpence; for I perceive they are only copper varnished over[45].» — «What,» cried my wife, «not silver! the rims not silver?» — «No,» cried I, «no more silver than your saucepan.» — «And so,» returned she, «we have parted with the Colt, and have only got a gross of green spectacles, with copper rims and shagreen cases? A murrain[46] take such trumpery. The blockhead has been imposed upon[47], and should have known his company better!» — «There, my dear,» cried I, «you are wrong; he should not have known them at all.» — «Marry[48], hang the idiot!» returned she, «to bring me such stuff; if I had them, I would throw them in the fire.» — «There again you are wrong, my dear,» cried I; «for though they be copper, we will keep them by us, as copper spectacles, you know, are better than nothing.»

By this time the unfortunate Moses was undeceived. He now saw that he had indeed been imposed upon by a prowling sharper[49], who, observing his figure, had marked him for an easy prey. I therefore asked the circumstances of his deception. He sold the horse, it seems, and walked the fair in search of another. A reverend-looking man brought him to a tent, under

---

[41]) *won't* = will not; der Umgangssprache angehörende Zusammenziehung.

[42]) *a dead bargain*: für einen Spottpreis. Accusat. des Preises.

[43]) *a fig for*: Ausdruck der Geringschätzung, da eine Feige in südlichen Ländern keinen Wert hat. Ähnlich a pin, a straw for.

[44]) *ounce*: Unze = 31,103 Gramm bei Troygewicht (Goldgewicht; 1 Pfund = 12 Unzen). = 28,350 Gramm bei Avoirdupoidsgewicht (Handelsgewicht; 1 Pfund = 16 Unzen). — Grad-, Mafs- und Wertbestimmungen stehen im Accusativ.

[45]) *varnished over*: überfirnifst, mit Firnifs bestrichen.

[46]) *murrain*: eigt. Viehseuche. Jetzt selten; gewöhnlich *plague* Pest.

[47]) *has been imposed upon*: das Intransitiv to impose verbindet sich mit dem Adverb upon zu einem transitiven Begriff = „betrügen."

[48]) *Marry!* wahrlich (verderbt für Mary (Maria)); jetzt aufser Gebrauch.

[49]) *a prowling sharper*: ein spitzbübischer Gauner.

pretence of having one to sell. «Here,» continued Moses, «we met another man, very well dressed, who desired to borrow twenty pounds upon these, saying that he wanted money, and would dispose of them for a third of their value. The first gentleman, who pretented to be my friend, whispered me to buy them, and cautioned me not to let so good an offer pass. I sent for Mr. Flamborough, and they talked him up[50] as finely as they did me; and so at last we were persuaded to buy the two gross between us[51].»

CHAPTER XIII.

Mr. Burchell is found to be an Enemy; for he has the confidence[1] to give disagreeable Advice.

Our family had now made several attempts to be fine; but some unforesèen disaster demolished each as soon as projected. I endeavoured to take the advantage of every disappointment to improve their good sense, in proportion as they were frústrated in ambition. «You see, my children,» cried I, «how little is to be got by attempts to impose upon the world in coping with our betters[2]. Such as are poor, and will associate with none but the rich, are hated by those they avoid, and despised by those they follow. Unequal combinations are always disadvantàgeous to the weaker side: the rich having the pleasure, the poor the inconveniences that result from them. But come, Dick, my boy, and repeat the fable you were reading to-day, for the good of the company.»

«Once upon a time,» cried the child, «a Giant and a Dwarf were friends, and kept together. They made a bargain that they would never forsake each other, but go seek[3] adventures. The first battle they fought was with two Sáracens, and the Dwarf, who was very couràgeous, dealt one of the champions a most angry blow. It did the Saracen but very little injury, who, lifting up his sword, fairly struck off the poor Dwarf's arm. He was now in a woful plight; but the Giant, coming to his assistance,

---

[50]) *to talk up*: beschwatzen.

[51]) *between us*: gemeinschaftlich, ensemble; between ourselves (s. Anfang des Kap. XII), unter uns gesagt, entre nous.

[1]) *confidence* = boldness, Dreistigkeit.

[2]) *in coping with our betters*: s. X, 1.

[3]) *go seek*: über den Infin. ohne to nach go s. XII, 22.

in a short time left the two Saracens dead on the plain, and the Dwarf cut off the dead man's head out of spite. They then travelled on to another adventure. This was against three bloody-minded Sátyrs[4], who were carrying away a damsel[5] in distress. The Dwarf was not quite so fierce now as before, but for all that[6] struck the first blow, which was returned by another that knocked out his eye; but the Giant was soon up with them[7], and had they not fled, would certainly have killed them every one. They were all very joyful for this victory, and the damsel who was relieved, fell in love with the Giant, and married him. They now travelled far, and farther than I can tell, till they met with a company of robbers. The Giant, for the first time, was foremost now; but the Dwarf was not far behind. The battle was stout and long. Wherever the Giant came, all fell before him; but the Dwarf had like to have been killed more than once. At last the victory declared for the two adventurers; but the Dwarf lost his leg. The Dwarf had now lost an arm, a leg, and an eye, while the Giant was without a single wound; upon which he cried out to his little companion, «My little hero, this is glorious sport! let us get one victory more, and then we shall have honour for ever.» — «No,» cries the Dwarf, who was by this time grown wiser, «no, I declare off[8]; I'll fight no more; for I find in every battle that you get all the honour and rewards, but all the blows fall upon me.»

I was going to móralize[9] this fable, when our attention was called off to a warm dispute between my wife and Mr. Burchell upon my daughters' intended expedition to town. My wife very strenuously insisted upon the advantages that would result from it; Mr. Burchell, on the contrary, dissuaded her with great ardour, and I stood neuter[10]. His present dissuasions seemed but the second part of those which were received with so ill a grace in the morning. The dispute grew high, while poor Deborah, instead of reasoning stronger[11], talked louder, and at

---

[4]) *Satyrs*: Gefährten des Bacchus; im frühen Altertum als kräftige, bärtige Gestalten mit struppigem Haar, stumpfen Nasen, zugespitzten Ohren und Pferdefufs dargestellt; später oft mit den mit Hörnern und Bocksfüfsen versehenen Waldgöttern verwechselt.

[5]) *damsel* [s weich]: Mädchen; frz. demoiselle.

[6]) *for all that*: trotz alledem.

[7]) *to be up with*: herbeigeeilt kommen, eingeholt haben.

[8]) *to declare off*: sich dagegen erklären, sich lossagen.

[9]) *to moralize* = to apply to a moral purpose, moralisch anwenden.

[10]) *to stand neuter*: neutral bleiben.

[11]) *to reason stronger*: stärkere Gründe angeben.

last was obliged to take shelter from a defeat in clámour. The conclusion of her harángue, however, was highly displeasing to us all: she knew, she said, of some who had their own secret reasons for what they advised; but, for her part, she wished such to stay away from her house for the future. «Madam,» cried Burchell, with looks of great composure, which tended to inflame her the more, «as for secret reasons, you are right; I have secret reasons, which I forbear to mention, because you are not able to answer those of which I make no secret; but I find my visits here are become[12] troublesome; I'll take my leave therefore now, and perhaps come once more to take a final fárewell[13] when I am quitting the country.» Thus saying, he took up his hat, nor could the attempts of Sophia, whose looks seemed to upbràid his precipitancy, prevent his going.

When gone[14], we all regarded each other for some minutes with confusion. My wife, who knew herself to be the cause, strove to hide her concern with a forced smile, and an air of assurance, which I was willing to reprove: «How, woman!» cried I to her, «is it thus we treat strangers? Is it thus we return their kindness? Be assured, my dear, that these were the harshest words, and to me the most unpleasing, that ever escaped your lips!» — «Why would he provoke me, then?» replied she; «but I know the motives of his advice perfectly well. He would prevent my girls from going to town, that he may have the pleasure of my youngest daughter's company here at home. But, whatever happens, she shall choose better company than such low-lived[15] fellows as he.» — «Low-lived, my dear, do you call him?» cried I; «it is very possible we may mistake this man's character; for he seems, upon some occasions, the most finished gentleman I ever knew. Tell me, Sophia, my girl, has he ever given you any secret instances of his attachment?» — «His conversation with me, Sir[16],» replied my daughter, «has ever been sensible, modest, and pleasing. As to aught else — no, never[17]. Once, indeed, I remember to have heard him say, he never knew

---

12) *are become*: jetzt have b.; s. II, 19.

13) *farewell*: das Substantiv hat den Ton auf der ersten, das Verb auf der letzten Silbe.

14) *when gone*: das Subjekt des verkürzten Temporalsatzes ist aus dem vorhergehenden Satze (he took up his hat) zu entnehmen.

15) *low-lived*: ungebildet, gemein; jetzt veraltet. S. XI, 29.

16) *Sir* ohne Namen ist die achtungsvolle Anrede an Erwachsene, auch der Kinder an den Vater. Über Sir als Titel vgl. III, 37.

17) *no, never*: konstr.: No, his conversation never turned to aught (= anything) else but what was sensible, modest, and pleasing.

a woman who could find merit in a man that seemed poor.» — «Such, my dear,» cried I, «is the common cant[18] of all the unfortunate or idle. But I hope you have been taught to judge properly of such men, and that it would be even madness to expect happiness from one who has been so very bad an ecónomist of his own. Your mother and I have now better próspects for you. The next winter, which you will probably spend in town, will give you opportunities of making a more prudent choice.»

What Sophia's reflections were upon this occasion, I cannot pretend to detérmine; but I was not displeased at the bottom that we were rid of a guest from whom I had much to fear. Our breach of hospitality went to my conscience a little; but I quickly silenced that monitor by two or three spècious reasons, which served to satisfy and réconcile me to myself. The pain which conscience gives the man who has already done wrong is soon got over. Conscience is a coward; and those faults it has not strength enough to prevent, it seldom has justice enough to accuse[19].

CHAPTER XIV.

Fresh Mortifications, or a Demonstration that seeming Calamities may be real Blessings.

The journey of my daughters to town was now resolved upon, Mr. Thornhill having kindly promised to inspect their conduct himself, and inform us by letter of their behaviour. But it was thought indispénsably necessary that their appearance should equal the greatness of their expectations, which could not be done without expense. We debated therefore in full council what were the easiest méthods of raising money, or, more properly speaking, what we could most conveniently sell. The deliberation was soon finished: it was found that our remaining horse was utterly useless for the plough without his companion, and equally unfit for the road[1], as wanting an eye[2];

[18]) *cant*: 1) die Sprache der Diebe und Bettler; 2) die unverständliche Rede, das Kauderwälsch; 3) das Geschwätz.

[19]) *to accuse*: konstr.: Conscience is a coward, and it seldom has justice enough to accuse those faults which it has not strength enough to prevent.

[1]) *unfit for the road*: untauglich für die Landstrafse = ungeeignet zum Fahren und Reiten.

[2]) *as wanting an eye*: verkürzter Kausalsatz.

it was therefore determined that we should dispose of him, for the purpose above mentioned, at the neighbouring fair[3]; and, to prevent imposition, that I should go with him myself. Though this was one of the first mercantile transactions[4] of my life, yet I had no doubt about acquitting myself with reputation. The opinion a man forms of his own prudence is measured by that of the company he keeps, and as mine was mostly in the family way[5], I had conceived no unfavourable sentiments of my worldly wisdom. My wife, however, next morning, at parting, after I had got some paces from the door, called me back to advise me, in a whisper, to have all my eyes about me[6].

I had, in the usual forms, when I came to the fair, put my horse through all his paces[7], but for some time had no bidders. At last a chapman[8] approached, and after he had for a good while examined the horse round, finding him blind of one eye, he would have nothing to say[9] to him; a second came up, but observing he had a spávĭn[10], declared he would not take him for the driving home; a third perceived he had a windgall, and would bid no money; a fourth knew by his eye that he had the botts; a fifth wondered what a plague I could do at the fair with the blind, spávĭned, galled hack[11], that was only fit to be cut up for a dog kennel[12]. By this time, I began to have a most hearty contempt for the poor animal myself, and was almost ashamed at the approach of every customer; for though I did not entirely believe all the fellows told me, yet I reflected that the number of witnesses was a strong presumption they were right; and

---

[3]) *neighbouring fair*: in Kap. XXV Welbridge genannt.

[4]) *mercantile* [spr. mer''-căn-til'] *transaction* [s ist scharf]: kaufmännisches Geschäft.

[5]) *in the family way* = of a domestic kind auf die Familie beschränkt.

[6]) *to have* etc.: familiärer Ausdruck für „recht auf der Hut sein".

[7]) *to put a horse through . . paces*: ein Pferd alle Gangarten (Schritt, Trab, Galopp) durchmachen lassen.

[8]) *chapman*: Käufer; veraltet. Jetzt customer.

[9]) *to say to*: bieten auf.

[10]) *spavin, windgall, botts*: Pferdekrankheiten. *Spavin*, Spat, eine Knochenauftreibung an der innern Seite des Sprunggelenks; *windgall*, Windgalle, eine wässerige Geschwulst zwischen Schienbein und Huf; *botts*, Würmer in den Eingeweiden.

[11]) *hack* (aus hackney gekürzt): a) Name eines gewöhnlichen Reit- oder Wagenpferdes, zum Unterschiede vom Rennpferde (racer) oder Jagdpferde (hunter); b) Mietpferd; c) verächtlich „Mähre, Klepper".

[12]) *dog kennel*: Hundestall; *kennel*, franz. chenil, ein Ort, wo Hunde gehalten werden. Daher dog kennel Pleonasmus.

St. Grégory, upon Good Works[13], professes himself to be of the same opinion.

I was in this mortifying situation, when a brother clergyman, an old acquaintance, who had also business to the fair[14], came up, and shaking me by the hand, proposed adjourning[15] to a public-house, and taking a glass of whatever we could get. I réadily closed with the offer, and entering an alehouse, we were shown into a little back room, where there was only a venerable old man, who sat wholly intent over a large book, which he was reading. I never in my life saw a figure that prepossessed me more favourably. His locks of silver grey venerably shaded his temples, and his green old age[16] seemed to be the result of health and benévolence. However, his presence did not interrupt our conversation; my friend and I discoursed on the various turns of fortune we had met: the Whistonian cóntroversy[17], my last pamphlet, the archdèacon's reply[18], and the hard measure[19] that was dealt me. But our attention was in a short time taken off by the appearance of a youth[20], who, entering the room, respectfully said something softly to the old stranger. «Make no apologies, my child,» said the old man; «to do good is a duty we owe to all our fellow-creatures. Take this, I wish it were more; but five pounds will relieve your distress, and you are welcome[21].» The modest youth shed tears of gratitude, and yet his gratitude was scarce equal to mine. I could have hugged the good old man in my arms, his benévolence pleased me so. He continued to read, and we resumed our conversation, until my companion, after some time, recollecting that he had business to transact in the fair, promised to be

---

13) *St. Gregory upon Good Works*: vermutlich wird hiermit auf die in Gregors des Grofsen Schrift 'Moralium Libri XXIV' gegebene Auslegung der Worte Hiobs Kap. 10, 17 hingewiesen: "Thou renewest thy witnesses against me".

14) *to the fair*: to beim Begriff der Ruhe anstatt at gehört dem Dialekt und der familiären Redeweise an.

15) *to adjourn*: eig. sich vertagen. Scherzhaft für „sich begeben".

16) *green old age*: frisches Alter. (Oxymoron).

17) *Whistonian controversy*: über Whistons Person und Lehre s. II, 5 u. 7.

18) *archdeacon's reply*: der Archidiakon ist der unterste kirchliche Würdenträger und Stellvertreter des Bischofs. Sein Gerichtshof ist die erste Instanz für die niedere Geistlichkeit. S. II, 8.

19) *hard measure*: hartes Los.

20) *youth*: wird nachher Abraham genannt.

21) *you are welcome* (zu ergänzen ist to them d. i. to five pounds): du bist ihnen willkommen = ich gebe sie dir gern.

soon back; adding, that he always desired to have as much of Dr. Primrose's company as possible. The old gentleman, hearing my name mentioned, seemed to look at me with attention for some time, and when my friend was gone, most respectfully demanded if I was any way related to the great Primrose, that courageous monógamist, who had been the bulwark of the Church. Never did my heart feel sincerer rapture than at that moment. «Sir,» cried I, «the applause of so good a man as I am sure you are, adds to that happiness in my breast which your benevolence has already excited. You behold before you, Sir, that Dr. Primrose, the monogamist, whom you have been pleased to call great.» «Sir,» cried the stranger, struck with awe, «I fear I have been too familiar; but you'll forgive my curiósity, Sir; I beg pardon.» «Sir,» cried I, grasping his hand, «you are so far from displeasing me by your familiarity, that I must beg you'll accept my friendship, as you already have my esteem.» — «Then with gratitude I accept the offer,» cried he, squeezing me by the hand, «thou glorious pillar of unshaken órthodoxy; and do I behold —» I here interrupted what he was going to say; for though, as an author, I could digest no small share of flattery, yet now my modesty would permit no more. However, no lovers[22] in romance ever cemented a more instantaneous friendship. We talked upon several subjects. I at first thought he seemed rather devout than learnĕd, and began to think he despised all human dóctrĭnes[23] as dross[24]. Yet this no way lessened him in my esteem; for I had for some time begun privately to harbour such an opinion myself. I therefore took occasion to observe, that the world in general began to be blàmably[25] indifferent as to doctrinal matters[26], and followed human speculations too much. «Ay, Sir,» replied he[27], as if he had reserved all his learning to that moment, «ay, Sir, the world is in its dòtage[28], and yet the cosmogony, or creation of the world, has puzzled philosophers

---

22) *no lovers . . . ever*: statt never lovers.

23) *doctrines* = learning Gelehrsamkeit.

24) *dross*: Abfall, Spreu, Schlacke; „etwas Wertloses".

25) *blamably*: G. schrieb blameably; vgl. moveable (XX), jetzt movable.

26) *doctrinal matters*: Lehrmeinungen.

27) *replied he*: der Fremde geht in seiner Erwiderung darauf, dafs die Welt zu sehr menschlichen Spekulationen ergeben sei, nicht näher ein, sondern citiert, um seine Gelehrsamkeit zu zeigen, an das Wort world äufserlich anknüpfend, die Namen von Geschichtsschreibern und Philosophen des Altertums, denen Aussprüche über die Entstehung der Welt zugeschrieben werden.

28) *dotage* (frz. radotage) der Zustand kindischen Greisenalters.

of all ages. What a medley[29] of opinions have they not bròached[30] upon the creation of the world! Sanchoniathon[31], Manètho, Berosus, and Ocellus Lucanus, have all attempted it in vain. The latter has these words, *Anarchon ara kai atelutaion to pan*, which imply that all things have neither beginning nor end. Manetho also, who lived about the time of Nebuchádon-Asser[32] — Asser being a Syriac word usually applied as a surname to the kings of that country, as Téglat Phael-Asser, Năbon-Asser — he[33], I say, formed a conjecture equally absurd; for as we usually say, *ek to biblion kubernetes*[34], which implies that books will never teach the world, so he attempted to investigate — — But, Sir, I ask pardon, I am straying from the question.» — That he actually was; nor could I for my life see how the creation of the world had anything to do with the business I was talking of; but it was sufficient to show me that he was a man of letters, and I now reverenced him the more. I was resolved, therefore, to bring him to the touchstone[35]; but he was too mild and too gentle to contend for victory. Whenever I made any observation that looked like a challenge to cóntroversy, he would smile, shake his head, and say nothing; by which I understood he could say

---

[29]) *medley* (frz. mêlée) Gemisch.

[30]) *to broach* (von broach Spiefs) anspiefsen, anzapfen (vom Fasse), zu Tage fördern, verbreiten.

[31]) *Sanchoniathon*: ein phönizischer Geschichtsschreiber aus Berytos, der im 13. Jahrhundert vor Christus gelebt und eine Geschichte von Ägypten und Phönizien geschrieben haben soll. *Manetho*, ägyptischer Geschichtsschreiber um die Mitte des dritten Jahrhunderts vor Christus, schrieb eine Chronik von Ägypten in drei Büchern in griechischer Sprache. *Berosus*, Priester des Bel zu Babylon, lebte zur Zeit des Ptolemäus Philadelphus und schrieb die älteste Geschichte von Chaldäa und Babylon. *Ocellus Lucanus*, aus Lucanien gebürtig, Schüler des Pythagoras, um 500 vor Chr. Ihm wird eine Schrift „über die Natur der Dinge" zugeschrieben, die am Ende von Kap. I. § 2 die von Goldsmith angeführten Worte: „*ἄναρχον ἄρα καὶ ἀτελεύτητον τὸ πᾶν* d. i. „ohne Anfang und ohne Ende ist das All" enthält.

[32]) *Nebuchadon-Asser* (Asser d. i. Sieger): Nebukadnezar, König von Babylon, 605—562 vor Chr., führte 588 die Juden in die Gefangenschaft. — *Teglat-Phael-Asser*, Teglat Philesar, König von Ninive, gest. 724 vor Chr., führte die Bewohner Syriens ins Exil und vereinigte Syrien mit seinem Reiche. — *Nabon-Asser*, Nabonassar, König von Babylon, war der Gründer des babylonischen Weltreichs 747 vor Chr.

[33]) *he*: das Personalpronomen nimmt das durch den eingeschobenen Satz vom Prädikat getrennte Subjekt (Manetho) wieder auf.

[34]) *ek to biblion k.*: vielleicht absichtlich verstümmelt aus „*ἐκ τῶν βιβλίων κυβερνήτης*" ein Steuermann aus den Büchern, d. i. ein Steuermann ohne praktische Erfahrung.

[35]) *to bring to the touchstone*: auf die Probe stellen.

much, if he thought proper. The subject, therefore, insensibly changed from the business of antiquity to that which brought us both to the fair; mine, I told him, was to sell a horse, and, very luckily indeed, his was to buy one for one of his tenants. My horse was soon produced, and in fine we struck a bargain[36]. Nothing now remained but to pay me, and he accordingly pulled out a thirty-pound note[37] and bid me change it. Not being in a capacity of complying with his demand, he ordered his footman to be called up, who made his appearance in a very genteel livery. «Here, Abraham,» cried he, «go and get gold for this; you'll do it at neighbour Jackson's, or anywhere.» While the fellow was gone, he entertained me with a pathetic harangue on the great scarcity of silver, which I undertook to improve by deploring also the great scarcity of gold; so that, by the time Abraham returned, we had both agreed that money was never so hard to be come at as now. Abraham returned to inform us, that he had been over the whole fair[38] and could not get change[39], though he had offered half-a-crown[40] for doing it. This was a very great disappointment to us all; but the old gentleman, having paused a little, asked me if I knew one Solomon Flamborough in my part of the country. Upon replying that he was my next-door neighbour, «If that be the case, then,» returned he, «I believe we shall deal[41]. You shall have a draft upon him, payable at sight; and let me tell you, he is as warm[42] a man as any within five miles round him. Honest Solomon and I have been acquainted for many years together[43]. I remember I always beat him at three jumps[44]; but he could hop upon one leg farther than I.» A draft upon my neighbour was to me the same as money; for I was sufficiently convinced of his ability[45]. The draft was signed and put into my hands, and Mr. Jenkinson, the old gentleman, his

---

[36]) *to strike a bargain*: handelseinig werden; vom Einschlagen der Hände nach abgemachtem Geschäft. Vgl. XII, 12 u. 34.

[37]) *thirty-pound note*: pound ist attributiv; daher ohne s. Vgl. V, 17.

[38]) *over the whole fair*: überall auf dem Markte.

[39]) *to get change*: Kleingeld erhalten, gewechselt bekommen.

[40]) *half-a-crown*: englische Silbermünze im Werte von $2^1/_2$ shillings $= 2^1/_2$ Mark. Die ersten Silberkronen wurden zur Zeit Eduards VI. (1531) geprägt.

[41]) *deal*: handelseinig werden.

[42]) *warm*: wohlhabend (fam.); warm fortunes ansehnliches Vermögen.

[43]) *together*: ununterbrochen. Vgl. I, 32.

[44]) *beat him at three jumps*: ein Spiel, in dem derjenige Sieger ist, welcher mit drei Sprüngen am weitesten kommt.

[45]) *ability*: Zahlungsfähigkeit.

man Abraham, and my horse, old Blackberry, trotted off very well pleased with each other.

After a short interval, being left to reflection, I began to recollect that I had done wrong in taking a draft from a stranger, and so prudently resolved upon following the purchaser, and having back my horse. But this was now too late. I therefore made directly homewards, resolving to get the draft changed into money at my friend's as fast as possible. I found my honest neighbour smoking his pipe at his own door, and informing him that I had a small bill upon him, he read it twice over. «You can read the name, I suppose,» cried I, — «Ephraim Jenkinson.» — «Yes,» returned he, «the name is written plain enough, and I know the gentleman too — the greatest rascal under the canopy of heaven. This is the very same rogue who sold us the spectacles. Was he not a venerable-looking man, with grey hair, and no flaps to his pocket-holes? And did he not talk a long string of learning about[46] Greek, and cosmógony, and the world?» To this I replied with a groan. «Ay,» continued he, «he has but that one piece of learning[47] in the world[48], and he always talks it away[49] whenever he finds a scholar in company; but I know the rogue, and will catch him yet.»

Though I was already sufficiently mortified, my greatest struggle was to come, in facing my wife and daughters. No truant[50] was ever more afraid of returning to school, there to behold the master's visage, than I was of going home. I was determined, however, to anticipate their fury, by first falling into a passion myself.

But, alas! upon entering, I found the family no way disposed for battle. My wife and girls were all in tears, Mr. Thornhill having been there that day to inform them that their journey to town was entirely over. The two ladies, having heard reports[51] of us from some malicious person about us, were that day set out[52] for London. He could neither discover the tendency

[46]) *talk a long string of learning about*: lang und breit über etw. gelehrt schwatzen; of l. ist Genetiv der Beschaffenheit und about giebt den Gegenstand des Geschwätzes an.

[47]) *that piece of learning*: der häufig wiederkehrende Ausdruck piece of bezeichnet einen auf den in Rede stehenden abstrakten Begriff bezüglichen konkreten Fall.

[48]) *in the world*: überhaupt; dient zur Verstärkung.

[49]) *to talk away*: herplappern.

[50]) *truant*: ein Knabe, der hinter die Schule geht; truant (frz.) Landstreicher; provinziell „Faulpelz".

[51]) *reports*: Gerüchte, üble Berichte.

[52]) *were . . set out*: jetzt had set out.

nor the author of these; but whatever they might be, or whoever might have broached[53] them, he continued to assure our family of his friendship and protection. I found, therefore, that they bore my disappointment with great resignation, as it was eclipsed in the greatness of their own. But what perplexed us most, was to think who could be so base as to asperse the character of a family so harmless as ours — too humble to excite envy, and too inoffensive to create disgust.

CHAPTER XV.

All Mr. Burchell's Villany at once detected. The Folly of being overwise.

That evening, and part of[1] the following day, was employed in fruitless attempts to discover our enemies: scarce a family in the neighbourhood but[2] incurred our suspicions, and each of us had reasons for our opinion best known to ourselves[3]. As we were in this perplexity, one of our little boys, who had been playing abroad, brought in a letter-case[4], which he found[5] on the green. It was quickly known to belong to Mr. Burchell, with whom it had been seen, and, upon examination, contained some hints upon different subjects; but what particularly engaged our attention was a sealed note, superscribed, «The copy of a letter to be sent to the ladies at Thornhill Castle.» It instantly occurred, that he was the base informer, and we deliberated whether the note should not be broken open. I was against it; but Sophia, who said she was sure that of all men he would be the last to be guilty of so much baseness, insisted upon its being read. In this she was seconded by the rest of the family, and, at their joint solicitation, I read as follows:

---

[53]) *to broach*: äufsern, ausstreuen. Vgl. Anm. 30.

[1]) *part of*: der unbestimmte Artikel bleibt in der Regel fort, wenn part einen unbestimmten Teil bezeichnet. Doch auch a part of, wie in den beiden ersten Ausgaben.

[2]) *scarce . . . but*: statt there was scarcely . . . but (welche nicht); but wegen der in scarce liegenden Beschränkung.

[3]) *each of us . . to ourselves*: Konstruktion nach dem Sinne.

[4]) *letter-case* [s ist scharf]: Brieftasche, hernach = pocket-book.

[5]) *found*: Präteritum für deutsches Plusquamperfekt im Temporal- und Relativsatze.

«Ladies, — The bearer will sufficiently satisfy you as to the person from whom this comes: one[6] at least the friend of innocence, and réady to prevent its being seduced. I am informed for a truth, that you have some intention of bringing two young ladies to town, whom I have some knowledge of, under the character of companions. As I would neither have simplicity imposed upon, nor virtue contáminated, I must offer it as my opinion, that the impropriety of such a step will be attended with dangerous consequences. It has never been my way to treat the ínfamous or the lewd with sevérity; nor should I now have taken this méthod of explaining myself, or reproving folly, did it not aim at guilt. Take, therefore, the admonition of a friend, and seriously reflect on the consequences of introducing ínfamy and vice into retreats where peace and innocence have hitherto resided.»

Our doubts were now at an end. There seemed, indeed, something ápplicable to both sides in this letter, and its censures might as well be referred to those to whom it was written, as to us; but the malicious meaning was óbvious, and we went no farther[7]. My wife had scarce patience to hear me to the end, but railed at the writer with unrestrained resentment. Olivia was equally sevère, and Sophia seemed perfectly amazed at his baseness. As for my part, it appeared to me one of the vilest instances of unprovoked ingratitude I had met with; nor could I account for it in any other manner than by imputing it to his desire of detaining my youngest daughter in the country, to have the more frequent opportunities of an interview. In this manner we all sat ruminating[8] upon schemes of vengeance, when our other little boy came running in to tell us that Mr. Burchell was approaching at the other end of the field. It is easier to conceive than describe the cómplicated sensations which are felt from the pain of a recent injury, and the pleasure of approaching vengeance. Though our intentions were only to upbràid[9] him with his ingratitude, yet it was resolved to do it in a manner that would be perfectly cutting. For this purpose we agreed to meet him with our usual smiles, to chat in the beginning with more than ordinary kindness, to amuse him a little; and then, in the midst of the flattering calm, to burst upon him

---

[6]) *one . .*: konstr.: it comes from one that is . . .

[7]) *we went no farther*: wir prüften nicht weiter.

[8]) *ruminate upon* (over) (eig. wiederkäuen), nachsinnen, brüten über.

[9]) *to upbraid* s. o. with (oder for a th.) jmd. Vorwürfe machen wegen (oder über); seltener to upbraid s. th. to s. o. vorwerfen.

like an earthquake, and overwhelm him with the sense of his own baseness. This being resolved upon, my wife undertook to manage the business herself, as she really had some talents for such an undertaking. We saw him approach; he entered, drew a chair[10] and sat down. «A fine day, Mr. Burchell.» — «A very fine day, Doctor; though I fancy we shall have some rain, by the shooting of my corns[11].» «The shooting of your horns,» cried my wife, in a loud fit of laughter, and then asked pardon for being fond of a joke. «Dear Madam,» replied he, «I pardon you with all my heart; for I protest I should not have thought it a joke had you not told me.» — «Perhaps not, Sir,» cried my wife, winking at us; «and yet I dare say you can tell us how many jokes go to an ounce[12].» — «I fancy, Madam,» returned Burchell, «you have been reading a jest-book this morning, that ounce of jokes is so very good a concèit; and yet, Madam, I had rather see half an ounce of understanding.» — «I believe you might,» cried my wife, still smiling at us, though the laugh was against her; «and yet I have seen some men pretend to understanding that have very little.» — «And no doubt,» replied her antágonist, «you have known ladies set up for wit that had none.» I quickly began to find that my wife was likely to gain but little at this business; so I resolved to treat him in a style of more severity myself. «Both wit and understanding,» cried I, «are trifles, without integrity; it is that which gives value to every character. The ignorant peasant, without fault, is greater than the philosopher with many; for what is genius or courage without a heart?

'An honest man is the noblest work of God.'[13],

«I always held that hackneyed máxim of Pope[14],» returned Mr. Burchell, «as very unworthy[15] a man of genius, and a base desertion of his own superiority[16]. As the reputation of books

---

[10]) *drew a chair*: gewöhnlich to take a chair; to draw a chair close to einen Stuhl dicht heranrücken an.

[11]) *the shooting of my corns*: das Jucken meiner Hühneraugen.

[12]) *an ounce*: der 12. Teil eines Pfundes (Goldgewicht). Vgl. XII, 44.

[13]) *An honest man . .*: Popes Lehrgedicht 'Essay on Man' Ep. IV, 248.

[14]) *that hackneyed maxim of Pope*: jener abgenutzte Grundsatz von Pope; hack, hackney (frz. haquenée), ein Reitpferd von geringer Beschaffenheit, welches vermietet wird. Vgl. XIV, 11. — Pope, Alexander, 1688—1744, hervorragender Dichter. Hauptwerke: Pastorals 1709; Essay on Criticism 1711; Rape of the Lock 1712; Windsor Forest 1713; Temple of Fame 1714; Übersetzung der Iliade 1715—20, der Odyssee 1725; the Dunciad 1728; Essay on Man 1733 ff.

[15]) *unworthy* [th weich]: mit of oder dem Accusativ.

[16]) *superiority*: Burchell sieht in dem Ausspruch Popes eine Herabsetzung des Wertes eines Mannes von Geist.

is raised, not by their freedom from defect, but the greatness of their beauties; so should that of men be prized, not from their exemption from fault, but the size of those virtues they are possessed of. The scholar may want prudence, the statesman may have pride, and the champion ferocity; but shall we prefer to these the low mechánic[17], who laboriously plods on through life without censure or applause? We might as well prefer the tame correct paintings of the Flémish school to the erroneous, but sublime animations of the Roman pencil[18].

«Sir,» replied I, «your present observation is just, when there are shining virtues and minùte defects; but when it appears that great vices are opposed in the same mind to as extraordinary virtues, such a character deserves contempt.»

«Perhaps,» cried he, «there may be some such monsters as you describe, of great vices joined to great virtues; yet[19], in my progress through life, I never yet[19] found one instance of their exístence: on the contrary, I have ever perceived, that where the mind was capàcious, the affections were good. And, indeed, Providence seems kindly our friend in this particular, thus to debílitate the understanding where the heart is corrupt, and diminish the power where there is the will to do míschief. This rule seems to extend even to other animals: the little vermin race are ever treacherous, cruel, and cowardly, whilst those endowed with strength and power are generous, brave, and gentle.»

«These observations sound well,» returned I, «and yet it would be easy this moment to point out a man», and I fixed my eye stéadfastly upon him, «whose head and heart form a most detéstable cóntrast. Ay, Sir,» continued I, raising my voice, «and I am glad to have this opportunity of detecting[20] him in the midst of his fancied security. Do you know this, Sir, this pocket-book?» «Yes, Sir,» returned he, with a face of impénetrable assurance; «that pocket-book is mine, and I am glad you have found it.» «And do you know,» cried I, «this letter? Nay, never falter[21],

---

[17]) *the mechanic* [spr. ch = k]: der Handwerker.

[18]) *pencil*: die kalt lassenden (tame), aber richtig gezeichneten Gemälde der flandrischen Malerschule werden den fehlerhaften, aber erhabenen Schöpfungen (animations) der römischen Schule entgegengestellt. Jene erreichte in der Wiedergabe des Natürlichen die höchste Stufe; diese brachte das Ideal des Schönen zur vollendeten Darstellung.

[19]) *yet . . , I never yet*: das erste yet ist adversative Konjunktion, das zweite yet temporales Adverb im verneinten Satze.

[20]) *to detect*: entlarven.

[21]) *never falter*: never statt not des Nachdrucks wegen beim Imperativ.

man; but look me full in the face: I say, do you know this letter?» — «And how could you,» said I, «so basely, so ungratefully presume[22] to write this letter?» — «And how came you,» replied he, with looks of unpárallĕled effrontery, «so basely to presume to break open this letter? Don't you know, now, I could hang you all for this? All that I have to do is to swear at the next justice's[23] that you have been guilty of breaking open the lock of my pocket-book, and so hang you all up at this door[24].» This piece[25] of unexpected insolence raised me to such a pitch, that I could scarce govern my passion. «Ungrateful wretch! begóne[26], and no longer pollute my dwelling with thy[27] baseness! Begóne, and never let me see thee again! Go from my door, and the only punishment I wish thee is an alarmed conscience, which will be a sufficient tormentor!» So saying, I threw him his pocket-book, which he took up with a smile, and shutting the clasps with the utmost composure, left us quite astonished[28] at the serenity of his assurance. My wife was particularly enraged that nothing could make him angry, or make him seem ashamed of his villanies. «My dear,» cried I, willing to calm those passions that had been raised too high among us, «we are not to be surprised that bad men want shame; they only blush at being detected in doing good, but glory in their vices. Guilt and Shame, says the állegory, were at first companions, and, in the beginning of their journey, inséparably kept together. But their union was soon found to be disagrèeable and inconvenient to both. Guilt gave Shame frequent uneasiness, and Shame often betrayed the secret conspíracies of Guilt. After long disagreement, therefore, they at length consented to part

---

[22]) *how . . . presume*: knapper Ausdruck für how could you be so base, so ungrateful as to presume.

[23]) *justice's*: zu ergänzen ist court; justice statt justice of the peace, Friedensrichter, der auf geschehene Anzeige die Voruntersuchung bei Verbrechen und Vergehen führt und eine Strafgewalt über Vergehen hat, welche mit Geldbufse oder mit Freiheitsstrafe nicht über 3 Monate bedroht sind. Er wird aus den angesehensten Männern der Grafschaft von der Regierung erwählt und verwaltet sein Ehrenamt unentgeltlich.

[24]) *hang . . at this door*: Diebe wurden vor dem Hause gehenkt, in dem sie gestohlen hatten.

[25]) *this piece of*: dieser Fall von. Vgl. XIV, 47.

[26]) *begone* (eig. sei fort): hinweg! packe dich!

[27]) *thy, thee*: der Übergang von you zu thou erklärt sich aus der durch den Zorn veränderten Sprache. Hier Ausdruck der Geringschätzung und Verachtung. Vgl. III, 19.

[28]) *astonished*: auf us zu beziehen.

for ever. Guilt boldly walked forward alone, to overtake Fate, that went before in the shape of an executioner; but Shame, being naturally timorous, returned back to keep company with Virtue, which in the beginning of their journey they had left behind. Thus, my children, after men have travelled through a few stages in vice, shame forsakes them, and returns back to wait upon the few virtues they have still remaining[29].»

(CHAPTERS XVI—XIX.)

Chapter XVI. They were easily consoled for Mr. Burchell's absence by the company of the landlord, whose visits became more frequent and longer, and an occurrence, which happened soon after, put it beyond a doubt that he designed to become one of the Vicar's family. — Mrs. Primrose and her daughters, happening to return a visit to neighbour Flamborough's, found that family had lately got their pictures drawn by a limner[1], who travelled the country, and took likenesses for fifteen shillings a head. As the two families had long a sort of rivalry in point of taste, it was resolved that they should have their pictures done too. Having, therefore, engaged the limner, their next deliberation was to show their superiority of taste. As for Flamborough's family, there were seven of them, and they were drawn with seven oranges, a thing quite out of fashion. After many debates, they at length came to a unanimous resolution of being drawn together, in one large historical family piece. As they did not immediately recollect an historical subject to hit them[2], they were contented each with being drawn as independent historical figures. The mother desired to be represented as Venus, and the painter was instructed not to be too frugal with diamonds. Her two little ones were to be as Cupids by her

---

[29]) *the few virtues they have still remaining*: von späteren Herausgebern ohne Grund geändert in the few virtuous that are still remaining. Die Scham verläfst die Menschen, nachdem sie einige Stationen im Laster zurückgelegt haben, und kehrt zurück, um in Begleitung der wenigen Tugenden zu bleiben, welche sie (die Menschen) noch übrig haben. Der Gedanke ist: „Die auf dem Wege des Lasters fortschreitenden Menschen kennen bald keine Scham mehr. Sie (die Menschen) empfinden nur so lange Scham, als sie noch Tugenden haben.

[1]) *limner*: Maler, Kolorist; verkürzt aus alluminor.

[2]) *to hit them*: der auf sie pafste. Attributiver Infinitiv.

side; while the Vicar, in his gown and band[3], was to present her with his books on the Whistonian controversy[4]. Olivia would be drawn as an Amazon, sitting upon a bank of flowers, dressed in a green joseph[5], richly laced with gold, and a whip in her hand. Sophia was to be a shepherdess, with as many sheep as the painter could put in for nothing, and Moses was to be dressed out with a hat and white feather. Their taste so much pleased the 'Squire, that he insisted on being put in as one of the family, in the character of Alexander the Great, at Olivia's feet; which was considered by them all as an indication of his desire to be introduced into the family. The painter was set to work, and as he worked with assiduity and expedition, in less than four days the whole was completed. They were all perfectly satisfied with the performance; but an unfortunate circumstance, which had not occurred till the picture was finished, struck them with dismay. It was so very large, that there was no place in the house to fix it. The picture, therefore, instead of gratifying their vanity, as they hoped, leaned, in a most mortifying manner, against the kitchen wall, where the canvas was stretched and painted, much too large to be got through any of the doors, and the jest of all their neighbours. One compared it to Robinson Crûsoe's long-boat[6], too long to be removed; another thought it more resembled a reel in a bottle[7]; some wondered how it could be got out, but still more were amazed how it ever got in.

The 'Squire's portrait being found united with theirs was an honour too great to escape envy. Malicious suggestions began to circulate among the neighbours, and it was resolved to induce the 'Squire to make a declaration by terrifying him with a rival, in the person of farmer Williams, who, from Olivia's first appearance in the country, had paid her his addresses.

CHAPTER XVII. The 'Squire still refusing to declare himself, Olivia became the affianced bride of the farmer, and the day was fixed for her wedding. It was within about four days of her intended nuptials, that the family at night were gathered round a charming fire, telling stories of the past, and forming projects for the future. Just as the Vicar praised his earthly

[3]) *gown and band*: der (talarartige) Priesterrock und Priesterkragen.

[4]) *Whistonian controversy*: vgl. II, 5 u. 7.

[5]) *a green joseph*: ein grünes Reitkleid für Damen.

[6]) *Robinson Crusoe* [s ist scharf] machte sich aus einem Baumstamme ein grofses Boot, das er nachher nicht fortschaffen konnte.

[7]) *a reel in a bottle*: ein Haspel in einer Flasche; ein Kunststück, welches darin besteht, in eine Flasche einen Gegenstand zu bringen, der gröfser ist als die Öffnung.

happiness, little Dick came running in, exclaiming that he had seen Olivia go off with two gentlemen in a post-chaise. The wrath of the father bursts out against the robber, and the mother attempts to ease her heart by reproaches made to her absent daughter.

CHAPTER XVIII. The next day the Vicar set out in search of his lost child. His suspicions falling upon the young landlord, he at first directed his steps toward Thornhill Castle; but the young 'Squire seemed perfectly amazed at his daughter's elopement, protesting upon his honour that he was quite a stranger to it. The informations of one of his parishioners he met turned his suspicions on Mr. Burchell, who he recollected had of late had several private conferences with her, and the appearance of another witness, who averred that he had seen them go towards the Wells[1], about thirty miles off, left him no room to doubt his villany. Entering the town, he was met by a person on horseback, whom he remembered to have seen at the 'Squire's, and he assured him that if he followed them to the races, which were but thirty miles farther, he might depend upon overtaking them; for he had seen them there the night before. Early the next day, he walked forward to the races, and about four in the afternoon he came upon the course. He thought he perceived Mr. Burchell at a distance; but, as if he dreaded an interview, upon the Vicar's approaching him he mixed among a crowd, and was no more seen. He then resolved to return home. But the agitations of his mind, and the fatigues he had undergone, threw him into a fever. He retired to a little inn by the roadside, and languished there for nearly three weeks. At last his constitution prevailed. On returning home he met with a strolling company's cart[2], that was carrying their scenes and other theatrical furniture to the next village, where they were to exhibit. The cart was attended only by the person who drove it, and one of the company, as the rest of the players were to follow the ensuing day. He entered into conversation with the player on theatrical topics, according to the proverb, «Good company upon the road is the shortest cut.» Having arrived at the village, he took shelter at an alehouse, where he made the acquaintance of a very well-dressed gentleman, who desired him and the player to partake

---

1) *Wells*: nicht Tunbridge Wells in Somersetshire, sondern (allgemein) Bäder.

2) *a strolling company's cart*: ein Karren (zweirädriger Frachtwagen) einer umherziehenden Schauspielergesellschaft.

in a bowl of punch, and persisted that they should sup with him at his house.

Chapter XIX. The house where they were conducted was one of the most magnificent mansions in that part of the country. The apartment into which they were shown was perfectly elegant and modern. A splendid supper was brought in, two or three ladies were introduced, and the conversation began with some sprightliness. Politics was the subject on which the entertainer chiefly expatiated. Unfortunately the gentleman and the Vicar disagreed, and the latter was on the point of being turned out of the house when they heard a footman's rap at the door[1], and Mr. and Mrs. Arnold, the real master and mistress of the house — the entertainer being only the butler — entered, accompanied by Miss Arabella Wilmot, their niece, who was formerly designed to be married to the Vicar's son George. Being introduced by her to her uncle and aunt, he complied with their entreaties of staying there for some days. The next day the manager of the strolling company came to dispose of tickets for the Fair Penitent[2], which was to be acted that evening, the part of Horatio by a young gentleman who had never appeared on any stage. The favourable account the manager gave of the new performer excited their curiosity, and, at the entreaty of the ladies, the Vicar was prevailed upon to accompany them to the playhouse, which was no other than a barn. The new performer advanced, and the Vicar recognised him to be his unfortunate son George. He was just going to begin, when, turning his eyes upon the audience, he perceived Miss Wilmot and his father, and stood at once speechless and immovable. The actors behind the scene, who ascribed this pause to his natural timidity, attempted to encourage him; but instead of going on, he burst into a flood of tears, and retired off the stage. When got home, Mr. Arnold, being informed that the new performer was the Vicar's son, sent his coach and an invitation for him, and gave him the kindest reception.

---

[1]) *a footman's rap at the door*: die Zahl der Schläge vermittelst des Klopfers an der Thür richtet sich nach dem Stande desjenigen, der Einlafs begehrt. Der Bediente klopft, wenn er die Herrschaft ankündigt, gewöhnlich mehrere (5 bis 6) Male in kürzeren Pausen.

[2]) *the Fair Penitent*: Trauerspiel von Nicholas Rowe (1673—1718).

CHAPTER XX.[1]

The History of a philosophic Vagabond, pursuing Novelty, but losing Content.

AFTER we had supped, Mrs. Arnold politely offered to send a couple of her footmen for my son's baggage, which he at first seemed to decline; but, upon her pressing the request, he was obliged to inform her, that a stick and wallet[2] were all the movable things upon this earth that he could boast of. «Why, ay, my son,» cried I, «you left me but poor, and poor I find you are come back; and yet I make no doubt you have seen a great deal of the world.» — «Yes, Sir,» replied my son, «but travelling after Fortune is not the way to secure her; and, indeed, of late I have desisted from the pursuit.» — «I fancy, Sir,» cried Mrs. Arnold, «that the account of your adventures would be amusing; the first part of them I have often heard from my niece; but could the company prevail for the rest, it would be an additional obligation.» — «Madam,» replied my son, «I promise you the pleasure you have in hearing will not be half so great as my vanity in repeating them; yet in the whole narrative I can scarce promise you one adventure, as my account is rather of what I saw than what I did. The first misfortune[3] of my life, which you all know, was great; but though it distressed, it could not sink me. No person ever had a better knack[4] at hoping than I. The less kind I found Fortune at one time, the more I expected from her another, and being now at the bottom of her wheel, every new revolution might lift, but could not depress me[5]. I proceeded, therefore, towards London in a fine morning, no way uneasy about to-morrow, but cheerful as the birds that carolled by the road, and cómforted myself with reflecting, that London was the

---

[1]) Den in diesem Kapitel erzählten Erlebnissen Georgs liegen eigene Lebenserfahrungen des Dichters, wie sein Aufenthalt als Unterlehrer in Peckham, seine Wanderungen und Schicksale auf dem Kontinent und die Widerwärtigkeiten, mit denen er als Schriftsteller zu kämpfen hatte, zu Grunde.

[2]) *a stick and wallet*: ein Stock und ein Felleisen. Zu stick s. III, 16.

[3]) *the first misfortune*: der Rückgang seiner Verlobung (Kap. II).

[4]) *to have a knack at*: Geschick besitzen zu, sich verstehen auf.

[5]) Fortuna wird mit einem Rade abgebildet, an dem ihr Verehrer befestigt ist, so dafs jede Umdrehung ihn erhebt oder niederdrückt.

mart[6] where abilities of every kind were sure of meeting distinction and reward.

«Upon my arrival in town, Sir, my first care was to deliver your letter of recommendation to our cousin, who was himself in little better circumstances than I. My first scheme, you know, Sir, was to be usher at an acádemy[7]; and I asked his advice on the affair. Our cousin received the proposal with a true sardónic grin[8]. 'Ay,' cried he, 'this is indeed a very pretty career that has been chalked out for you. I have been an usher at a boarding-school myself; and may I die by an ánodyne necklace[9], but I had rather be an under-turnkey in Nèwgate[10]. I was up early and late. I was browbeat[11] by the master, hated for my ugly face by the mistress, worried by the boys within, and never permitted to stir out to meet civility abroad. But are you sure you are fit for a school? Let me examine you a little. Have you been bred an appréntice to the business[12]?' — 'No.' — 'Then you won't[13] do for a school. Can you dress the boys' hair?» — 'No.' — 'Then you won't do for a school. Have you had the small-pox?' — 'No.' — 'Then you won't do for a school. Can you lie three in a bed?' — 'No.' — 'Then you will never do for a school. Have you got a good stómach[14]?' — 'Yes.' — 'Then you will by no means do for a school. No, Sir; if you are

---

[6]) *mart*: zusammengezogen aus market.

[7]) *usher at an academy*: Unterlehrer an einer Privatschule; academy Erziehungsanstalt (ausgenommen Universität und öffentliche Schulen). — G. war usher an Dr. Milner's Schule zu Peckham. In *the Citizen of the World* Letter V steht folgende Anzeige: England. — 'Wanted an usher to an academy. N. B. He must be able to read, dress hair, and must have had the small-pox.'

[8]) *sardonic grin*: sardonisches Grinsen; nach Plinius von der herba Sardoa oder Sardonia, einer in Sardinien wachsenden Giftpflanze, deren Genufs krampfhafte, dem Lachen ähnliche Zuckungen des Mundes verursacht.

[9]) *anodyne necklace*: schmerzstillende Halsschnur, d. i. Strang. Solche Halsschnüre wurden im 18. Jahrhundert gegen Krämpfe, Zahnschmerzen und andere Krankheiten viel gebraucht. Ein Quacksalber in Long Acre, der zur Zeit G.'s mit anodyne necklaces handelte, hiefs Burchell.

[10]) *Newgate*: Name des Hauptgefängnisses in London.

[11]) *browbeat*: mürrisch, finster ansehen. Das Partiz. beat jetzt selten aufser in dead beat todmüde.

[12]) *to be bred an apprentice to a business*: als Lehrling zu einem Geschäft erzogen werden. Hier *the* business, weil das bestimmte Geschäft als Unterlehrer gemeint ist.

[13]) *won't* = will not (fam.). Vgl. XII, 41.

[14]) *have you got . . stomach* (spr. ch = k): in der Umgangssprache ist die Verstärkung von have durch got allgemein verbreitet.

for a genteel, easy profession, bind yourself seven years as an apprentice[15] to turn a cutler's wheel; but avoid a school by any means. Yet, come,' continued he, 'I see you are a lad of spirit and some learning; what do you think of commencing author, like me? You have read in books, no doubt, of men of genius starving at the trade[16]. At present I'll show you forty very dull fellows about town that live by it in opulence; all honest jog-trot men[17], who go on smoothly and dully, and write history and pólitics, and are praised: men, Sir, who, had they been bred cobblers, would all their lives have only mended shoes, but never made them.'

«Finding that there was no great degree of gentility affixed to the character of an usher, I resolved to accept his proposal; and having the highest respect for literature, hailed the *antiqua mater* of Grub Street[18] with reverence. I thought it my glory to pursue a track which Dryden and Otway[19] trod before me. I considered the goddess of this region as the parent of excellence; and, however an intercourse with the world might give us good sense, the poverty she entailed[20] I supposed to be the nurse of genius. Big with these reflections, I sat down, and finding that the best things remained to be said on the wrong side, I resolved to write a book that should be wholly new. I therefore dressed up three páradoxes[21] with some ingenuity. They were false, indeed, but they were new. The jewels of truth have been so often imported by others, that nothing was left for me to import but some splendid things that at a distance looked every bit[22] as

---

15) *to bind one's self as an apprentice*: sich als Lehrling verpflichten, sich in die Lehre geben. Vgl. Anm. 12.

16) *starving at the trade*: Im 83. Briefe des Citizen of the World führt Goldsmith folgende Dichter an, die im Elende lebten und starben: Homer, Terenz, Boethius, Tasso, Bentivoglio, Cervantes, Camoens, Vaugelas, Spencer, Otway, Butler, Dryden.

17) *jog-trot men*: Leute von gewöhnlichem Schlage. Jog-trot, Schaukeltrab, bezeichnet in der Volkssprache den langsamen, regelmäfsigen Gang eines Lasttiers.

18) *antiqua mater of Grub Street*: Anspielung auf magna mater, den Beinamen, den die Erde, die Ernährerin der Menschen, bei den Römern führte. Grub Street, Strafse in der City von London, in welcher viele Schriftsteller wohnten.

19) *Dryden and Otway*: über Dryden s. V, 9. — *Otway*, Thomas, geb. 1651, gest. 1682 im Elende (Anm. 16), dramatischer Dichter. Seine besten Dramen sind: 'The Orphan' 1680 und 'Venice Preserved' 1682.

20) *to entail* (= to grant) vererben, auferlegen, zuerteilen.

21) *paradoxes*: Sätze, die der allgemeinen Meinung widersprechen.

22) *every bit*: in jeder Hinsicht, genau; familiär. Vgl. XI, 25.

well. Witness, you powers, what fancied importance sat perched[23] upon my quill while I was writing! The whole learned world, I made no doubt, would rise to oppose my systems; but then I was prepared to oppose the whole learned world. Like the porcupine, I sat self-collected[24], with a quill pointed against every opposer.»

«Well said, my boy,» cried I; «and what did the learned world say to your paradoxes?»

«Sir,» replied my son,» «the learned world said nothing to my paradoxes; nothing at all, Sir. Every man of them was employed in praising his friends and himself, or condemning his enemies; and, unfortunately, as I had neither, I suffered the cruellest[25] mortification — neglect.

«As I was meditating one day in a coffee-house on the fate of my paradoxes, a little man, happening to enter the room, placed himself in the box[26] before me, and after some preliminary discourse, finding me to be a scholar, drew out a bundle of proposals, begging me to subscribe to a new edition he was going to give the world of Propertius[27], with notes. This demand necessarily produced a reply that I had no money; and that concession led him to inquire into the nature of my expectations. Finding that my expectations were just as great as my purse, 'I see,' cried he, 'you are unacquainted with the town. I'll teach you a part of it. Look at these proposals; upon these very proposals I have subsisted very comfortably for twelve years. The moment a nobleman returns from his travels, a Creolian[28] arrives from Jamaica, or a dowager from her country-seat, I strike for a subscription. I first besiege their hearts with flattery, and then pour in my proposals at the breach. If they subscribe readily the first time, I renew my request to beg a dedication fee[29]. If they let me have that, I smite[30] them once more for

---

[23]) *to perch* (frz. percher): eig. vom Vogel gebraucht, der auf einer Stange (lat. pertica) sitzt.

[24]) *self-collected*: in mich zusammengezogen, zusammengekrümmt.

[25]) *cruellest*: in der Umgangssprache werden auch mehrsilbige, auf der letzten Silbe nicht betonte Adjektive durch Anhängung von -er und -est gesteigert.

[26]) *box*: abgesonderter Raum in Kaffeehäusern; Verschlag.

[27]) *Propertius*: Sextus Aurelius, römischer Elegieendichter, † 10 v. Chr.

[28]) *Creolian*: ein in den ehemaligen spanischen Kolonieen Amerikas geborener Abkömmling eines Europäers.

[29]) *dedication fee*: Widmungshonorar; fee Gebühr für geleistete Dienste.

[30]) *to smite s. o. for* jmd. auf den Leib rücken (fam.).

engraving their coat-of-arms at the top. Thus,' continued he, 'I live by vanity, and laugh at it. But, between ourselves, I am now too well known; I should be glad to borrow your face a bit. A nobleman of distinction has just returned from Italy; my face is familiar to his porter; but if you bring this copy of verses, my life for it you succeed, and we divide the spoil'.»

«Having a mind too proud to stoop to such indignities, and yet a fortune too humble to hazard a second attempt for fame, I was now obliged to take a middle course, and write for bread. But I was unqualified for a profession where mere industry alone was to ensure success. I could not suppress my lurking passion for applause, but usually consumed that time in éfforts after excellence which takes up but little room, when it should have been more advantàgeously employed in the diffusive productions of fruitful mediocrity. My little piece[31] would therefore come forth in the midst of periodical publications, unnòtïced and unknown. The public were more importantly employed than to observe the easy simplicity of my style, or the harmony of my periods. Sheet after sheet was thrown off to oblivion. My éssays were buried among the essays upon liberty, eastern tales, and cures for the bite of a mad dog[32]; while Philautos, Philalèthes, Philelùtheros, and Philánthropos[33], all wrote better because they wrote faster than I.

«Now, therefore, I began to associate with none but disappointed authors like myself, who praised, deplored, and despised each other. The satisfaction we found in every celebrated writer's attempts was inversely as their merits. I found that no

---

[31]) *piece*: Abhandlung, Arbeit; nachher bestimmter essay.

[32]) *my essays* etc.: Anspielung auf Zeitbegebenheiten und beliebte Gegenstände schriftstellerischer Thätigkeit während der 60er Jahre des 18. Jahrhunderts. Von den Eastern Tales handelt Goldsmith im 33., von der Furcht vor tollen Hunden im 68. Briefe des „Weltbürgers".

[33]) *Philautos* etc.: dem Griechischen entlehnte Namen, welche bedeuten: „Freund von sich selbst, Freund der Wahrheit, Freund der Freiheit, Menschenfreund", und mit denen Schriftsteller unterzeichneten. In der Vorrede zu seinen Essays im Jahre 1765 sagt Goldsmith: „Die meisten sind des Jahres zwei- oder dreimal abgedruckt und unter das Publikum gebracht worden. Wenn wiederholte Auflagen ein Recht zum Stolze geben, so habe ich manche von meinen Arbeiten 16 mal erscheinen und von verschiedenen Verfassern als ihre eigenen Produkte in Anspruch nehmen sehen. Ich habe gesehen, wie man sie mit Lobsprüchen ankündigte und am Ende mit den Namen Philautos, Philalethes, Philelutheros und Philanthropos bezeichnete. Diese Herren haben die Güte gehabt, bei meinen Produkten zu Gevatter zu stehen, und, was mir noch mehr schmeicheln mufs, meine Fehler und Irrtümer auf sich zu nehmen."

genius in another could please me. My unfortunate paradoxes had entirely dried up that source of comfort. I could neither read nor write with satisfaction; for excellence in another was my aversion, and writing was my trade.

«In the midst of these gloomy reflections, as I was one day sitting on a bench in St. James's Park[34], a young gentleman of distinction, who had been my intimate acquaintance at the university, approached me. We saluted each other with some hesitation; he almost ashamed of being known to one who made so shabby an appearance, and I afraid of a repulse. But my suspicions soon vanished; for Ned[35] Thornhill was at the bottom a very good-natured fellow.»

«What did you say, George?» interrupted I. «Thornhill! was not that his name? It can certainly be no other than my landlord.» — «Bless me!» cried Mrs. Arnold, «is Mr. Thornhill so near a neighbour of yours? He has long been a friend in our family, and we expect a visit from him shortly[36].»

«My friend's first care,» continued my son, «was to alter my appearance by a very fine suit of his own clothes, and then I was admitted to his table, upon the footing of half friend, half underling[37]. My business was to attend him at auctions, to put him in spirits[38] when he sat for his picture, and to take the left hand in his chariot when not filled by another. Besides this, I had twenty other little employments in the family. I was to do many small things without bidding; to carry the corkscrew; to stand godfather to all the butler's children; to sing when I was bid; to be never out of humour; always to be humble, and, if I could, to be very happy.

«In this honourable post, however, I was not without a rival. A captain of marines, who was formed for the place by nature, opposed me in my patron's affections. As this gentleman made it the study of his life to be acquainted with lords, though he was dismissed from several for his stupidity, yet he found many of them, who were as dull as himself, that permitted his assiduities. As flattery was his trade, he practised it with the

---

34) *St. James's Park*: im Westen Londons, angelegt von Heinrich VIII., genannt nach dem in der Nähe gelegenen St. James-Palast, dem Residenzschloss der englischen Könige.

35) *Nĕd*: Abkürzung von Edward.

36) *shortly*: über den Besuch Thornhills berichtet Kap. XXI.

37) *underling*: Untergebener, Bedienter.

38) *to put s. o. in spirits*: in gute Laune versetzen, erheitern; *to be in spirits* bei guter Laune sein, aufgeräumt sein.

easiest address imaginable; but it came awkward and stiff from me; and as every day my patron's desire of flattery increased, so every hour, being better acquainted with his defects, I became more unwilling to give it. Thus I was once more fairly going to give up the field to the captain, when my friend found occasion for my assistance. This was nothing less than to fight a duel for him. I readily complied with his request; and though I see you are displeased at my conduct, yet, as it was a debt indispénsably due to friendship, I could not refuse. I undertook the affair, and disarmed my antágonist. This piece of service[39] was repaid with the warmest professions of gratitude; but as my friend was to leave town in a few days, he knew no other méthod of serving me but by recommending me to his uncle Sir William Thornhill, and another nobleman of great distinction, who enjoyed a post under the government. When he was gone, my first care was to carry his recomméndatory letter to his uncle, a man whose character for every virtue was univérsal, yet[40] just. I was received by his servants with the most hospitable smiles; for the looks of the domestics ever transmit their master's benévolence. Being shown into a grand apartment, where Sir William soon came to me, I delivered my message and letter, which he read, and after pausing some minutes — 'Pray, Sir,' cried he, 'inform me what you have done for my kinsman, to deserve this warm recommendation? But I suppose, Sir, I guess your merits: you have fought for him; and so you would expect a reward from me for being the instrument of his vices. I wish, sincerely wish, that my present refusal may be some punishment for your guilt; but still more, that it may be some inducement to your repentance.' The sevérity of this rebuke I bore patiently, because I knew it was just. My whole expectations, therefore, lay in my letter to the great man. As the doors of the nobility are almost ever beset with beggars, all ready to thrust in some sly petition, I found it no easy matter to gain admittance. However, after bribing the servants with half my worldly fortune, I was at last shown into a spàcious apartment, my letter being prèviously sent up for his lordship's inspection. During this anxious interval I had full time to look around me. Everything was grand and of happy contrivance: the paintings, the furniture, the gildings petrified me with awe, and raised my

---

[39]) *this piece of service*: diese Dienstleistung. Über piece of s. XIV, 47.

[40]) *yet* = but oder but yet, verbindet adversativ zwei Prädikatsadjektive. Der Ruf (character) eines tugendhaften Mannes, in welchem Sir William Thornhill stand, war allgemein, aber dennoch gerecht.

idèa of the owner. Ah, thought I to myself, how very great must the possessor of all these things be, who carries in his head the business of the state, and whose house displays half the wealth of a kingdom; sure[41] his genius must the unfáthomable! During these awful reflections I heard a step come heavily forward. Ah, this is the great man himself! No, it was only a chamber-maid. Another foot was heard soon after. This must be He! No, it was only the great man's valet-de-chambre[42]. At last his lordship actually made his appearance. 'Are you,' cried he, 'the bearer of this here letter[43]?' I answered with a bow. 'I learn by this,' continued he, 'as how that —' But just at that instant a servant delivered him a card, and without taking farther notice, he went out of the room, and left me to digést my own happiness at lèisure. I saw no more of him, till told by a footman that his lordship was going to his coach at the door. Down I immediately followed, and joined my voice to that of three or four more, who came, like me, to petition for favours. His lordship, however, went too fast for us, and was gaining his chariot door with large strides, when I hállōōed out to know if I was to have any reply. He was by this time got in, and muttered an answer, half of which only I heard; the other half was lost in the rattling of his chariot wheels. I stood for some time with my neck stretched out[44], in the pósture of one that was listening to catch the glorious sounds, till, looking round me, I found myself alone at his lordship's gate.

«My patience,» continued my son, «was now quite exhausted. Stung with the thousand indignities I had met with, I was willing to cast myself away, and only wanted the gulf to receive me. I regarded myself as one of those vile things that Nature designed should be thrown by into her lumber-room[45] there to perish in obscurity. I had still, however, half a guinea left, and of that I thought Fortune herself should not deprive me; but in

---

41) *sure*: sicher (Modaladverb); in der Prosa veraltet. Jetzt gewöhnlich surely oder to be sure.

42) *valet-de-chambre* [lies frz.]; jetzt blos valet oder waiting-man. In Kap. XXX gentleman.

43) *this here letter*: here und there werden in der Volkssprache zur Verstärkung der Demonstrativa this und that gebraucht. Auch die Stellung vor dem Substantiv ist volkstümlich.

44) *with my neck stretched out*: mit ausgestrecktem Halse. Das Partizip bezieht sich prädikativ auf das von der Präposition with abhängige Substantiv.

45) *lumber-room*: Rumpelkammer; aus Lombard room, Zimmer, in dem die lombardischen Pfandleiher die Pfänder aufbewahrten.

order to be sure of this, I was resolved to go instantly and spend it while I had it, and then trust to occurrences for the rest. As I was going along with this resolution, it happened that Mr. Crispe's office[46] seemed invitingly open to give me a welcome reception. In this office Mr. Crispe kindly offers all His Majesty's subjects a generous promise of £ 30 a year, for which promise all they give in return is their liberty for life, and permission to let him transport them to America as slaves. I was happy at finding a place where I could lose my fears in desperation, and entered this cell (for it had the appearance of one) with the devotion of a monastic. Here I found a number of poor creatures, all in circumstances like myself, expecting the arrival of Mr. Crispe, presenting a true epitome of English impatience. Each untractable soul, at variance with Fortune, wreaked her injuries on their own hearts; but Mr. Crispe at last came down, and all our murmurs were hushed. He deigned to regard me with an air of peculiar approbation; and indeed he was the first man who, for a month past, had talked to me with smiles. After a few questions, he found I was fit for everything in the world. He paused a while upon the properest[47] means of providing for me; and slapping his forehead as if he had found it, assured me that there was at that time an embassy[48] talked of[49] from the synod of Pennsylvania to the Chickasaw Indians, and that he would use his interest to get me made secretary. I knew in my own heart that the fellow lied, and yet his promise gave me pleasure, there was something so magnificent in the sound. I fairly, therefore, divided my half-guinea, one half of which went to be added to his thirty thousand pound[50], and with the other half I resolved to go to the next tavern, to be there more happy than he.

«As I was going out with that resolution, I was met at the door by the captain of a ship with whom I had formerly some little acquaintance, and he agreed to be my companion over a bowl of punch. As I never chose[51] to make a secret of my cir-

[46]) *Mr. Crispe's office*: in welchem Soldaten für das Heer, besonders für den Dienst in den Kolonieen, angeworben wurden.

[47]) *properest*: über die Steigerung s. Anm. 25.

[48]) *an embassy* etc.: eine Gesandtschaft seitens der Synode der Presbyterianer von Pennsylvanien, das damals noch den Engländern gehörte. Der Stamm der Chickasaw Indianer war einer der mächtigsten und erstreckte sich von Pennsylvanien bis zum Missisippi.

[49]) *talked of* = of which they (people) talked.

[50]) *pound*: jetzt pounds. Vgl. IV, 10.

[51]) *I chose* = I used, I would, ich pflegte.

cumstances, he assured me that I was upon the very point of ruin, in listening to the office-keeper's promises; for that he only designed to sell me to the plantations. 'But,' continued he, 'I fancy you might, by a much shorter voyage, be very easily put into a genteel way of bread[52]. Take my advice. My ship sails to-morrow for Amsterdam: what if[53] you go in her as a passenger? The moment you land, all you have to do is to teach the Dutchmen English, and I'll warrant you'll get pupils and money enough. I suppose you understand English,' added he, 'by this time, or the deuce is in it.' I confidently assured him of that; but expressed a doubt whether the Dutch would be willing to learn English. He affirmed, with an oath, that they were fond of it to distraction; and upon that affirmation I agreed with his proposal, and embarked the next day to teach the Dutch English in Holland. The wind was fair, our voyage short; and after having paid my passage with half my movables, I found myself fallen as from the skies, a stranger in one of the principal streets of Amsterdam. In this situation I was unwilling to let any time pass unemployed in teaching. I addressed myself, therefore, to two or three of those I met, whose appearance seemed most promising; but it was impossible to make ourselves mutually understood. It was not till this very moment I recollected that, in order to teach the Dutchmen English, it was necessary that they should first teach me Dutch. How I came to overlook so obvious an objection is to me amazing; but certain it is I overlooked it.

This scheme thus blown up[54], I had some thoughts of fairly shipping back to England again; but, falling into company with an Irish student, who was returning from Louvain[55], our conversation turning upon topics of literature (for, by the way, it may be observed that I always forgot the meanness of my circumstances when I could converse upon such subjects); from him I learned that there were not two men in his whole university who understood Greek. This amazed me. I instantly resolved to travel to Louvain, and there live by teaching Greek; and in this design I was heartened by my brother student,[56] who threw out some hints that a fortune might be got by it.

---

[52]) *way of bread*: knapper Ausdruck für way of earning your bread.

[53]) *what if*: „wie (wäre es) wenn."

[54]) *this scheme* [spr. sk] *thus blown up*: absolute Partizipialkonstruktion; to blow up vereiteln.

[55]) *Louvain* [spr. frz.]: Universitätsstadt im ehemaligen Brabant (Belgien). Vgl. Einleitung S. 6.

[56]) *brother student*: Bruder Studio; gewöhnlich fellow student.

«I set boldly forward the next morning. Every day lessened the burden of my movables, like Æsop[57] and his basket of bread; for I paid them for my lodgings to the Dutch as I travelled on. When I came to Louvain, I was resolved not to go sneaking to the lower professors, but openly tendered my talents to the Principal[58] himself. I went, had admittance, and offered him my service as a master of the Greek language, which I had been told was a desideràtum in this university. The Principal seemed at first to doubt of my abilities; but of these I offered to convince him, by turning a part of any Greek author he should fix upon into Látin. Finding me perfectly earnest in my proposal, he addressed me thus: 'You see me, young man; I never learned Greek, and I don't find that I have ever missed it. I have had a Doctor's cap and gown[59] without Greek; I have ten thousand florins a year without Greek; I eat heartily without Greek; and, in short,' continued he, 'as I don't know Greek, I do not believe there is any good in it.'

«I was now too far from home to think of returning; so I resolved to go forward. I had some knowledge of music, with a tolerable voice, and now turned what was my amusement into a present means of subsistence. I passed among the harmless peasants of Flanders, and among such of the French as were poor enough to be very merry; for I ever[60] found them sprightly in proportion to their wants[61]. Whenever I approached a peasant's house towards nightfall, I played one of my most merry tunes, and that procured me not only a lodging, but subsistence for the next day. I once or twice attempted to play for people of fashion; but they always thought my performance òdious, and never rewarded me even with a trifle. This was to me the more extraordinary, as, whenever I used, in better days, to play for company, when playing was my amusement, my music never

---

[57]) *Æsop and his basket*: von dem griechischen Fabeldichter Aesop, gestorben um 500 vor Chr., wird berichtet, dafs er sich, als er als Sklave auf einer Reise nebst andern Sklaven Lasten zu tragen hatte, den Brotkorb wählte, der anfangs am schwersten war, aber mit jedem Tage leichter wurde, während die Lasten der andern gleich schwer blieben.

[58]) *principal*: Rektor der Universität. Der Rektor des einzelnen Kollegs auf den engl. Universitäten heifst head oder master.

[59]) *cap and gown*: Amtstracht der Universitätslehrer und der richterlichen Beamten, so wie die offizielle Kleidung der Studenten. Cap ist eine Mütze mit einem viereckigen, flachen Deckel; gown ist ein talarartiges Gewand. Über gown vgl. IV, 33.

[60]) *ever*: jetzt always. Vgl. I, 3.

[61]) *wants*: die Bauern waren um so heiterer, je ärmer sie waren.

failed to throw them into raptures, and the ladies espécially; but as it was now my only means, it was received with contempt: a proof how réady the world is to underrate those talents by which a man is supported.

«In this manner I proceeded to Paris, with no design but just to look about me, and then to go forward. The people of Paris are much fonder of strangers that have money than of those that have wit. As I could not boast much of either, I was no great fàvourite. After walking about the town four or five days, and seeing the outsides of the best houses, I was preparing to leave this retreat of vènal hospitality, when, passing through one of principal streets, whom should I meet but[62] our cousin, to whom you first recomménded[63] me! This meeting was very agrèeable to me, and I believe not displeasing to him. He inquired into the nature of my journey to Paris, and informed me of his own business there, which was to collect pictures, médals, intaglios[64] and antīques of all kinds, for a gentleman in London, who had just stepped into taste and a large fortune. I was the more surprised at seeing our cousin pitched upon for this office, as he himself had often assured me he knew nothing of the matter. Upon asking how he had been taught the art of a *cognoscénto*[65] so very suddenly, he assured me that nothing was more easy. The whole secret consisted in a strict adherence to two rules: the one, always to observe the picture might have been better if the painter had taken more pains; and the other, to praise the works of Pietro Perugino[66]. 'But,' says he, 'as I once taught you how to be an author in London, I'll now undertake to instruct you in the art of picture-buying at Paris.'

«With this proposal I very réadily closed, as it was líving[67], and now all my ambition was to live. I went therefore to his lodgings, improved my dress by his assístance; and, after some time, accompanied him to auctions of pictures, where the English

[62]) *whom should I meet but*: vgl. XI, 12; *but* als (= aufser) in einer Frage mit negativem Sinne.

[63]) *recommended*: der Empfehlungsbrief ist S. 81 erwähnt.

[64]) *medals, intaglios*: beide Wörter stammen aus dem Italienischen; medal ist Medaille und alte Münze, intaglio [spr. ĭn-täl'-yō] geschnittener Stein, Gemme, Kamee.

[65]) *cognoscento* [spr. sk = sh] (ital.), ungenau für cognoscente Kunstkenner. Vgl. connoisseur XI, 5.

[66]) *Pietro Perugino*, geb. 1446, gest. 1524, Lehrer Raphaels und Stifter der römischen Malerschule. Sein eigentlicher Name war Pietro Vanucci; den Beinamen Perugino nahm er an, als die Stadt Perugia ihm das Bürgerrecht verliehen hatte.

[67]) *a living*: knapper Ausdruck für a means of living.

gentry[68] were expected to be pürchäsers. I was not a little surprised at his intimacy with people of the best fashion, who referred themselves to his judgment upon every picture or medal, as an unerring standard of taste. He made very good use of my assistance upon these occasions; for, when asked his opinion, he would gravely take me aside, and ask mine, shrug, look wise, return, and assure the company that he could give no opinion upon an affair of so much importance. Yet there was sometimes an occasion for a more supported assurance. I remember to have seen him, after giving his opinion that the colouring of a picture was not mellow enough, very deliberately take a brush with brown varnish, that was accidentally lying by, and rub it over the piece with great composure before all the company, and then ask if he had not improved the tints.

«When he had finished his commission in Paris, he left me strongly recommended to several men of distinction, as a person very proper for a travelling tutor; and after some time I was employed in that capacity by a gentleman who brought his ward to Paris, in order to set him forward on his tour through Europe[69]. I was to be the young gentleman's governor, but with a proviso[70] that he should always be permitted to govern himself. My pupil, in fact, understood the art of guiding in money concerns much better than I. He was heir to a fortune of about two hundred thousand pounds, left him by an uncle in the West Indies; and his guardians, to qualify him for the management of it, had bound him apprentice to an attórney[71]. Thus avarice was his prevailing passion: all his questions on the road were, how money might be saved; which was the least expensive course of travel; whether anything could be bought that would

---

[68]) *gentry*: die Aristokratie des niedern Adels, der höhern Bildung und des Besitzes. Zu ihr gehören die Baronets und Knights, die Juristen, Geistlichen, Offiziere, grofsen Grundbesitzer und reichen Kaufleute.

[69]) *tour through Europe*: erstreckte sich auf den Besuch von Frankreich, Italien, der Schweiz, der Rhein- und Niederlande.

[70]) *proviso* (ital.) Vorsicht, Vorbehalt; besonders in der Wendung 'with a proviso' gebräuchlich.

[71]) *to bind a person apprentice to an attorney*: bei einem Advokaten in die Lehre geben. Vgl. Anm. 12 u. 15. *Attorney* Rechtsbeistand, Sachwalter. Er gehört nicht zu den studierten Juristen (barristers), welche einen besonderen Stand bilden und ein Amt an den höheren Gerichtshöfen verwalten, sondern ist praktischer Geschäftsmann, der die Prozesse bis zur mündlichen Verhandlung einleitet, den Rechtsanwalt annimmt und ihn mit dem gesammelten Beweismaterial versieht. Häufig wird er auch von den höheren Ständen als steward verwandt, dem die Verwaltung des Vermögens obliegt.

turn to account[72] when disposed of again in London. Such curiosities on the way as could be seen for nothing he was ready enough to look at; but if the sight of them[73] was to be paid for, he usually asserted that he had been told they were not worth seeing. He never paid a bill that[74] he would not observe how amazingly expensive travelling was, and all this though he was not yet twenty-one. When arrived at Leghorn[75], as we took a walk to look at the port and shipping, he inquired the expense of the passage by sea home to England. This he was informed was but a trifle compared to his returning by land; he was therefore unable to withstand the temptation; so paying me the small part of salary that was due, he took leave and embarked, with only one attendant, for London.

«I now, therefore, was left once more upon the world at large; but then it was a thing I was used to. However, my skill in music could avail me nothing in a country where every peasant was a better musician than I; but by this time I had acquired another talent, which answered my purpose as well, and this was a skill in disputation. In all the foreign universities and convents there are, upon certain days, philosophical theses maintained against every adventitious disputant; for which, if the champion opposes with any dexterity, he can claim a gratuity in money, a dinner, and a bed for one night. In this manner, therefore, I fought my way[76] towards England, walked along from city to city, examined mankind more nearly, and, if I may so express it, saw both sides of the picture[77]. My remarks, however, are but few: I found that monarchy was the best government for the poor to live in, and commonwealths for the rich. I found that riches in general were in every country another name for freedom; and that no man is so fond of liberty himself, as not to be desirous of subjecting the will of some individuals in society to his own.

«Upon my arrival in England I resolved to pay my respects first to you, and then to enlist as a volunteer in the first expedition that was going forward; but, on my journey down, my

---

[72]) *to turn to account*: zum Vorteil gereichen.

[73]) *the sight of them*: die Besichtigung derselben.

[74]) *that . . . not* = but nach verneintem Hauptsatze im Sinne von „ohne dafs".

[75]) *Leghorn*: Livorno.

[76]) *to fight one's way*: sich durchschlagen.

[77]) *both sides of the picture*: der Ausdruck ist einem Gemälde entnommen, das auf der Vorder- und Rückseite bemalt ist, und bei dem das eine Bild mit dem andern konstrastiert.

resolutions were changed by meeting an old acquaintance, who I found belonged to a company of comedians that were going to make a summer campaign in the country. The company seemed not much to disapprove of me for an associate[78]. They all, however, apprised me of the importance of the task at which I aimed; that the public was a many-headed monster, and that only such as had very good heads could please it; that acting was not to be learned in a day; and that, without some traditional shrugs[79], which had been on the stage, and only on the stage, these hundred years, I could never pretend to please. The next difficulty was in fitting me with parts, as almost every character was in keeping[80]. I was driven for some time from one character to another, till at last Horatio was fixed upon, which the presence of the present company has happily hindered me from acting.»

CHAPTER XXI.

The short Continuance of Friendship amongst the Vicious, which is coèval only with mutual satisfaction.[1]

My son's account was too long to be delivered at once; the first part of it was begun that night, and he was concluding the rest after dinner the next day, when the appearance of Mr. Thornhill's equipage at the door seemed to make a pause in the general satisfaction. The butler, who was now become[2] my friend in the family, informed me, with a whisper, that the 'Squire had already made some òvertures[3] to Miss Wilmot, and that her aunt and uncle seemed highly to approve the match. Upon Mr. Thornhill's entering, he seemed, at seeing my son and me, to start back; but I réadily imputed that to surprise, and not displeasure. However, upon our advancing to salute him, he returned our greeting with the most appàrent candour; and, after a short time, his presence served only te increase the general good humour.

---

[78]) *The company ... associate*: die Gesellschaft schien mich nicht ungern als Mitglied aufnehmen zu wollen; to disapprove of mifsbilligen.

[79]) *traditional shrugs*: durch Überlieferung fortgepflanzte Kunstgriffe.

[80]) *to be in keeping*: in Verwahrsam sein = besetzt sein.

[1]) *The short continuance* etc.: die Freundschaft lasterhafter Menschen dauert so lange, wie sie Gefallen an einander finden.

[2]) *was become*: jetzt had become; vgl. II, 19.

[3]) *overture*: 1) Öffnung (veraltet); 2) Eröffnung, Antrag.

After tea he called me aside to inquire after my daughter; but upon my informing him that my inquiry was unsuccessful, he seemed greatly surprised; adding that he had been since frèquently at my house, in order to cómfort the rest of my family, whom he left perfectly well. He then asked if I had commùnicated her misfortune to Miss Wilmot, or my son; and upon my replying that I had not told them as yet, he greatly approved my prudence and precaution, desiring me by all means to keep it a secret. We were interrupted by a servant who came to ask the 'Squire in, to stand up at country dances[4]; so that he left me quite pleased with the interest he seemed to take in my concerns. His addrésses, however, to Miss Wilmot were too óbvious to be mistaken; and yet she seemed not perfectly pleased, but bore them rather in compliance to the will of her aunt than from real inclination. I had even the satisfaction to see her lavish some kind looks upon my unfortunate son, which the other could neither extort by his fortune nor assiduity. Mr. Thornhill's seeming composure, however, not a little surprised me: we had now continued here a week at the pressing instances of Mr. Arnold; but each day, the more tenderness Miss Wilmot showed my son, Mr. Thornhill's friendship seemed proportionably to increase for him.

He had formerly made us the most kind assurances of using his interest to serve the family; but now his generosity was not confined to promises alone. The morning I designed for my departure, Mr. Thornhill came to me, with looks of real pleasure, to inform me of a piece of service he had done for his friend George. This was nothing less than his having procured him an énsign's commission in one of the regiments that were going to the West Indies, for which he had promised but one hundred pounds[5], his interest having been sufficient[6] to get an abatement of the other two. «As for this trifling piece of service,» continued the young gentleman, «I desire no other reward but the pleasure of having served my friend; and as for

---

[4]) *to stand up at*: teilnehmen an; über country dance vgl. II, 15.

[5]) *one hundred pounds*: die grofse Masse von Ernennungen und Beförderungen von Regiments-Offizieren beruhte auf einem Kauf der Patente. Anträge darauf wurden an den Commander-in-chief gerichtet, der bei eintretender Vakanz nach seinem Ermessen die Auswahl unter den Bewerbern traf.

[6]) *his interest having been sufficient*: seine Verwendung hätte genügt. Absol. Partizipialkonstr.

the hundred pound[7] to be paid, if you are unable to raise it yourselves, I will advance it[8], and you shall repay me at your leisure.» This was a favour we wanted words to express our sense of: I readily, therefore, gave my bond[9] for the money, and testified as much gratitude as if I never intended to pay.

George was to depart for town the next day, to secure his commission in pursuance of his generous pàtron's directions, who judged it highly expedient to use despatch, lest in the meantime another should step in with more advantàgeous proposals. The next morning, therefore, our young soldier was early prepared for his departure, and seemed the only person among us that was not affected by it. Neither the fatigues and dangers he was going to encounter, nor the friends he was leaving behind, any way damped his spirits. After he had taken leave of the rest of the company, I gave him all I had — my blessing. «And now, my boy,» cried I, «thou[10] art going to fight for thy country, remember how thy brave grandfather fought for his sacred king[11], when loyalty among Britons was a virtue. Go, my boy, and imitate him in all but his misfortunes, if it was a misfortune to die with Lord Falkland[12]. Go, my boy, and if you fall, though distant, exposed[13], and unwept by those that love you, the most precious tears are those with which Heaven bedews the unburied head of a soldier.»

The next morning I took leave of the good family that had been kind enough to entertain me so long, not without several expressions of gratitude to Mr. Thornhill for his late bounty[14]. I left them in the enjoyment of all that happiness which affluence and good breeding procure, and returned towards home, despairing of ever finding my daughter more, but sending a sigh to Heaven to spare and to forgive her. I was now come within

---

[7]) *pound*: die erste Ausgabe hat pounds (vgl. Anm. 5 und über den Plural IV, 10).

[8]) *to raise it . . advance it*: die plurale Wertangabe ist als Einheit gefafst und deshalb durch it (statt them) ersetzt.

[9]) *bond*: Schuldschein.

[10]) *thou*: feierliche Anrede; vgl. III, 19.

[11]) *his sacred king*: Karl I.

[12]) *Lord Falkland*: Lucius Cary, Viscount of Falkland, Staatssekretär Karls I., fiel am 20. Sept. 1643 im Treffen bei Newbury als Verfechter der Rechte des Königs, indem er sich freiwillig in das erste Glied des Byronschen Regiments stellte.

[13]) *exposed*: ausgesetzt (den Tieren) = unbeerdigt.

[14]) *bounty* (frz. bonté): a) Güte (veraltet); b) Grofsmut, Freigebigkeit (vgl. III, 48); c) was diese gewährt: Gabe, Mitgift.

about twenty miles of home, having hired a horse to carry me, as I was yet but weak, and cómforted myself with the hopes of soon seeing all I held dearest upon earth. But the night coming on, I put up at[15] a little public-house by the road-side, and asked for the landlord's company over a pint[16] of wine. We sat beside his kitchen fire, which was the best room in the house, and chatted on politics and the news of the country. We happened, among other topics, to talk of young 'Squire Thornhill, who, the host assured me, was hated as much as his uncle Sir William, who sometimes came down to the country, was loved. As we continued our discourse in this manner, his wife, who had been out to get change[17], returned, and perceiving that her husband was enjoying a pleasure in which she was not a sharer, she asked him, in an angry tone, what he did there, to which he only replied, in an īronical way, by drinking her health. «Mr. Symmonds,» cried she, «you use me very ill, and I'll bear it no longer. Here three parts of the business is left[18] for me to do, and the fourth left unfinished, while you do nothing but soak[19] with the guests all day long; whereas, if a spoonful of liquor[20] were to cure me of a fever, I never touch a drop.» I now found what she would be at, and immediately pōured her out a glass, which she received with a courtesy[21]; and, drinking towards my good health, «Sir,» resumed she, «it is not so much for the value of the liquor I am angry, but one cannot help it when the house is going out of the windows[22]. If the customers or guests are to be dunned[23], all the burden lies upon my back: he'd as lief eat that glass as budge[24] after them himself. There, now, above stairs, we have a young woman who has come to take up

---

[15]) *to put up at*: einkehren in; vgl. III, 22.

[16]) *pint*: die Pinte (ein engl. Flüfsigkeitsmafs) = ⅛ Gallone oder 0,577 Liter.

[17]) *to get change*: Kleingeld einwechseln; vgl. XIV, 39.

[18]) *three parts .. is left*: Konstruktion nach dem Sinne. Der Sing. des Verbs nach pluralischen Bezeichnungen des Subjekts besonders in Verbindung mit Kardinalzahlen findet sich öfter in der älteren Prosa, gilt jetzt aber nicht mehr als korrekt.

[19]) *soak*: zechen; eig. saugen.

[20]) *liquor* [spr. qu = k]: jedes geistige Getränk, auch Wein.

[21]) *courtesy*: Knicks; vgl. I, 20.

[22]) *the house is going out of the windows*: das Haus geht aus den Fugen. Alles geht drunter und drüber. Familiär.

[23]) *to dun*: eine Schuld ungestüm einfordern, „mahnen".

[24]) *to budge* (frz. bouger): sich rühren, after s. o. hinter jmd. her sein.

her lodgings here, and I don't believe she has got[25] any money, by her overcivility. I am certain she is very slow of payment, and I wish she were put in mind of it.» — «What signifies mindiug her?» cried the host; «if she be slow, she is sure.» — «I don't know that,» replied the wife; «but I know that I am sure she has been here a fortnight, and we have not yet seen the cross of her money[26].» — «I suppose, my dear,» cried he, «we shall have it all in a lump.» — «In a lump!» cried the other; «I hope we may get it any way; and that I am resolved we will this very night, or out she tramps, bag and baggage[27].» «Consider, my dear», cried the husband, «she is a gentlewoman[28], and deserves more respect.» — «As for the matter of that,» returned the hostess, «gentle or simple, out she shall pack with a sussarara[29]. Gentry[30] may be good things where they take[31]; but, for my part, I never saw much good of them at the sign of the Harrow[32].» Thus saying, she ran up a narrow flight of stairs that went from the kitchen to a room overhead; and I soon perceived, by the loudness of her voice, and the bitterness of her reproaches, that no money was to be had from her lodger. I could hear her remónstrances very distinctly: «Out, I say; pack out this moment! or I'll give thee a mark thou won't be the better for this three months[33]. What! to come[34] and take up an honest house without cross or coin[35] to bless yourself with! Come along, I say.» — «Oh, dear madam,» cried the stranger, «pity me, pity a poor abandoned creature for one night, and death will soon do the rest.» I instantly knew the voice of my poor ruined child Olivia. I flew to her réscue, while the woman was dragging her along by the hair, and I caught the dear forlórn wretch in my arms. «Welcome, any way

---

25) *have got*: über das pleonastische got vgl. XX, 14.

26) *the cross of her money*: vgl. X, 9.

27) *bag and baggage*: mit Sack und Pack.

28) *gentlewoman*: ist, dem Worte gentleman entsprechend, Bezeichnung für eine Frau von guter Erziehung und feinem Benehmen.

29) *with a sussarara*: Hals über Kopf. Das Wort drückt die Hast aus, mit der etwas geschieht, und soll aus certiorari, dem Anfangsworte einer alten Gerichtsverfügung, entstanden sein.

30) *gentry*: vornehme Leute. Vgl. XX, 68.

31) *take*: angebracht sein, am Platze sein (fam.).

32) *sign of the Harrow*: Gasthaus (eig. Zeichen, Schild) zur Egge.

33) *I'll give thee . . . months*: ich will dir einen Denkzettel geben, an dem du ein Vierteljahr lang genug haben wirst. — Über thee vgl. XV, 27. — These anstatt this hat erst die 6. Ausgabe vom Jahre 1779.

34) *to come*: Infin. mit to im emphatischen Ausruf. Vgl. XI, 14.

35) *without cross or coin*: ohne Heller und Pfennig. Vgl. X, 9.

welcome, my dearest lost one, my treasure, to your poor old father's bosom! Though the vicious forsake thee, there is yet one in the world that will never forsake thee; though thou hadst ten thousand crimes to answer for, he will forget them all!» — «Oh, my own dear» — for minutes she could say no more — «my own dearest good papa! Could angels be kinder? How do I deserve so much? The villain, I hate him and myself, to be[36] a reproach to so much goodness.» «You can't forgive me; I know you cannot.» — «Yes, my child, from my heart I do forgive thee! Only repent, and we both shall yet be happy. We shall see many pleasant days yet, my Olivia.» — «Ah! never, sir, never. The rest of my wretched life must be infamy abroad, and shame at home. But, alas! papa, you look much paler than you used to do. Could such a thing[37] as I am give you so much uneasiness? Surely you have too much wisdom to take the miseries of my guilt upon yourself!» — «Our wisdom, young woman —» replied I. «Ah! why so cold a name, papa?» cried she. «This is the first time you ever called me by so cold a name.» — «I ask pardon, my darling,» returned I; «but I was going to observe, that wisdom makes but a slow defence against trouble, though at last a sure one.»

[The landlady then returned, to know if they did not choose a more genteel apartment; to which assenting, they were shown a room where they could converse more freely. After they had talked themselves into some degree of tranquillity, Olivia gave an account of the gradations that led to her wretched situation. Her story showed that she had been taken away by Mr. Thornhill, and privately married to him by a popish priest, whose name they were sworn to conceal. She soon found how little expectation she was to have from his sincerity. From day to day he grew more insolent till at last she left him, and made her way to the inn where her father met with her.]

---

[36]) *to be*: kausaler Infinitiv. Die Güte des Vaters gereicht ihr jetzt zum Vorwurf, da sie dieselbe so schlecht vergolten hat.

[37]) *thing*: von Personen gebraucht, drückt Geringschätzung oder Mitleid aus. Vgl. The Deserted Village 129. 130:

'All but yon widowed, solitary thing,
That feebly bends beside the plashy spring.'

CHAPTER XXII.

Offences are easily pardoned, where there is Love at bottom.

The next morning I took my daughter behind me[1], and set out on my return home. As we travelled along, I strove, by every persuasion, to calm her sorrows and fears, and to arm her with resolution to bear the presence of her offended mother. I took every opportunity, from the prospect of a fine country, through which we passed, to observe how much kinder Heaven was to us than we to each other; and that the misfortunes of Nature's making were very few. I assured her, that she should never perceive any change in my affections, and that, during my life, which yet might be long, she might depend upon a guardian and an instructor. I armed her against the censures of the world, showed her that books were sweet, unreproaching companions to the miserable, and that, if they could not bring us to enjoy life, they would at least teach us to endure it.

The hired horse that we rode was to be put up[2] that night at an inn by the way, within about five miles from my house; and as I was willing to prepare my family for my daughter's reception, I determined to leave her that night at the inn, and to return for her, accompanied by my daughter Sophia, early the next morning. It was night before we reached our appointed stage; however, after seeing her provided with a decent apartment, and having ordered the hostess to prepare proper refreshments, I kissed her, and proceeded towards home. And now my heart caught new sensations of pleasure, the nearer I approached that peaceful mansion. As a bird that had been frightened from its nest, my affections outwent my haste, and hovered round my little fireside with all the rapture of expectation. I called up the many fond things I had to say, and anticipated the welcome I was to receive. I already felt my wife's tender embrace, and smiled at the joy of my little ones. As I walked but slowly, the night waned[3] apace. The labourers of the day were all retired

---

[1]) *behind me*: d. i. auf das Pferd, welches er (Kap. XXI) gemietet hatte. Vgl. X, 28.

[2]) *to put up*: unterbringen. Vgl. III, 22; XXI, 15.

[3]) *the night waned apace*: der Abend verging schnell; to wane schwinden, von der Zeit, dem Monde und in der Poesie im übertragenen Sinne gebraucht.

to rest; the lights were out in every cottage; no sounds were heard but of the shrilling[4] cock, and the deep-mouthed watch-dog[5], at hollow distance. I approached my abode of pleasure, and, before I was within a furlong[6] of the place, our honest mastiff came running to welcome me.

It was now near midnight that I came to knock at my door: all was still and silent; my heart dilated with unutterable happiness, when, to my amazement, I saw the house bursting out in a blaze of fire, and every aperture red with conflagration. I gave a loud convulsive outcry, and fell upon the pavement insensible. This alarmed my son, who had, till this, been asleep; and he, perceiving the flames, instantly waked my wife and daughter, and all running out, wild with apprehension[7], recalled me to life with their anguish. But it was only to objects of new terror; for the flames had, by this time, caught the roof of our dwelling, part after part continuing to fall in, while the family stood, with silent agony, looking on, as if they enjoyed the blaze. I gazed upon them and upon it by turns, and then looked round me for my two little ones; but they were not to be seen. O misery! «Where,» cried I, «where are my little ones?» «They are burnt to death in the flames,» says my wife calmly, «and I will die with them.» That moment I heard the cry of the babes within, who were just awaked by the fire, and nothing could have stopped me. «Where, where are my children?» cried I, rushing through the flames, and bursting the door of the chamber in which they were confined. «Where are my little ones?» — «Here, dear papa, here we are!» cried they together, while the flames were just catching the bed where they lay. I caught them both in my arms, and snatched them through the fire as fast as possible, while, just as I was got out, the roof sunk in.[8] «Now,» cried I, holding up my children, «now let the flames burn on, and all my possessions perish. Here they are; I have saved my treasure. Here, my dearest, here are our treasures, and we shall yet be happy.» We kissed our little darlings a thousand times; they clasped us round the neck, and seemed to share our transports, while their mother laughed and wept by turns.

---

[4]) *shrilling*: schrill (vom Tone); hier „krähend".

[5]) *the deep-mouthed watch-dog*: der (mit tiefer Stimme d. i.) kräftig anschlagende Hofhund.

[6]) *a furlong* (eig. a furrow long die Länge einer Furche); ein Längenmafs = ⅛ engl. Meile oder 220 yards oder 201·164 Meter.

[7]) *wild with apprehension*: aufser sich vor Schrecken.

[8]) *I was got out*: jetzt I had got out; *sunk* in der Prosa veraltet; jetzt sank.

I now stood a calm spectator of the flames, and after some time began to perceive that my arm to the shoulder[9] was scorched in a terrible manner. It was, therefore, out of my power to give my son any assistance, either in attempting to save our goods, or preventing the flames spreading[10] to our corn. By this time the neighbours were alarmed, and came running to our assistance; but all they could do was to stand, like us, spectators of the calamity. My goods, among which were the notes I had reserved for my daughters' fortunes, were entirely consumed, except a box with some papers that stood in the kitchen, and two or three things more of little consequence, which my son brought[11] away in the beginning. The neighbours contributed, however, what they could to lighten our distress. They brought us clothes, and furnished one of our outhouses with kitchen utensils; so that by daylight we had another, though a wretched dwelling, to retire to. My honest next neighbour[12] and his children were not the least assiduous in providing us with everything necessary, and offering whatever consolation untutored benevolence could suggest.

When the fears of my family had subsided, curiosity to know the cause of my long stay began to take place; having, therefore, informed them of every particular, I proceeded to prepare them for the reception of our lost one; and though we had nothing but wretchedness now to impart, I was willing to procure her a welcome to what we had. This task would have been more difficult but for[13] our own recent calamity, which had humbled my wife's pride, and blunted it by more poignant[14] afflictions. Being unable to go for my poor child myself, as my arm grew very painful, I sent my son and daughter, who soon returned, supporting the wretched delinquent, who had not the courage to look up at her mother, whom no instructions of mine could persuade to a perfect reconciliation; for women have

---

[9]) *to the shoulder: to bis an* bezeichnet die örtliche Grenze.

[10]) *preventing the flames spreading*: Accus. mit dem Partizip nach dem transit. Verb to prevent, wofür jedoch jetzt gewöhnlich from mit dem Gerundium angewandt wird. Vgl. II, 14.

[11]) *brought*: das Präteritum anstatt des deutschen Plusquamperfekts ist im Relativ- und Temporalsatze nicht ungewöhnlich. Vgl. XV, 5.

[12]) *neighbour*: d. i. Flamborough.

[13]) *but for* (aufser wegen), wenn nicht gewesen wäre; ohne. Vgl. V, 20.

[14]) *poignant* [g stumm]: die Metapher ist von der Berührung zweier scharfen Gegenstände hergenommen, von denen der schärfere den andern abstumpft.

a much stronger sense of fèmale error than men. «Ah, madam!» cried her mother, «this is but a poor place you are come to after so much finery. My daughter Sophy and I can afford but little entertainment to persons who have kept company only with people of distinction. Yes, Miss Livy, your poor father and I have suffered very much of late; but I hope Heaven will forgive you.» During this reception, the unhappy victim stood pale and trembling, unable to weep or to reply; but I could not continue a silent spectator of her distress; wherefore, assuming a degree of severity in my voice and manner, which was ever followed with instant submission, «I entreat, woman[15], that my words may be now marked once for all: I have here brought you back a poor deluded wanderer; her return to duty demands the revival of our tenderness. The real hardships of life are now coming fast upon us; let us not, therefore, increase them by dissension among each other. If we live harmoniously together, we may yet be contented, as there are enough of us[16] to shut out the censuring world, and keep each other in countenance. The kindness of Heaven is promised to the penitent, and let ours be directed by the example[17]. Heaven, we are assured, is much more pleased to view a repentant sinner, than ninety-nine persons who have supported a course of undèviating rectitude[18]. And this is right; for that single éffort by which we stop short in the down-hill path to perdition, is itself a greater exertion of virtue than a hundred acts of justice.»

CHAPTER XXIII.

None but the Guilty can be long and completely miserable.

Some assiduity was now required to make our present abode as convenient as possible, and we were soon again qualified to enjoy our former serénity. Being disabled myself from assisting my son in our usual occupations, I read to my family from the few books that were saved, and particularly from such as, by

---

[15]) *woman*: diese Anrede dient zum Ausdruck des Ernstes seiner Worte.

[16]) *to keep in countenance*: bei gutem Mut erhalten, trösten.

[17]) *by the example* [spr. thē] (nachdrücklich betont) nach diesem (des Himmels) Beispiel.

[18]) *rectitude*: nach Lucas 15, 7.

amusing the imagination, contributed to ease the heart. Our good neighbours, too, came every day, with the kindest condòlence, and fixed a time in which they were all to assist at repairing my former dwelling. Honest Farmer Williams was not last among these visitors, but heartily offered his friendship. He would even have renewed his addresses to my daughter; but she rejected them in such a manner, as totally repressed his future solicitations. Her grief seemed formed for continuing; and she was the only person of our little society that a week did not restore to cheerfulness. I strove a thousand ways[1] to lessen her care, and even forgot my own pain in a concern for hers, collecting such amusing passages of history as a strong memory and some reading[2] could suggest. «Our happiness, my dear,» I would say, «is in the power of One who can bring it about a thousand unforesèen ways that mock our foresight. If example be necessary to prove this, I'll give you a story, my child, told us by a grave though sometimes a romancing historian.

«Matilda was married very young to a Neapólitan nobleman of the first quality, and found herself a widow and a mother at the age of fifteen. As she stood one day carèssing her infant son in the open window of an apartment, which hung over the river Volturna[3], the child, with a sudden spring, leaped from her arms into the flood below, and disappeared in a moment. The mother, struck with instant surprise, and making an effort to save him, plunged in after; but far from being able to assist the infant, she herself with great difficulty escaped to the opposite shore, just when some French soldiers[4] were plundering the country on that side, who immediately made her their prisoner.

«A young officer placed her behind him, and brought her in safety to his native city. They were married; he rose to the highest posts; they lived long together, and were happy. But the felicity of a soldier can never be called pérmanent. After an interval of several years, the troops which he commanded having met with a repulse[5], he was obliged to take shelter in the city

---

[1]) *a thousand ways*: familiär statt in a thousand ways. Eben so nachher a thousand unforeseen ways statt in oder by a th. u. w.

[2]) *reading*: Belesenheit.

[3]) *river Volturna* (ital. Volturno), Flufs in Süditalien.

[4]) *French soldiers*: die Erzählung fällt in die Zeit der Kriege, welche Franz I., König von Frankreich, und Karl V. um den Besitz von Neapel führten.

[5]) *the troops ... having met*: absolute Partizipialkonstruktion im Sinne eines Temporalsatzes; *to meet with a repulse* eine Niederlage erleiden.

where he had lived with his wife. Here they suffered a siège, and the city at length was taken. Few histories can produce more vàrious instances of cruelty than those which the French and Italians at that time exercised upon each other. It was resolved by the victors, upon this occasion, to put all the French prisoners to death; but particularly the husband of the unfortunate Matilda, as he was principally instruméntal in protracting the siege. Their determinations were, in general, executed almost as soon as resolved upon. The captive soldier was led forth, and the executioner with his sword stood ready, while the spectators in gloomy silence awaited the fatal blow, which was only suspended till the general, who presided as judge, should give the signal. It was in this interval of anguish and expectation that Matilda came to take her last fàrewell[6] of her husband and deliverer, deploring her wretched situation, and the cruelty of fate that had saved her from perishing by a prematùre death in the river Volturna, to be the spectator of still greater calamities. The general, who was a young man, was struck with pity at her distress; but with still stronger emotions when he heard her mention her former dangers. He was her son, the infant for whom she had encountered so much danger. He acknowledged her at once as his mother, and fell at her feet. The rest may be easily supposed: the captive was set free, and all the happiness that love, friendship, and duty could confer on earth, were united.»

In this manner I would attempt to amuse my daughter; but she listened with divided attention; for her own misfortunes engròssed[7] all the pity she once had for those of another, and nothing gave her ease. In company she dréaded contempt; and in solitude she only found anxiety. Such was the colour of her wretchedness, when we received certain information that Mr. Thornhill was going to be married to Miss Wilmot, for whom I always suspected he had a real passion, though he took every opportunity before me to express his contempt both of her person and fortune. This news only served to increase poor Olivia's affliction; for such a flàgrant breach of fidelity was more than her courage could support. I was resolved, however, to get more certain information, and to defeat, if possible, the complètion of his designs, by sending my son to old Mr. Wilmot's, with instructions

---

6) *farewell*: über die Aussprache vgl. XIII, 13.

7) *engross*: eig. im grofsen aufkaufen, sich zu eigen machen. Ihr Unglück nahm alles Mitleid, das sie einst für andere empfunden hatte, für sich in Anspruch, liefs es für andere nicht hervortreten.

to know the truth of the report, and to deliver Miss Wilmot a letter, intimating Mr. Thornhill's cónduct in my family. My son went, in pursuance of my directions, and in three days returned, assuring us of the truth of the account; but that he had found it[8] impossible to deliver the letter, which he was therefore obliged to leave, as Mr. Thornhill and Miss Wilmot were visiting round[9] the country. They were to be married, he said, in a few days, having appeared together at church the Sunday before he was there, in great splendour, the bride attended by six young ladies, and he by as many gentlemen[10]. Their approaching nuptials filled the whole country with rejoicing, and they usually rode out together in the grandest équipage that had been seen in the country for many years. All the friends of both families, he said, were there, particularly the 'Squire's uncle, Sir William Thornhill, who bore so good a character. He added, that nothing but mirth and feasting were going forward; that all the country praised the young bride's beauty, and the bridegroom's fine person, and that they were immensely fond of each other; concluding, that he could not help thinking Mr. Thornhill one of the most happy men in the world.

«Why, let him, if he can,» returned I; «but, my son, observe this bed of straw and unsheltering roof; those mòuldering walls and humid floor; my wretched body thus disabled by fire, and my children weeping round me for bread: you have come home, my child, to all this; yet here, even here, you see a man that would not for a thousand worlds exchange situations. Oh, my children, if you could but learn to commune with your own hearts, and know what noble company you can make them, you would little regard the elegance and splendour of the worthless. Almost all men have been taught to call life a passage, and themselves the travellers. The similitude still may be improved, when we observe that the good are joyful and serene, like travellers that are going towards home; the wicked but by intervals happy, like travellers that are going into éxile.»

My compassion for my poor daughter, overpowered by this

---

[8]) *it*: deutet auf das im nachfolgenden Infinitiv enthaltene logische Objekt hin und mufs stehen, weil es zugleich Beziehungswort zum prädikativen Adjektiv impossible ist. Vgl. X, 37.

[9]) *round*: a) ringsum; b) umher, in ... herum; bezeichnet gewöhnlich die kreisförmige, zuweilen (= about) die sich über einen Raum erstreckende Bewegung.

[10]) *gentlemen*: Anspielung auf die früher in einigen Gegenden herrschende Sitte, die Verlobung öffentlich in der Kirche zu feiern.

new disaster, interrupted what I had farther[11] to observe. I bade her mother support her, and after a short time she recovered. She appeared from that time more calm, and I imagined had gained a new degree of resolution; but appearances deceived me; for her tranquillity was the languor of overwrought resentment[12]. A supply of provisions, charitably sent us by my kind parishioners, seemed to diffuse new cheerfulness among the rest of my family, nor was I displeased at seeing them once more sprightly and at ease. It would have been unjúst to damp their satisfactions, merely to condole with resolute mélancholy, or to burden them with a sadness they did not feel. Thus, once more, the tale went round, and the song was demanded, and cheerfulness condescended to hóver round our little habitation.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Fresh Calamities.

THE next morning the sun arose with peculiar warmth for the season, so that we agreed to breakfast together on the honeysuckle bank[1]; where, while we sat, my youngest daughter, at my request, joined her voice to the cóncert on the trees about us. It was in this place my poor Olivia first met Mr. Thornhill, and every object served to recall her sadness. But that mélancholy which is excited by objects of pleasure, or inspired by sounds of harmony, soothes the heart instead of corroding it. Her mother, too, upon this occasion, felt a pleasing distréss, and wept, and loved her daughter as before. «Do[2], my pretty Olivia,» cried she, «let us have that little melancholy air your papa was so fond of; your sister Sophy has already obliged us. Do, child; it will please your old father.» She complied in a manner so éxquisitely pathetic as moved me.

---

[11]) *farther*: ferner; jetzt further. Der Unterschied zwischen farther (räumlich) und further (in übertragenem Sinne) wird nicht streng beobachtet.

[12]) *her tranquillity . . . of overwrought resentment*: ihre Ruhe bestand in der Abspannung des überreizten Gefühls; overwrought überspannt, overworked überarbeitet. Vgl. IV, 3.

[1]) *honeysuckle bank*: Geifsblattlaube. Vgl. 'a seat overshaded by a hedge of hawthorn and honeysuckle' V, 1.

[2]) *do let us have*: der Imperativ do mit folgendem Infinitiv drückt (emphatisch) eine dringende Bitte oder Aufforderung aus. Übers.: „bitte", „doch".

As she was concluding the last stanza, to which an interruption in her voice from sorrow gave peculiar softness, the appearance of Mr. Thornhill's équipage at a distance alarmed us all, but particularly increased the uneasiness of my eldest daughter, who, desirous of shunning him, returned to the house with her sister. In a few minutes he was alighted[3] from his chariot, and making up to the place where I was still sitting, inquired after my health with his usual air of familiarity. «Sir,» replied I, «your present assurance only serves to aggravate the baseness of your character; and there was a time when I would have chastised your insolence for presuming thus to appear before me. But now you are safe; for age has cooled my passions, and my calling restrains them.»

«I vow, my dear Sir,» returned he, «I am amazed at all this; nor can I understand what it means!»

«Go,» cried I, «thou art a wretch, a poor, pitiful wretch, and every way a liar[4]; but your meanness secures you from my anger. — Avoid my sight, thou reptile, nor continue to insult me with thy presence. Were my brave son at home, he would not suffer this; but I am old and disabled, and every way undone.»

«I find,» cried he, «you are bent upon obliging me to talk in a harsher manner than I intended. My attorney[5], to whom your late bond[6] has been transferred, threatens hard[7]; nor do I know how to prevent the course of justice, except by paying the money myself; which, as I have been at some expenses lately, prèvious to my intended marriage, is not so easy to be done. And then my steward talks of driving for the rent[8]; it is certain he knows his duty; for I never trouble myself with affairs of that nature. Yet still I could wish to serve you, and even to have you and your daughter present at my marriage, which is shortly to be solemnised with Miss Wilmot; it is even the request of my charming Arabella herself, whom I hope you will not refuse.»

«Mr. Thornhill,» replied I, «hear me once for all: as to your

---

[3]) *I was alighted*: jetzt I had alighted.

[4]) *liar*: drückt den äufsersten Grad der Verachtung aus.

[5]) *attorney*: Rechtsbeistand (Anwalt zweiter Klasse); vgl. XX, 71. Seit der Verschmelzung der höhern Gerichtshöfe in einen Obergerichtshof im Jahre 1881 wird für den Anwalt zweiter Klasse, welcher bei den Gerichtshöfen des Common Law „Attorney", bei denen der Equity „Solicitor" hiefs, nur noch der letztere Ausdruck gebraucht.

[6]) *your late bond*: der in Kap. XXI erwähnte Schuldschein über 100 Pfund.

[7]) *hard*: ältere Form des Adverbs; hardly kaum.

[8]) *to drive for the rent*: auspfänden, um den Pachtzins zu erhalten.

marriage with any but[9] my daughter, that I never will consent to; and though your friendship could raise me to a throne, or your resentment sink me to the grave, yet would I despise both. Thou hast once wofully, irréparably deceived me. I reposed my heart upon thine honour[10], and have found its baseness. Never more, therefore, expect friendship from me. Go, and possess what fortune has given thee—beauty, riches, health, and pleasure. Go, and leave me to want, infamy, disease, and sorrow. Yet, humbled as I am[11], shall my heart still vindicate its dignity; and though thou hast my forgiveness, thou shalt ever have my contempt.»

«If so,» returned he, «depend upon it, you shall feel the effects of this insolence, and we shall shortly see which is the fittest object of scorn, you or me[12].» — Upon which he departed abruptly.

We soon found that he had not threatened invain; for the very next morning his steward came to demand my annual rent, which, by the train of accidents already related, I was unable to pay. The consequence of my incapacity was his driving my cattle that evening, and their being appraised and sold the next day for less than half their value. My wife and children now, therefore, entreated me to comply upon any terms, rather than incur[13] certain destruction. They used all their little eloquence to paint the calamities I was going to endure—the terrors of a prison in so rigorous a season as the present, with the danger that threatened my health from the late accident that happened by the fire. But I continued inflexible.

«Why, my treasures,» cried I, «why will you thus attempt to persuade me to the thing that is not right? My duty has taught me to forgive him; but my conscience will not permit me to approve. Would you have[14] me applaud to the world what my

---

[9]) *with any but*: mit irgend einem andern als.

[10]) *thine honour*: thine statt thy vor Vokalen und stummem h wird jetzt nur noch in der Dichtersprache und in der altertümlichen prosaischen Redeweise gebraucht.

[11]) *humbled as I am:* as nach einem Substantiv, Adjektiv, Partizip oder Adverb der Weise hat meist konzessive Bedeutung.

[12]) *you or me*: die Verwendung des Accusativs des Personalpronomens an Stelle des Nominativs ist in der Umgangssprache sehr verbreitet, in der Schriftsprache seltener, meist da, wo das Fürwort den Nachdruck hat und nicht dem Verb unmittelbar vorangeht.

[13]) *rather than incur*: nach rather than (lieber als) steht der Infin. ohne to.

[14]) *would you have*: I will have ich wünsche mit dem Accus. und Infin. ohne to.

heart must intêrnally condemn[15]? Would you have me tamely sit down and flatter our infamous betrayer; and, to avoid a prison, continually suffer the more galling bonds of mental confinement? No, never. If we are to be taken from this abode, only let us hold to the right, and wherever we are thrown, we can still retire to a charming apartment, when we can look round our own hearts with intrepidity and with pleasure.»

In this manner we spent that evening. Early the next morning, as the snow had fallen in great abundance in the night, my son was employed in clearing it away, and opening a passage before the door. He had not been thus engaged long, when he came running in, with looks all pale, to tell us that two strangers, whom he knew to be officers of justice, were making[16] towards the house.

Just as he spoke they came in, and approaching the bed where I lay, after previously informing me of their employment and business, made me their prisoner, bidding me prepare to go with them to the country gaol[17], which was eleven miles[18] off.

«My friends,» said I, «this is severe weather in which you have come to take me to a prison; and it is particularly unfortunate at this time, as one of my arms has lately been burnt in a terrible manner, and it has thrown me into a slight fèver, and I want clothes to cover me, and I am now too weak and old to walk far in such deep snow; but if it must be so —»

I then turned to my wife and children, and directed them to get together what few things[19] were left us, and to prepare immediately for leaving this place. I entreated them to be expeditious, and desired my son to assist his eldest sister, who, from a consciousness that she was the cause of all our calamities, was fallen[20], and had lost anguish in insensibility. I encouraged my wife, who, pale and trembling, clasped our affrighted little ones in her arms, that clung to her bósom in silence drĕading to look round at the strangers. In the meantime my youngest

---

15) *condemn*: n verstummt nach m im Auslaut.

16) *to make towards*: zukommen auf. (Fam.).

17) *country gaol* [= jail gesprochen und auch so geschrieben] das Gefängnis der Grafschaft, welches jetzt zur Aufnahme minder schwerer Gesetzesübertreter dient. Die schweren Verbrecher werden in Zuchthäusern (cónvict prisons) untergebracht.

18) *eleven miles* = 17,6 km. Vgl. III, 21.

19) *what few things* = those few things which. Das relat. Pron. what ist adjekt. gebraucht.

20) *to fall*: in Ohnmacht fallen.

daughter prepared for our departure, and as she received several hints to use dispatch, in about an hour we were ready to depart.

CHAPTER XXV.

No Situation, however wretched it seems, but has some sort of comfort attending it.

We set forward from this peaceful neighbourhood, and walked on slowly. My eldest daughter being enfeebled by a slow fever, which had begun for some days to undermine her constitution, one of the officers[1], who had a horse, kindly took her behind him; for even these men cannot entirely divest themselves of humanity. My son led one of the little ones by the hand, and my wife the other, while I leaned upon my youngest girl, whose tears fell not for her own but my distresses.

We were now got[2] from my late dwelling about two miles, when we saw a crowd running and shouting behind us, consisting of about fifty of my poorest parishioners. These, with dreadful imprecations, soon seized upon the two officers of justice, and swearing they would never see their minister go to a gaol while they had a drop of blood to shed in his defence, were going to use them with great severity. The consequence might have been fatal, had I not immediately interposed, and with some difficulty rescued the officers from the hands of the enraged multitude. My children, who looked upon my delivery now as certain, appeared transported with joy, and were incapable of containing their raptures. But they were soon undeceived, upon hearing me address the poor deluded people, who came, as they imagined, to do me service.

«What! my friends,» cried I, «and is this the way you love me? Is this the manner you obey the instructions I have given you from the pulpit? Thus to fly in the face[3] of justice and bring down ruin on yourselves and me! Which is your ringleader? Show me the man that has thus seduced you. As sure as he lives he shall feel my resentment. Alas! my dear deluded flock, return back to the duty you owe to God, to your country,

---

[1]) *officers* (of justice) Gerichtsdiener; vgl. Anm. 5.

[2]) *we were got*: jetzt we had got = we had gone.

[3]) *to fly in the face*: Trotz bieten. Infin. mit to im emphatischen Ausruf. Vgl. XI, 14.

and to me. I shall yet, perhaps, one day see you in greater felicity here, and contribute to make your lives more happy. But let it at least be my comfort when I pen my fold[4] for immortality, that not one here shall be wanting.»

They now seemed all repentance, and, melting into tears, came one after the other to bid me farewell. I shook each tenderly by the hand, and leaving them my blessing, proceeded forward without meeting any further interruption. Some hours before night we reached the town, or rather village; for it consisted but of a few mean houses, having lost all its former opulence, and retaining no marks of its ancient superiority but the gaol.

Upon entering we put up at an inn, where we had such refreshments as could most readily be procured, and I supped with my family with my usual cheerfulness. After seeing them properly accommodated for that night, I next attended the shériff's officers[5] to the prison, which had formerly been built for the purposes of war, and consisted of one large apartment, strongly grated, and paved with stone, common to both félons[6] and debtors at certain hours in the four-and-twenty. Besides this, every prisoner had a separate cell, where he was locked in for the night.

I expected, upon my entrance, to find nothing but lamentations and various sounds of misery; but it was very different. The prisoners seemed all employed in one common design, that of forgetting thought in merriment or clamour. I was apprised

---

[4]) *when I pen my fold for*: eig. wenn ich meine Herde einpferche d. i. wenn ich mit meiner Gemeinde vor Gottes Richterstuhl trete.

[5]) *sheriff's officers*: Gerichtsdiener; *sheriff* (aus shire-reeve = Kreisrichter) ist der wichtigste Beamte in der Selbstverwaltung und der Hauptrepräsentant der Gentry der Grafschaft. Mit seinem Amte, welches ein unentgeltliches Ehrenamt ist, sind die Verwaltungsgeschäfte unserer deutschen Gerichte mit Ausnahme der Urteilssprechung verbunden: die Vollstreckung der richterlichen Strafurteile, Aufbewahrung der Verhafteten, Anlegung von Arresten, Annahme von Kautionen, Bildung von Geschworenenlisten, Ladung der Geschworenen, Einziehung der Nebeneinkünfte, Geldbußen und erblosen Güter für Rechnung der Krone u. dgl. Als Repräsentant führt er den Vorsitz bei den Parlamentswahlen, empfängt die Assisenrichter u. s. w. Unter seiner verantwortlichen Leitung ist der under-sheriff, der die eigentlichen Amtsgeschäfte besorgt, und der députy-sheriff, der die Korrespondenz mit den Reichsgerichten führt. Die infolge gerichtlichen Urteils zu vollstreckende Exekution liegt den Gerichtsdienern (officers) ob, welche bailiffs und under-bailiffs genannt werden.

[6]) *felon*: Verbrecher; urspr. einer, der die Lehnstreue bricht.

of the usual pérquisite[7] required upon these occasions, and immediately complied with the demand, though the little money I had was very near being[8] all exhausted. This was immediately sent away for liquor[9], and the whole prison was soon filled with riot, laughter, and profaneness[10].

«How!» cried I to myself; «shall men so very wicked be cheerful, and shall I be mélancholy? I feel only the same confinement with them, and I think I have more reason to be happy.»

With such reflections I laboured to become cheerful; but cheerfulness was never yet produced by éffort, which is itself painful. As I was sitting, therefore, in a corner of the gaol, in a pensive pósture, one of my fellow-prisoners came up, and, sitting by me, entered into conversation. It was my constant rule in life never to avoid the conversation of any man who seemed to desire it; for, if good, I might profit by his instruction; if bad, he might be assisted by mine. I found this to be a knowing man, of strong unlettered sense[11], but a thorough knowledge of the world, as it is called, or, more properly speaking, of human nature on the wrong side. He asked me if I had taken care to provide myself with a bed, which was a circumstance I had never once attended to.

«That's unfortunate,» cried he, «as you are allowed here nothing but straw, and your apartment is very large and cold. However, you seem to be something of a gentleman, and, as I have been one myself in my time, part of my bed-clothes are heartily at your service.»

I thanked him, professing my surprise at finding such humanity in a gaol, in misfortunes; adding, to let him see that I was a scholar, that the sage ancient seemed to understand the value of company in affliction, when he said, *Ton kosmon aire, ei*

---

[7]) *perquisite*: Einkaufsgeld (garnish oder garnish money genannt).

[8]) *near being all exhausted*: das Gerundium steht nach den Adjektiven worth und busy und den zu Präpositionen gewordenen Adjektiven like und near.

[9]) *liquor*: Branntwein; vgl. XXI, 20.

[10]) In dem Essay *History of the distresses of an English disabled soldier* schildert Goldsmith das Gefängnisleben in Newgate mit folgenden Worten: „Ich für meinen Teil fand Newgate einen eben so angenehmen Aufenthalt wie nur irgend einen in meinem Leben. Ich hatte vollauf zu essen und zu trinken und brauchte nicht zu arbeiten. Das Leben war zu gut, als dafs es immer hätte dauern sollen."

[11]) *unlettered sense*: natürlicher Verstand.

dos ton etairon[12]; «and, in fact,» continued I, «what is the world if it affords only solitude?»

«You talk of the world, Sir,» returned my fellow-prisoner; «the world is in its dotage[13], and yet the cosmógony or creation of the world has puzzled the philosophers of every age. What a medley of opinions have they not broached upon the creation of the world! Sanchoniathon, Manetho, Berosus, and Ocellus Lucanus, have all attempted it in vain. The latter has these words, *Anarchon ara kai atelutaion to pan*, which implies» — «I ask pardon, Sir,» cried I, «for interrupting so much learning; but I think I have heard all this before. Have I not had the pleasure of once seeing you at Welbridge fair[14], and is not your name Ephraim Jenkinson?» At this demand he only sighed. «I suppose you must recollect,» resumed I, «one Doctor Primrose, from whom you bought a horse.»

He now at once recollected me; for the gloominess of the place and the approaching night had prevented his distinguishing my features before. «Yes, Sir,» returned Mr. Jenkinson, «I remember you perfectly well; I bought a horse, but forgot to pay for him. Your neighbour Flamborough is the only prósecutor[15] I am any way afraid of at the next assizes[16]; for he intends to swear pósitively against me as a coiner. I am heartily sorry, Sir, I ever deceived you, or indeed any man; for you see,» continued he, showing his shackles, «what my tricks have brought me to.»

«Well, Sir,» replied I, «your kindness in offering me assistance when you could expect no return, shall be repaid with my endeavours to soften or totally suppress Mr. Flamborough's evidence, and I will send my son to him for that purpose the

---

[12]) τὸν κόσμον αἶρε, εἰ δῷς τὸν ἑταῖρον: nimm die Welt, wenn du den Freund giebst.

[13]) *the world is in its dotage . . .*: vgl. XIV, 28 ff.

[14]) *Welbridge fair*: d. i. the neighbouring fair (XIV, 3).

[15]) *prosecutor*: Ankläger, der meist nur als Belastungszeuge auftritt.

[16]) *assizes*: Sitzungen des aus Geschworenen zusammengesetzten Gerichts (jury), welche früher von einem Richter der 3 ältern Reichsgerichte King's Bench, Court of Common Pleas und Court of Exchequer, die im Jahre 1881 zu einem grofsen Gerichtshof (Queens Bench Division) vereinigt worden sind, in den Provinzen zweimal jährlich (lent und summer assizes) in den Ferien, welche den Oster- und Michaelissitzungen in London vorangehen, abgehalten werden. England und Wales, mit Ausnahme von London und der Grafschaft Middlesex, sind zu diesem Zwecke in 8 Gerichtsbezirke (circuits) eingeteilt, für die gewöhnlich je 2 Richter abgeordnet werden, von denen der eine (senior) die Kriminalfälle, der andere (junior) die Civilsachen erledigt.

first opportunity; nor do I in the least doubt but[17] he will comply with my request; and as to my own evidence, you need be under no uneasiness about that.»

«Well, Sir,» cried he, «all the return I can make shall be yours. You shall have more than half my bed-clothes to-night, and I'll take care to stand your friend in the prison[18], where I think I have some influence.»

I thanked him, and could not avoid being surprised at the present youthful change in his aspect; for, at the time I had seen him before, he appeared at least sixty. «Sir,» answered he, «you are little acquainted with the world; I had at that time false hair, and have learnt the art of counterfeiting every age from seventeen to seventy. Ah, Sir! had I but bestowed half the pains in learning a trade that I have in learning to be a scoundrel, I might have been a rich man at this day. But, rogue as I am[19], still I may be your friend, and that, perhaps, when you least expect it.»

We were now prevented from further conversation by the arrival of the gaoler's servants, who came to call over the prisoners' names, and lock up for the night. A fellow also with a bundle of straw for my bed attended, who led me along a dark narrow passage into a room paved like the common prison, and in one corner of this I spread my bed, and the clothes given me by my fellow-prisoner; which done, my conductor, who was civil enough, bade me a good night. After my usual meditations, and having praised my heavenly Corrector, I laid myself down, and slept with the utmost tranquillity till morning.

CHAPTER XXVI.

A Reformation in the Gaol: to make Laws complete, they should reward as well as punish.

THE next morning early I was awakened by my family, whom I found in tears at my bedside[1]. The gloomy strength of everything about us, it seems, had daunted them. I gently

[17]) *but*: nach to doubt, wenn es verneint ist.

[18]) *prison* in Verbindung mit Präpositionen hat konkret als Örtlichkeit gefaßt den Artikel; derselbe fehlt, wenn die abstrakte Bedeutung vorwiegt. Ebenso gaol (jail) u. a.

[19]) *rogue as I am*: *as* hat konzessive Bedeutung; vgl. XXIV, 11.

[1]) *at my bedside*: an meinem Bette; *at* schließt die Berührung ein; *by* my bedside neben meinem Bette; *by* drückt die unmittelbare Nähe aus, ohne die Berührung auszuschließen.

rebuked their sorrow, assuring them I had never slept with greater tranquillity, and next inquired after my eldest daughter, who was not among them. They informed me that yesterday's uneasiness and fatigue had increased her fever, and it was judged proper to leave her behind. My next care was to send my son to procure a room or two to lodge the family in, as near the prison as conveniently could be found. He obeyed, but could only find one apartment, which was hired at a small expense for his mother and sisters, the gaoler with humanity consenting to let him and his two little brothers lie in the prison with me. A bed was therefore prepared for them in a corner of the room, which I thought answered very conveniently. I was willing, however, previously to know whether my little children chose to lie in a place which seemed to fright them upon entrance.

«Well,» cried I, «my good boys, how do you like your bed? I hope you are not afraid to lie in this room, dark as it appears[2].»

«No, papa,» says Dick, «I am not afraid to lie anywhere where you are.»

«And I,» says Bill, who was yet but four years old, «love every place best that my papa is in.»

After this I allotted to each of the family what they were to do. My daughter was particularly directed to watch her declining sister's health[3]; my wife was to attend me; my little boys were to read to me[4]. «And as for you, my son,» continued I, «it is by the labour of your hands we must all hope to be supported. Your wages as a day-labourer will be fully sufficient, with proper frugality, to maintain us all, and comfortably too. Thou[5] art now sixteen years old, and hast strength, and it was given thee, my son, for very useful purposes; for it must save from famine your helpless parents and family. Prepare then this evening to look out for work against to-morrow, and bring home every night what money you earn for our support.»

Having thus instructed him, and settled the rest, I walked down to the common prison, where I could enjoy more air and room. But I was not long there when the execrations, lewdness, and brutality that invaded me on every side, drove me back to

---

[2]) *dark as it appears*: so dunkel es auch zu sein scheint (frz. quelque obscure qu'elle paraisse); *as* nach prädikativem Adjektiv hat konzessive Bedeutung. Vgl. XXIV, 11; XXV, 19.

[3]) *her declining sister's health*: statt her sister's declining health.

[4]) *read to me*: seltener read for me; vgl. V, 3.

[5]) *thou*: wegen des Übergangs von you zu thou vgl. III, 19.

my apartment again. Here I sat for some time pondering upon the strange infatuation of wretches who, finding all mankind in open arms against them, were labouring to make themselves a future and a tremendous enemy.

Their insensibility excited my highest compassion, and blotted my own uneasiness from my mind. It even appeared a duty incumbent upon me to attempt to reclaim them[6]. I resolved, therefore, once more to return, and, in spite of their contempt, to give them my advice, and conquer them by persevèrance. Going, therefore, among them again, I informed Mr. Jenkinson of my design, at which he laughed heartily, but communicated it to the rest. The proposal was received with the greatest good humour, as it promised to afford a new fund of entertainment to persons who had now no other resource for mirth but what could be derived from ridicule or debauchery.

I therefore read them a portion of the service[7] with a loud, unaffected voice, and found my audience perfectly merry upon the occasion. Lewd whispers, groans of contrition burlesqued, winking and coughing, altérnately excited laughter[8]. However, I continued with my natural solemnity to read on, sensible[9] that what I did might amend some, but could itself receive no contamination from any.

After reading, I entered upon my exhortation, which was rather calculated at first to amuse them than to reprove. I prèviously observed, that no other mòtive but their welfare could induce me to this; that I was their fellow-prisoner, and now got nothing by preaching. I was sorry, I said, to hear them so very profane; because they got nothing by it, and might lose a great deal: «For be assured, my friends,» cried I, — for you are my friends, however the world may disclaim your friendship —, though you swore twelve thousand oaths in a day, it would not put one penny in your purse. Then what signifies calling every moment upon the dévil, and courting his friendship, since you find how scurvily he uses you? He has given you nothing here, you find, but a mouthful of oaths and an empty belly; and, by the best accounts I have of him, he will give you nothing that's good[10] hereafter.

---

[6]) *to reclaim* = to call back from error, bessern.

[7]) *a portion of the service*: ein Teil des Gottesdienstes, welcher in der englischen Kirche aus dem Ablesen von Gebeten aus dem Book of Common Prayer, Gesang mit Orgelbegleitung und Predigt besteht.

[8]) *coughing ... laughter*: spr. gh = f; cŏf'-ing; lăf'-ter.

[9]) *sensible* = convinced, überzeugt.

[10]) *nothing that's good*: nur Böses (Litotes).

«If used ill in our dealings with one man, we naturally go elsewhere. Were it not worth your while, then, just to try how you may like the usage of another master, who gives you fair promises at least to come to him[11]? Surely, my friends, of all stupidity in the world, his must be greatest[12] who, after robbing a house, runs to the thief-takers for protection. And yet how are you more wise[13]? You are all seeking comfort from one that has already betrayed you, applying to a more malicious being than any thief-taker of them all[14]; for they only decoy and then hang you; but he decoys and hangs, and, what is worst of all, will not let you loose after the hangman has done.»

When I had concluded, I received the compliments of my audience, some of whom came and shook me by the hand, swearing that I was a very honest fellow, and that they desired my further acquaintance. I therefore promised to repeat my lecture next day, and actually conceived some hopes of making a reformation here; for it had ever been my opinion, that no man was past the hour of amendment, every heart lying open to the shafts of reproof, if the archer could but take a proper aim. When I had thus satisfied my mind, I went back to my apartment, where my wife prepared a frugal meal, while Mr. Jenkinson begged leave to add his dinner to ours, and partake of the pleasure, as he was kind enough to express it, of my conversation. He had not yet seen my family; for as they came to my apartment by a door in the narrow passage already described[15], by this means they avoided the common prison. Jenkinson at the first interview, therefore, seemed not a little struck with the beauty of my youngest daughter, which her pensive air contributed to heighten, and my little ones did not pass unnòtĭced.

«Alas, Doctor,» cried he, «these children are too handsome and too good for such a place as this.»

«Why, Mr. Jenkinson,» replied I, «thank Heaven, my children are pretty tolerable in mórals; and if they be good, it matters little for the rest.»

«I fancy, Sir,» returned my fellow-prisoner, «that it must give you great comfort to have all this little family about you.»

---

[11]) *to come to him*: der Infinitiv vertritt einen Finalsatz.

[12]) *greatest*: erst die sechste Ausgabe (1779) hat the greatest.

[13]) *more wise*: nachdrucksvoller, als wiser.

[14]) *of them all* statt of all the thief-takers. Von den Diebesfängern ist keiner, der so schlimm ist, wie das Wesen, an welches sie sich wenden.

[15]) *already described*: am Ende von Kap. XXV.

«A comfort, Mr. Jenkinson!» replied I; «yes, it is indeed a comfort, and I would not be without them for all the world; for they can make a dungeon seem a palace. There is but one way in this life of wounding my happiness, and that is by injuring them.

«I am afraid then, Sir,» cried he, «that I am in some measure culpable; for I think I see here (looking at my son Moses) one that I have injured, and by whom I wish to be forgiven.»

My son immediately recollected his voice and features, though he had before seen him in disguise, and taking him by the hand, with a smile forgave him. «Yet,» continued he, «I can't help wondering at what you could see in my face, to think me a proper mark[16] for deception.»

«My dear Sir,» returned the other, «it was not your face, but your white stockings, and the black ribbon in your hair, that allured me. But, no dispáragement to your parts[17], I have deceived wiser men than you in my time; and yet, with all my tricks, the blockheads have been too many for me at last.»

«I suppose,» cried my son, «that the narrative of such a life as yours must be extremely instructive and amusing.»

«Not much of either,» returned Mr. Jenkinson. «Those relations which describe the tricks and vices only of mankind, by increasing our suspicion in life, retard our success. The traveller that[18] distrusts every person he meets, and turns back upon the appearance of every man that looks like a robber, seldom arrives in time at his journey's end[19].

«Indeed, I think, from my own experience, that the knowing one[20] is the silliest fellow under the sun. I was thought cunning from my very childhood; when but seven years old, the ladies would say that I was a perfect little man; at fourteen, I knew the world; at twenty, though I was perfectly honest, yet every one thought me so cunning, that not one would trust me. Thus I was at last obliged to turn sharper in my own defence, and have lived ever since, my head throbbing with schemes to

---

16) *mark* (Marke); Zeichen; Ziel.

17) *no disparagement to your parts*: ohne Unterschätzung Ihrer Fähigkeiten. Vgl. frz. parage gleiche Herkunft.

18) *the traveller that* [thē betont] statt that traveller who.

19) *journey's end*: die Worte Jenkinsons widerlegen die Äufserung von Moses, dafs seine Lebensbeschreibung „instructive" sein müsse. Lehrreich ist sie insofern nicht, als die Aufzählung von Verbrechen den Menschen mifstrauisch mache und allzu grofser Argwohn im Leben dem Glück des Menschen nachteilig sei.

20) *the knowing one*: der Schlaue, der Verschmitzte.

deceive, and my heart palpitating with fears of detection. I used often to laugh at your honest simple neighbour Flamborough, and one way or another generally cheated him once a year. Yet still the honest man went forward without suspicion, and grew rich, while I still continued tricksy[21] and cunning, and was poor, without the consolation of being honest. However,» continued he, «let me know your case[22], and what has brought you here; perhaps, though I have not skill to avoid a gaol myself, I may extricate my friends.»

In compliance with his curiosity, I informed him of the whole train of accidents and follies that had plunged me into my present troubles, and my utter inability to get free.

After hearing my story, and pausing some minutes, he slapped his forehead, as if he had hit upon something material, and took his leave, saying he would try what could be done.

CHAPTER XXVII.

The same subject continued.

The next morning I communicated to my wife and children the scheme I had planned of reforming the prisoners, which they received with universal disapprobation, alléging[1] the impossibility and impropriety of it; adding that my endeavours would no way contribute to their amendment, but might probably disgrace my calling.

«Excuse me,» returned I; «these people, however fallen, are still men; and that is a very good title to my affections. Good counsel rejected returns to enrich the giver's bosom; and though the instruction I communicate may not mend them, yet it will assuredly mend myself. Yes, my treasures, if I can mend them, I will; perhaps they will not all despise me. Perhaps I may catch up even one from the gulf[2], and that will be great gain; for is there upon earth a gem[3] so précious as the human soul?»

Thus saying, I left them, and descended to the common prison, where I found the prisoners very merry, expecting my

---

[21]) *tricksy* (= pretty, neat) ist hier = trickish durchtrieben, verschmitzt.

[22]) *case*: s ist scharf. Ebenso nachher in curiósity.

[1]) *alleging*: sprich, wie Goldsmith schrieb, alledging.

[2]) *gulf*: Plural gulfs. Goldsmith schrieb gulph.

[3]) *gem* [spr. džĕm]: Edelstein, Kleinod.

arrival; and each prepared with some gaol trick to play upon[4] the Doctor. Thus, as I was going to begin, one turned my wig awry[5] as if by accident, and then asked my pardon. A second, who stood at some distance, had a knack[6] of spitting through his teeth, which fell in showers upon my book. A third would cry Amen[7] in such an affected tone as gave the rest great delight. A fourth had slyly picked my pocket of my spectacles. But there was one whose trick gave more universal pleasure than all the rest; for, observing the manner in which I had disposed my books on the table before me, he very dexterously displaced one of them, and put a jest-book of his own in the place. However, I took no notice of all that this mischievous group of little beings could do, but went on, perfectly sensible that what was ridiculous in my attempt would excite mirth only the first or second time, while what was serious would be permanent. My design succeeded, and in less than six days some were penitent, and all attentive.

It was now that I applauded my perseverance and address, at thus giving sensibility to wretches divested of every moral feeling, and now began to think of doing them temporal services also, by rendering their situation somewhat more comfortable. Their time had hitherto been divided between famine and excess, tumultuous riot and bitter repining. Their only employment was quarrelling among each other, playing at cribbage[8], and cutting tobacco-stoppers. From this last mode of idle industry I took the hint of setting such as chose to work at cutting pegs[9] for tobacconists and shoemakers, the proper wood being bought by a general subscription, and, when manufactured, sold by my appointment: so that each earned something every day: a trifle indeed, but sufficient to maintain him.

I did not stop here, but instituted fines for the punishment of immorality, and rewards for peculiar industry. Thus in less than a fortnight I had formed them into something social and humane, and had the pleasure of regarding myself as a legislator, who had brought men from their native ferocity into friendship and obedience.

---

[4]) *to play a trick upon s. o.* jmd. einen Streich spielen.

[5]) *to turn awry* [spr. ă-rȳ']: schief drehen.

[6]) *had a knack*: besafs die Fertigkeit; vgl. XX, 4.

[7]) *Amen* [spr. à-mén (beide Silben betont)].

[8]) *cribbage*: ein (englisches) Kartenspiel.

[9]) *pegs* (Pflöcke) d. i. Pfeifenstopfer für Tabakshändler und Stifte für Schuhmacher.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Happiness and Misery[1] rather the result of Prudence than of Virtue in this life; temporal evils or felicities being regarded by Heaven as things merely in themselves trifling, and unworthy[2] its care in the distribution.

I HAD now been confined more than a fortnight, but had not since my arrival been visited by my dear Olivia, and I greatly longed to see her. Having communicated my wishes to my wife, the next morning the poor girl entered my apartment, leaning on her sister's arm. The change which I saw in her countenance struck me. The numberless graces that once resided there were now fled, and the hand of death seemed to have moulded every feature to alarm me. Her temples were sunk, her forehead was tense, and a fatal paleness sat upon her cheek.

«I am glad to see thee[3], my dear,» cried I; «but why this dejection, Livy? I hope, my love, you have too great a regard for me to permit disappointment thus to undermine a life which I prize as my own. Be cheerful, child, and we yet may see happier days.»

«You have ever, Sir,» replied she, «been kind to me, and it adds to my pain that I shall never have an opportunity of sharing that happiness you promise. Happiness, I fear, is no longer reserved for me here; and I long to be rid of a place where I have only found distress. Indeed, Sir, I wish you would make a proper submission[4] to Mr. Thornhill; it may in some measure induce him to pity you, and it will give me relief in dying.»

«Never, child,» replied I; «while you continue to bless me by living, he shall never have my consent to make you more wretched by marrying another.»

After the departure of my daughter, my fellow-prisoner, who was by at this interview, sensibly enough expostulated

---

[1]) In Überschriften fehlt meist die Kopula.

[2]) *unworthy* [spr. th weich]: worthy und unworthy nehmen die Ergänzung in der Regel mit of, bisweilen im Accus. zu sich.

[3]) *thee*: von G. noch in vertraulicher Rede (neben you) gebraucht. Vgl. III, 19.

[4]) *to make a proper submission to s. o.*: jmd., soweit es angeht, nachgeben. Olivia wünscht, dafs ihr Vater der Verheiratung Thornhills kein Hindernis in den Weg lege.

upon[5] my obstinacy in refusing a submission which promised to give me freedom.

«Sir,» replied I, «you are unacquainted with the man that oppresses us. I am very sensible that no submission I can make could procure me liberty even for an hour. I am told that even in this very room a debtor of his, no later than last year, died for want[6]. While my daughter lives, no other marriage of his shall ever be lègal in my eye. Should I not be the most cruel of all fathers to sign an instrument which must send my child to the grave, merely to avoid a prison myself; and thus, to escape one pang, break my child's heart with a thousand?»

He acquiésced in[7] the justice of this answer, but could not avoid observing, that he feared my daŭghter's life was already too much wasted to keep me long a prisoner. «However,» continued he, «though you refuse to submit to the nephew, I hope you have no objections to laying your case before the uncle, who has the first character[8] in the kingdom for everything that is just and good. I would advise you to send him a letter by the pōst, intimating all his nephew's ill-usage, and my life for it[9], that in three days you shall have an answer.» I thanked him for the hĭnt, and instantly set about complying; but I wanted paper, and unluckily all our money[10] had been laid out that morning in provisions: however, he supplied me.

For the three ensuing days I was in a state of anxiety to know what reception my letter might meet with; but in the meantime was frequently solicited by my wife to submit to any conditions rather than remain here, and every hour received repeated accounts of the decline of my daughter's health. The third day and the fourth arrived, but I received no answer to my letter: the complaints of a stranger against a favourite nephew were no way likely to succeed; so that these hopes soon

---

[5]) *to expostulate with s. o. on s. th.*: jmd. Vorstellungen machen über, zur Rede stellen wegen.

[6]) *I am told ... want.* In der Zeitschrift *the Idler* hat Samuel Johnson zwei Aufsätze über Schuldhaft (Imprisonment of debtors 11. Sept. 1758) und Schuldgefangene (Debtors in prison 6. Jan. 1759) veröffentlicht. In dem letzteren schätzt er bei einer Bevölkerungsziffer von 6 Millionen die Zahl der in Schuldhaft Befindlichen auf 20 000 und der im Gefängnisse Sterbenden auf 5000. Allerdings hat er selbst später diese Angaben als zweifelhaft hingestellt.

[7]) *to acquiesce in*: sich beruhigen bei, zugeben.

[8]) *to have the first character*: im besten Rufe stehen. Vgl. XX, 40.

[9]) *my life for it*: ich setze mein Leben zum Pfande.

[10]) *money*: das von Moses verdiente Geld. Vgl. XXVI, S. 116.

vanished like all my former. My mind, however, still supported itself, though confinement and bad air began to make a visible alteration in my health, and my arm that had suffered in the fire grew worse. My children, however, sat by me, and while I was stretched on my straw, read to me by turns, or listened and wept at my instructions. But my daughter's health declined faster than mine: every message from her contributed to increase[11] my apprehensions and pain. The fifth morning after I had written the letter which was sent to Sir William Thornhill, I was alarmed with an account that she was speechless. Now it was that confinement was truly painful to me; my soul was bursting from its prison to be near the pillow of my child, to comfort, to strengthen her, to receive her last wishes, and teach her soul the way to Heaven. Another account came: she was expiring, and yet I was debarred the small comfort[12] of weeping by her. My fellow-prisoner, some time after, came with the last account. He bade me be patient: she was dead! — The next morning he returned, and found me with my two little ones, now my only companions, who were using all their innocent efforts to comfort me. They entreated to read to me, and bade me not cry[13], for I was now too old to weep. «And is not my sister an angel now, papa?» cried the eldest; «and why, then, are you sorry for her? I wish I were an angel, out of this frightful place, if my papa were with me.» — «Yes,» added my youngest darling, «Heaven, where my sister is, is a finer place than this, and there are none but good people there, and the people here are very bad.»

Mr. Jenkinson interrupted their harmless prattle by observing that, now[14] my daughter was no more, I should seriously think of the rest of my family, and attempt to save my own life, which was every day declining for want of necessaries and wholesome air. He added that it was now incumbent on me to sacrifice[15] any pride or resentment of my own to the welfare of those who depended on me for support; and that I was now, both by reason and justice, obliged to try to reconcile my landlord.

---

[11]) *contributed to increase* [s ist scharf] (Pleonasmus).

[12]) *I was debarred the small comfort*: persönliches Passiv mit Beibehaltung des Sachobjekts. Vgl. X, 10.

[13]) *he bade me not cry*: to bid hat den Accus. mit dem Infin. ohne to nach sich; der Infin. mit to, den die meisten späteren Herausgeber setzen, findet sich zuerst in der 6. Ausgabe vom J. 1779; er gehört als seltenere Nebenform der ältern Prosa an. Vgl. III, 5.

[14]) *now . . .*: elliptisch statt now that.

[15]) *sacrifice* [spr. ce = z]; ebenso suffice.

«Heaven be praised[16],» replied I; «there is no pride left me[17] now: I should detest my own heart if I saw either pride or resentment lurking there. On the contrary, as my oppressor has been once my parishioner, I hope one day to present him up an unpolluted soul at the etérnal trĭbùnal. No, Sir, I have no resentment now; and though he has taken from me what I held dearer than all his treasures, though he has wrung my heart, — for I am sick almost to fainting, very sick, my fellow-prisoner, — yet that shall never inspire me with vengeance. I am now willing to approve his marriage, and if this submission can do him any pleasure, let him know that if I have done him any injury I am sorry for it.» Mr. Jenkinson took pen and ink, and wrote down my submission nearly as I have expressed it, to which I signed my name. My son was employed to carry the letter to Mr. Thornhill, who was then at his seat in the country. He went, and in about six hours returned with a verbal answer. He had some difficulty, he said, to get a sight of his landlord, as the servants were insolent and suspicious; but he accidéntally saw him as he was going out upon business, preparing for his marriage, which was to be in three days. He continued to inform us that he stepped up in the humblest manner, and delivered the letter, which when Mr. Thornhill had read[18], he said that all submission was now too late and unnecessary; that he had heard of our application to his uncle, which met with the contempt it deserved; and, as for the rest, that all future applications should be directed to his attorney[19], not to him.

«Well, Sir,» said I to my fellow-prisoner, «you now discover the temper of the man who oppresses me; but let him use me as he will, I shall soon be free, in spite of all his bolts to restrain me[20]. I am now drawing towards an abode that looks brighter as I approach it; this expectation cheers my afflictions, and though I leave a helpless family of orphans behind me, yet they will not be utterly forsaken; some friend, perhaps, will be found to assist them for the sake of their poor father, and some may charitably relieve them for the sake of their heavenly Father.»

---

[16]) *Heaven be praised* etc.: in den folgenden Worten erscheint der Vicar als Muster eines wahren Christen, der dem Feinde vergiebt.

[17]) *there is no pride left me*: über den unbezeichneten Dativ beim Passiv vgl. III, 3.

[18]) *which when Mr. Thornhill had read* = *and* when Mr. Th. h. r. *that* (sc. letter).

[19]) *attorney*: Anwalt. Vgl. XX, 71; XXIV, 5.

[20]) *to restrain me*: der attributive Infinitiv entspricht einem Relativsatze.

Just as I spoke, my wife, whom I had not seen that day before, appeared with looks of terror, and making efforts, but unable to speak. «Why, my love,» cried I, «why will you thus increase my afflictions by your own? What though no submissions can turn our severe master, though he has doomed me to die in this place of wretchedness, and though we have lost a darling child, yet still you will find comfort in your other children when I shall be no more.» — «We have indeed lost,» returned she, «a darling child. My Sophia, my dearest is gone, snatched from us, carried off by ruffians!»

«How, Madam!» cried my fellow-prisoner; «Miss Sophia carried off by villains? Sure it cannot be!»

She could only answer with a fixed look and a flood of tears. But one of the prisoners' wives, who was present, and came in with her, gave us a more distinct account. She informed us, that as my wife, my daughter, and herself were taking a walk together on the great road, a little way out of the village, a pōst-chaise and pair[21] drove up to them, and instantly stopped; upon which a well-dressed man, but not Mr. Thornhill, stepping out, clasped my daughter round the waist, and forcing her in, bid the postilion drive on, so that they were out of sight in a moment.

«Now,» cried I, «the sum of my miseries is made up, nor is it in the power of anything on earth to give me another pang. What! not one left! not to leave me one! the monster! the child that was next my heart[22]! she had the beauty of an angel, and almost the wisdom of an angel. But support that woman, nor let her fall[23]. Not to leave me one!» — «Alas! my husband,» said my wife, «you seem to want comfort even more than I. Our distresses are great; but I could bear this and more, if I saw you but easy. They may take away my children, and all the world, if they leave me but you.»

My son, who was present, endéavoured to moderate her grief; he bade us take comfort, for he hoped that we might still have reason to be thankful. «My child,» cried I, «look round the world, and see if there be any happiness left me now. Is not every ray of comfort shut out, while all our bright prospects only

---

[21]) *a post-chaise* [spr. ch = sh] *and pair* (d. i. two horses) eine zweispännige Postkutsche.

[22]) *next my heart!* Wenn near (nigh, nearer, nearest, next) und opposite präpositional gebraucht werden, fehlt bisweilen to vor dem abhängigen Satzgliede. Bei like und unlike ist dies in der Regel der Fall.

[23]) *But support . . . fall*: der Pfarrer fordert die Anwesenden auf, seine Frau, die im Begriff ist in Ohnmacht zu fallen, zu stützen.

lie beyond the grave?» «My dear father,» returned he, «I hope there is still something that will give you an interval of satisfaction; for I have a letter from my brother George.» «What of him, child?» interrupted I; «does he know our misery? I hope my boy is exempt from any part of what[24] his wretched family suffers.» «Yes, Sir,» returned he, «he is perfectly gay, cheerful, and happy. His letter brings nothing but good news; he is the favourite of his colonel[25], who promises to procure him the very next lieutenancy[25] that becomes vacant.»

«And are you sure of all this?» cried my wife; «are you sure that nothing ill has befallen my boy?» — «Nothing, indeed, Madam,» returned my son; «you shall see the letter, which will give you the highest pleasure; and if anything can procure you comfort, I am sure that will.» — «But are you sure,» still repeated she, «that the letter is from himself, and that he is really so happy?» — «Yes, Madam,» replied he, «it is certainly his, and he will one day be the crédit[26] and the support of our family.» — «Then I thank Providence,» cried she, «that my last letter to him has miscarried. Yes, my dear,» continued she, turning to me, «I will now confess, that though the hand of Heaven is sore upon us in other instances, it has been favourable here. By the last letter I wrote my son, which was in the bitterness of anger, I desired him, upon his mother's blessing, and if he had the heart of a man, to see justice done his father and sister, and avenge our cause[27]. But, thanks be to Him that directs all things, it has miscarried, and I am at rest.» — «Woman,» cried I, «thou hast done very ill, and at another time my reproaches might have been more severe. Oh! what a tremendous gulf hast thou escaped, that would have buried both thee and him in endless ruin! Providence, indeed, has here been kinder to us than we to ourselves. It has reserved that son to be the father and protector of my children when I shall be away. How unjustly did I complain of being stripped of every comfort, when still[28] I hear that he is happy, and insensible of[29] our afflictions,

---

[24]) *of what* = of that which.

[25]) *colonel* [spr. cŭr'-nĕl]; lieutenancy [spr. lĕf-tĕn'-ăn-cy].

[26]) *credit*: Zierde, Stolz.

[27]) *I desired him . . . cause*: über den unbezeichneten Dativ beim Passiv vgl. III, 3. — Auf diese Stelle wird in Kap. XXX zurückgewiesen.

[28]) *still*: noch immer; ein zur Bezeichnung des Fortdauernden von G. oft angewandtes Adverb: hier wegen des still kept mit dem abhängigen Satz zu verbinden und zu konstruieren: when I hear that he is still happy . . ., (that he is) still kept . . .

[29]) *insensible of*: unbekannt mit.

still kept in reserve to support his widowed mother, and to protect his brothers and sisters! But what sisters has he left? He has no sisters now; they are all gone, robbed from me, and I am undone!» — «Father,» interrupted my son, «I beg you will give me leave to read his letter: I know it will please you.» Upon which, with my permission, he read as follows:

HONOURED SIR, I have called off[30] my imagination a few moments from the pleasures that surround me, to fix it upon objects that are still more pleasing, the dear little fireside at home. My fancy draws that harmless group as listening to every line of this with great composure. I view those faces with delight, which never felt the deforming hand of ambition or distress. But, whatever your happiness may be at home, I am sure it will be some addition to it to hear that I am perfectly pleased with my situation, and every way happy here.

«Our regiment is countermanded, and is not to leave the kingdom. The colonel, who professes himself my friend, takes me with him to all companies where he is acquainted, and, after my first visit, I generally find myself received with increased respect upon repeating it. I danced last night with Lady G —, and could I forget you know whom, I might be perhaps successful. But it is my fate still to remember others, while I am myself forgotten by most of my absent friends, and in this number I fear, Sir, that I must consider you; for I have long expected the pleasure of a letter from home to no purpose[31]. Olivia and Sophia, too, promised to write, but seem to have forgotten me. Tell them they are two arrant little baggages[32], and that I am this moment in a most violent passion with them; yet still, I know not how, though I want to bluster a little, my heart is respondent only to softer emotions. Then tell them, Sir, that, after all, I love them affectionately; and be assured of my ever remaining

Your dutiful son.

«In all our miseries,» cried I, «what thanks have we not to return, that one at least of our family is exempted from what

---

[30]) *to call off* (in der Umgangssprache jetzt gewöhnlich away) *one's imagination* (*one's attention*) *from s. th.*: seine Gedanken (Aufmerksamkeit) von etwas ablenken.

[31]) *to no purpose*: vergebens.

[32]) *arrant little baggages*: nichtsnutzige kleine Frauenzimmer. (Scherzhaft).

we suffer! Heaven be his guard, and keep my boy thus happy, to be the support of his widowed mother, and the father of these two babes, which is all the patrimony I can now bequeath him! May he keep their innocence from the temptations of want, and be their conductor in the paths of honour!» I had scarce said these words when a noise like that of a tùmult seemed to proceed from the prison below: it died away soon after, and a clanking of fetters was heard along the passage that led to my apartment. The keeper of the prison entered, holding a man all bloody, wounded, and fettered with the heaviest irons. I looked with compassion upon the wretch as he approached me, but with horror when I found it was my own son. «My George! my George! and do I behold thee thus? Wounded! fettered? Is this thy happiness? Is this the manner you return to me? Oh, that this sight would break my heart at once, and let me die!»

«Where, Sir, is your fortitude?» returned my son, with an intrépid voice. «I must suffer; my life is fórfeited, and let them take it.»

I tried to restrain my passion for a few minutes in silence, but I thought I should have died with the éffort. — «Oh, my boy, my heart weeps to behold thee thus, and I cannot, cannot help it! In the moment that I thought thee blessed, and prayed for thy safety, to behold[33] thee thus again! Chained! wounded! And yet the death of the youthful is happy. But I am old, a very old man, and have lived to see this day, to see my children all untimely falling about me, while I continue a wretched survivor in the midst of ruin! May all the curses that ever sunk[34] a soul fall heavy upon the murderer of my children! May he live, like me, to see —»

«Hold, Sir,» replied my son, «or I shall blush for thee! How, Sir! forgetful of your age, your holy calling, thus to arrogate the justice of Heaven, and fling those curses upward that must soon descend to crush thy own grey head with destruction! No, Sir, let it be your care now to fit me for that vile death I must shortly suffer, to arm me with hope and resolution, to give me courage to drink of that bitterness which must shortly be my portion.»

«My child, you must not die! I am sure no offence of thine

---

[33]) *to behold*: Infinitiv mit to im emphatischen Ausruf. Ebenso im nächsten Absatz „thus to arrogate". Vgl. XI, 14.

[34]) *to sink* (transitiv): sich herabsenken auf, belasten.

can deserve so vile a punishment. My George could never be guilty of any crime to make[35] his ancestors ashamed of him.»

«Mine, Sir,» returned my son, «is, I fear, an unpardonable one. When I received my mother's letter from home, I immediately came down, detérmined to punish the betrayer of our honour, and sent him an order to meet me, which he answered, not in person, but by his despatching four of his domestics to seize me. I wounded one who first assaulted me, and I fear désperately; but the rest made me their prisoner. The coward is determined to put the law in execution against me; the proofs are undeniable: I have sent a challenge, and as I am the first transgressor upon the státute[36], I see no hopes of pardon. But you have often charmed me with your lessons of fortitude; let me now, Sir, find them in your example.»

«And, my son, you shall find them. I am now raised above this world, and all the pleasures it can produce. From this moment I break from my heart all the ties that held it down to earth, and will prepare to fit us both for ētérnity. Yes, my son, I will point out the way, and my soul shall guide yours in the ascént, for we will take our flight together. I now see, and am convinced, you can expect no pardon here; and I can only exhort you to seek it at that greatest tribunal where we both shall shortly answer. But let us not be niggardly in our exhortation, but let all our fellow-prisoners have a share. Good gaoler, let them be permitted to stand here while I attempt to improve them.» Thus saying, I made an effort to rise from my straw, but wanted strength, and was able only to recline against the wall. The prisoners assembled themselves according to my directions, for they loved to hear my counsel; my son and his mother supported me on either side; I looked and saw that none were wanting, and then addressed them with the following exhortation.

---

35) *to make*: der Inf. hat den Sinn eines attribut. Relativsatzes.

36) *transgressor upon the statute*: Goldsmith versetzt die Begebenheit in die Zeit, wo das Gesetz erlassen wurde, welches die Herausforderung zum Zweikampfe zum Verbrechen stempelte.

CHAPTER XXIX.

The equal dealings of Providence[1] demónstrated with regard to the Happy and the Miserable here below. That[2], from the nature of Pleasure nad Pain, the wretched must be repaid the bálance of their sufferings in the life hereafter[3].

«My friends, my children, and fellow-sufferers, when I reflect on the distribution of good and evil here below, I find that much has been given man to enjoy[4], yet still more to suffer. Though we should exámine the whole world, we shall not find one man so happy as to have[5] nothing left to wish for; but we daily see thousands who by sùicīde show us they have nothing left to hope. In this life, then, it appears that we cannot be entirely blessed; but yet we may be completely miserable.

«Why man should[6] thus feel pain; why our wretchedness should be réquisīte in the formation of univérsal felicity; why, when all other systems are made perfect by the perfection of their subordinate parts, the great system should require for its perfection parts that are not only subordinate to others, but impérfect in themselves — these are questions that never can be explained, and might be useless if known. On this subject Providence has thought fit to elude our curiosity, satisfied with granting us motives to consolation.

«In this situation man has called in the friendly assistance of philósophy; and Heaven, seeing the incapacity of that to con-

---

[1]) Nach Providence ist are zu ergänzen. In Überschriften bleibt in der Regel die Kopula fort. Vgl. XXVIII, 1.

[2]) *that* hängt von einem aus dem vorhergehenden Satze zu entnehmenden *it is demonstrated* ab. *Balance*: 1) Wagschale; 2) Gleichgewicht; 3) das beim Wägen hervortretende Übergewicht, der Überschufs; to repay the balance den Überschufs zurückzahlen.

[3]) *the life hereafter*: feierlicher Ausdruck. Die meisten der aus here, there, where mit Präpositionen zusammengesetzten Adverbien gehören jetzt dem Wortschatze der Dichter und der gewählten Prosa an.

[4]) *to enjoy*: der Infinitiv steht im Sinne eines Finalsatzes.

[5]) *so happy as to have*: konsekutiver Infinitiv mit vorhergehendem *as* nach *so* im Hauptsatze.

[6]) *Why man should . . . these are questions* etc.: die drei voranstehenden indirekten Fragesätze hängen von nachfolgendem these are questions ab. Sinn: Weshalb Schmerz, Elend und Unvollkommenheit zur Bildung der allgemeinen Glückseligkeit notwendig seien, wird niemals gesagt werden können.

sole him, has given him the aid of religion. The consolations of philosophy are very amusing, but often fallàcious. It tells us that life is filled with comforts, if we will but enjoy them; and, on the other hand, that though we unavoidably have miseries here, life is short, and they will soon be over. Thus do these consolations destroy each other; for if life is a place of comfort, its shortness must be misery, and if it be long, our griefs are protracted. Thus philosophy is weak; but religion comforts in a higher strain. Man is here, it tells us, fitting up his mind, and preparing it for another abode. When the good man leaves the body, and is all a glorious[7] mind, he will find he has been making himself a heaven of happiness here; while the wretch that has been maimed and contaminated by his vices, shrinks[8] from his body with terror, and finds that he has antícipated the vengeance of Heaven. To religion, then, we must hold, in every circumstance of life, for our truest comfort; for if already we are happy, it is a pleasure to think that we can make that happiness unending; and if we are miserable, it is very consoling to think that there is a place of rest. Thus, to the fortunate, religion holds out a continuance of bliss; to the wretched, a change from pain.

«But though religiòn is very kind to all men, it has promised peculiar rewards to the unhappy; the sick, the nakĕd, the houseless, the heavy-laden, and the prisoner, have ever most frequent promises in our sacred law[9]. The Author of our religion everywhere professes himself the wretch's friend, and, unlike the false ones of this world, bestows all his carésses upon the forlórn[10]. The unthinking have censured this as partiality, as a préference without merit to deserve it[11]; but they never reflect that it is not in the power even of Heaven itself to make the offer of unceasing felicity as great a gift to the happy as to the miserable. To the first, eternity is but a single blessing,

---

[7]) *glorious*: verklärt.

[8]) *to shrink from* (=to start back) bezeichnet das durch Erschrecken verursachte unwillkürliche Zurückfahren.

[9]) *sacred law*: heilige Schrift. Vgl. Matth. 11, 28: Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy-laden. Luc. 4, 18.

[10]) *the false ones*: die falschen; das aus dem Satze zu ergänzende Substantiv (friends) wird durch ones ersetzt; the forlorn die Verlassenen.

[11]) *without merit to deserve it*: *merit* die verdienstliche Handlung; *to deserve* = to be worthy geht auf den der Handlungsweise entsprechenden Lohn; *it* bezieht sich auf preference; der attributive Infinitiv entspricht einem deutschen Relativsatze.

since at most it but increases what they already possess. To the latter, it is a double advantage; for it diminishes their pain here, and rewards them with heavenly bliss hereafter.

«But Providence is in another respect kinder to the poor than to the rich; for as it thus makes the life after death more desirable, so it smooths the passage there. The wretched have had a long familiarity with every face of terror. The man of sorrows lays himself quietly down[12], without possessions to regret, and but few ties to stop his departure; he feels only nature's pang in the final separation, and this is no way greater than he has often fainted under before; for, after a certain degree of pain, every new breach[13] that death opens in the constitution nature kindly covers with insensibility.

«Thus Providence has given to the wretched two advántages over the happy in this life, — greater felicity in dying, and in Heaven all that superiority of pleasure which arises from contrasted enjoyment[14]. And this superiority, my friends, is no small advantage, and seems to be one of the pleasures of the poor man[15] in the párable; for though he was already in Heaven, and felt all the raptures it could give, yet it was mentioned as an addition to his happiness, that he had once been wretched, and now was comforted; that he had known what it was to be miserable, and now felt what it was to be happy.

«Thus, my friends, you see religion does what philosophy could never do: it shows the equal dealings of Heaven to the happy and the unhappy, and lévels all human enjoyments to nearly the same standard. It gives to both rich and poor the same happiness hereafter, and equal hopes to aspire after it; but if the rich have the advantage of enjoying pleasure here, the poor have the endless satisfaction of knowing what it was once to be miserable, when crowned with endless felicity hereafter; and even though this should be called a small advantage, yet, being[16] an eternal one, it must make up by duration what the temporal happiness of the great may have exceeded by intenseness.

«These are, therefore, the consolations which the wretched have peculiar to themselves, and in which they are above the

[12]) *to lay one's self down*: sich niederlegen = sterben. (Euphemismus).

[13]) *breach*: Bresche; das Bild ist der Belagerung einer Stadt entlehnt.

[14]) *contrasted enjoyment*: der Genufs, welcher zu der himmlischen Wonne im Gegensatze steht.

[15]) *the poor man*: der arme Lazarus im Gleichnisse (Luc. 16, 19—31).

[16]) *being*: das appositive Partizip vertritt einen Kausalsatz.

rest of mankind; in other respects they are below them. They who would know the miseries of the poor must see life and endure it. To declaim on the temporal advantages they enjoy is only repeating what none either[17] believe or practise. The men who have the necessaries of living are not poor, and they who want them must be miserable. Yes, my friends, we must be miserable. No vain efforts of a refined imagination can soothe the wants of nature, can give elastic sweetness to the dank vapour[18] of a dungeon, or ease to the throbbings of a broken heart. Let the philosopher[19] from his couch of softness tell us that we can resist all these. Alas! the effort by which we resist them is still the greatest pain. Death is slight, and any man may sustain it; but torments are dreadful, and these no man can endure.

«To us then, my friends, the promises of happiness in Heaven should be peculiarly dear; for if our reward be in this life alone, we are then, indeed, of all men the most miserable. When I look round these gloomy walls, made to terrify as well as to confine us; this light that only serves to show the horrors of the place; those shackles that tyranny has imposed, or crime made necessary; when I survey these emaciated looks, and hear those groans — oh, my friends, what a glorious exchange would Heaven be for these! To fly through regions unconfined as air — to bask in the sunshine of eternal bliss — to carol over endless hymns of praise — to have no master to threaten or insult us, but the form of Goodness himself for ever in our eyes: when I think of these things[20], death becomes the messenger of very glad tidings; when I think of these things, his sharpest arrow becomes the staff of my support; when I think of these things, what is there in life worth having? when I think of these things, what is there that should not be spurned away? Kings in their palaces should groan for such advantages; but we, humbled as[21] we are, should yearn for them.

[17]) *either . . or*: dient zum Ausdruck der korrelaten Beziehung statt neither . . nor, wenn die Verneinung des Satzes bereits anderweitig (hier durch none) ausgedrückt ist. Vgl. (no . . neither) V, 16.

[18]) *dank vapour*: dumpfige Moderluft. (Pleonasmus).

[19]) *philosopher*: Poseidonios, der Stoiker aus Rhodos, geb. 135 vor Chr., welcher auf weichem Polster ruhend während eines Gichtanfalls ausgerufen haben soll: „Gicht, ich werde niemals zugeben, dafs du ein Übel bist."

[20]) *when I think of th. th.*: Wiederholung des Satzanfangs. (Anapher).

[21]) *humbled as we are*: *as* „wie sehr . . . auch, so . . . auch" nach dem prädikativen Partizip hat konzessive (ohne Gegensatz auch kausale) Bedeutung. Vgl. XXIV, 11; XXV, 19.

«And shall these things be ours? Ours they will certainly be, if we but try for[22] them; and what is a comfort, we are shut out from many temptations that would retard our pursuit. Only let us try for them, and they will certainly be ours, and[23], what is still a comfort, shortly too[24]; for if we look back on a past life, it appears but a very short span, and whatever we may think of the rest of life, it will yet be found of less duration; as we grow older, the days seem to grow shorter, and our intimacy with time ever lessens the perception of his stay[25]. Then let us take comfort now, for we shall soon be at our journey's end; we shall soon lay down the heavy burden laid by Heaven upon us; and though death, the only friend of the wretched, for a little while mocks the weary traveller with the view[26], and like his horizon still flies before him, yet the time[27] will certainly and shortly come when we shall cease from our toil, when the luxurious great ones of the world shall no more tread us to the earth, when we shall think with pleasure of our sufferings below, when we shall be surrounded with all our friends, or such as deserved our friendship, when our bliss shall be unutterable, and still, to crown all[28], unending[29].

---

[22]) *to try for* (after): sich bemühen um (gewöhnl. der Inf. mit to).

[23]) *and* = and that und zwar.

[24]) *shortly too*: gehört als Umstand der Zeit zu they will certainly be ours.

[25]) *lessens the perception of his stay*: anstatt lessens his stay in our perception; time ist in der Dichtersprache männlich.

[26]) *mocks the weary traveller with the view* etc.: die Stelle erinnert an ein ähnliches von G. gebrauchtes Bild im Traveller v. 23 ff.

But me, not destined such delights to share,
My prime of life in wandering spent and care;
Impelled with steps unceasing to pursue
Some fleeting good, that *mocks me with the view*;
That, *like the circle bounding earth and skies*,
Allures from far, *yet, as I follow, flies.*

[27]) *the time*: der Artikel wegen des nachfolgenden when = at which.

[28]) *to crown all*: der absolute Infinitiv vertritt einen Finalsatz.

[29]) In der unter dem Namen 'the Bee' herausgegebenen Sammlung der Essays Goldsmiths ist ein Aufsatz über die Beredsamkeit (of Eloquence), welcher über den Stil der Predigten der Zeit Bemerkungen enthält, aus denen ersichtlich ist, dafs G. in der Predigt des Vicars vor den Gefangenen versucht hat, die Fehler zu vermeiden, auf die er dort hingewiesen hat.

CHAPTER XXX.

Happier Próspects begin to appear. Let us be inflexible, and Fortune will at last change in our favour.

When I had thus finished, and my audience was retired, the gaoler, who was one of the most humàne of his profession, hoped I would not be displeased, as what he did was but his duty, observing that he must be obliged[1] to remove my son into a stronger cell, but that he should be permitted to revisit me every morning. I thanked him for his clémency, and grasping my boy's hand, bade him farewéll, and be mindful of the great duty[2] that was before him.

I again therefore laid me down[3], and one of my little ones sat by my bedside reading, when Mr. Jenkinson, entering, informed me that there was news of my daughter; for that she was seen by a person about two hours before in a strange gentleman's company, and that they had stopped at a neighbouring village for refreshment, and seemed as if returning to town[4]. He had scarce delivered this news when the gaoler came, with looks of haste and pleasure, to inform me that my daughter was found. Moses came running in a moment after, crying out that his sister Sophy was below, and coming up with our old friend Mr. Burchell.

Just as he delivered this news, my dearest girl entered, and, with looks almost wild with pleasure, ran to kiss me in a tránsport of affection. Her mother's tears and silence also showed her pleasure.

«Here, papa,» cried the charming girl, «here is the brave man to whom I owe my delivery; to this gentleman's intrepidity I am indebted[5] for my happiness and safety.»

---

[1]) *must be obliged*: der Pleonasmus verstärkt die Notwendigkeit.

[2]) *great duty*: d. i. die Vorbereitung auf den Tod.

[3]) *I laid me down*: jetzt nur noch von den Dichtern gebraucht; in der Umgangssprache I lay down oder auch I laid myself down. Vgl. XXIX, 12.

[4]) *town*: Marktflecken; in Kap. XXV näher bezeichnet als town, or rather village; for it consisted but of a few mean houses, having lost all its former opulence, and retaining no marks of its ancient superiority but the gaol.

[5]) *indebted* [b stumm] vgl. I, 24.

«Ah, Mr. Burchell!» cried I, «this is but a wretched habitation you now find us in; and we are now very different from what you last saw us. You were ever our friend: we have long discovered our errors with regard to you, and repented of our ingratitude. After the vile usage you then received at my hands, I am almost ashamed to behold your face; yet I hope you'll forgive me, as I was deceived by a base, ungenerous wretch, who, under the mask of friendship, has undone me.»

«It is impossible,» replied Mr. Burchell, «that I should forgive you, as you never deserved my resentment. I partly saw your delusion then, and as it was out of my power to restrain, I could only pity it.»

«It was ever my conjecture,» cried I, «that your mind was noble; but now I find it so. But tell me, my dear child, how[6] hast thou been relieved, or who the ruffians were who carried thee away.»

«Indeed, Sir,» replied she, «as to the villain who carried me off, I am yet ignorant; for as my mamma and I were walking out, he came behind us, and almost before I could call for help, forced me into the post-chaise, and in an instant the horses drove away. I met several on the road, to whom I cried out for assistance, but they disregarded my entreaties. In the meantime[7], the ruffian himself used every art to hinder me from crying out; he flattered and threatened me by turns, and swore that, if I continued but silent, he intended no harm. In the meantime, I had broken the canvas[8] that he had drawn up, and whom should I perceive[9] at some distance but your old friend Mr. Burchell, walking along with his usual swiftness, with the great stick for which we used so much to ridicule him. As soon as we came within hearing, I called out to him by name, and entreated his help. I repeated my exclamation several times, upon which, with a very loud voice, he bid the postilion stop; but the boy took no notice, but drove on with still greater speed. I now thought he could never overtake us, when in less than a minute

---

[6]) *tell me . . how* etc.: von dem Verb des Sagens hängen als logische Objekte zwei Fragesätze ab, von denen der erste durch Inversion in der Form der direkten Frage erscheint, der zweite die gewöhnliche Wortstellung des indirekten Fragesatzes hat.

[7]) *in the meantime*: mittlerweile, inzwischen; von G. mit Vorliebe gebraucht, um einen Satz mit Beziehung auf die Zeit beizuordnen.

[8]) *the canvas* (jetzt the canvas-blind) ist der Vorhang von Leinwand an Kutschenfenstern an Stelle der Glasscheiben.

[9]) *whom should I perceive . . but*: rhetorische Wendung, welche die Überraschung ausdrückt. Vgl. XI, 12; XX, 62.

I saw Mr. Burchell come running up by the side of the horses, and with one blow knock the postilion to the ground. The horses, when he was fallen, soon stopped of themselves, and the ruffian stepping out, with oaths and menaces, drew his sword, and ordered him, at his peril, to retire; but Mr. Burchell, running up, shivered his sword to pieces, and then pursued him for near a quarter of a mile; but he made his escape. I was at this time come out myself, willing to assist my deliverer; but he soon returned to me in triumph. The postilion, who was recovered, was going to make his escape too; but Mr. Burchell ordered him at his peril to mount again and drive back to town. Finding it impossible to resist, he reluctantly complied, though the wound he had received seemed, to me at least, to be dangerous. He continued to complain of the pain as we drove along, so that he at last excited Mr. Burchell's compassion, who, at my request, exchanged him for another at an inn where we called on our return[10].»

«Welcome, then,» cried I, «my child! and thou, her gallant deliverer, a thousand welcomes! Though our cheer[11] is but wretched, yet our hearts are ready to receive you.»

Mr. Burchell then demanded if he could not be furnished with refreshments from the next inn; to which being answered[12] in the affirmative, he ordered them to send in the best dinner that could be provided upon such short notice. He bespoke also a dozen[13] of their best wine, and some cordials[14] for me; adding, with a smile, that he would stretch a little for once[15], and, though in a prison, asserted he was never better disposed to be merry. The waiter soon made his appearance with preparations for dinner; a table was lent us by the gaoler, who seemed remarkably assiduous; the wine was disposed in order, and two very well-dressed dishes were brought in.

My daughter had not yet heard of her poor brother's mélancholy situation, and we all seemed unwilling to damp her

---

10) *on our return*: der Aufenthalt im Gasthause ist am Anfange des Kapitels erwähnt.

11) *cheer* (frz. chère): Bewirtung. 'When good cheer is lacking, our friends will be packing (Prov.).

12) *to which being answered*: das Subjekt des appositiven Relativsatzes, dessen Prädikat ein passives Partizip des Präsens ist, ist aus dem übergeordneten, nachfolgenden Satze zu ergänzen. Vgl. Anm. 16.

13) *a dozen*: zu ergänzen ist bottles.

14) *cordials*: Herzstärkungen, d. i. Magenliköre.

15) *stretch a little for once*: einmal etwas drauf gehen lassen.

cheerfulness by the relation. But it was in vain that I attempted to appear cheerful: the circumstances of my unfortunate son broke through all efforts to dissemble; so that I was at last obliged to damp our mirth by relating his misfortunes, and wishing he might be permitted to share with us in this little interval of satisfaction. After my guests were recovered from the consternation my account had produced, I requested also that Mr. Jenkinson, a fellow-prisoner, might be admitted, and the gaoler granted my request with an air of unusual submission. The clanking of my son's irons was no sooner heard along the passage, than his sister ran impatiently to meet him; while Mr. Burchell, in the meantime, asked me if my son's name were George; to which replying[16] in the affirmative, he still continued silent. As soon as my boy entered the room, I could perceive he regarded Mr. Burchell with a look of astonishment and reverence. «Come on,» cried I, «my son; though we are fallen very low, yet Providence has been pleased to grant us some small relaxation from pain. Thy sister is restored to us, and there is her deliverer; to that brave man it is that I am indebted for yet having a daughter. Give him, my boy, the hand of friendship; he deserves our warmest gratitude.»

My son seemed all this while regardless of what I said, and still continued fixed at a respectful distance. «My dear brother,» cried his sister, «why don't you thank my good deliverer? The brave should ever love each other.»

He still continued his silence and astonishment, till our guest at last perceived himself to be known, and, assuming all his native dignity, desired my son to come forward. Never before had I seen anything so truly majestic as the air he assumed upon this occasion. The greatest object in the universe, says a certain philosopher[17], is a good man struggling with adversity; yet there is still a greater, which is the good man that comes to relieve it. After he had regarded my son for some time with a superior air, «I again find,» said he, «unthinking boy, that the same crime —» But here he was interrupted by one of the

---

[16]) *to which replying*: das logische Subjekt zu replying ist aus dem vorangehenden Pronomen me zu entnehmen. Vgl. Anm. 12.

[17]) *philosopher*: L. Annæus Seneca, De Providentia. Vgl. Spectator No. 39. April 14, 1711: 'A virtuous man (says Seneca) struggling with misfortunes, is such a spectacle as gods might look upon with pleasure' und No. 375. May 10, 1712 'I have more than once had occasion to mention a noble saying of Seneca the philosopher, that a virtuous person struggling with misfortunes, and rising above them, is an object upon which the gods themselves may look down with delight.'

gaoler's servants, who came to inform us that a person of distinction, who had driven into town with a chariot and several attendants, sent his respects to the gentleman that was with us, and begged to know when he should think proper to be waited upon. «Bid the fellow wait,» cried our guest, «till I shall have lèisure to receive him;» and then turning to my son, «I again find, Sir,» proceeded he, «that you are guilty of the same offence for which you once had my reproof[18], and for which the law is now preparing[19] its justest punishments. You imagine, perhaps, that a contempt for your own life gives you a right to take that of another; but where, Sir, is the difference between a duellist who hazards a life of no value, and the murderer who acts with greater security? Is it any diminution of the gàmester's fraud, when he alléges that he has staked a counter[20]?»

«Alas, Sir,» cried I, «whoever you are, pity the poor misguided creature; for what he has done was in obedience to a deluded mother, who, in the bitterness of her resentment, required him, upon her blessing, to avenge her quarrel[21]. Here, Sir, is the letter, which will serve to convince you of her imprudence, and diminish his guilt.»

He took the letter, and hastily read it over. «This,» said he, «though not a perfect excuse, is such a palliation of his fault as induces me to forgive him. And now, Sir,» continued he, kindly taking my son by the hand, «I see you are surprised at finding me here; but I have often visited prisons upon occasions less interesting. I am now come to see justice[22] done a worthy man, for whom I have the most sincere esteem. I have long been a

---

[18]) *you had once my reproof*: als er ihn nach dem für den Neffen übernommenen Duell besuchte. Kap. XX.

[19]) *the law is now preparing*: vgl. XXVIII, 36.

[20]) *to stake a counter*: eine Spielmarke einsetzen. — So wenig der Betrug eines Spielers dadurch entschuldigt wird, dafs er sagt, er habe nicht um Geld, sondern um Marken gespielt, so wenig ist es für den Herausforderer zum Duell eine Entschuldigung, wenn er behauptet, er habe ein für ihn wertloses Leben eingesetzt.

[21]) *to avenge her quarrel*: die Stelle nimmt auf XXVIII, 27 Bezug.

[22]) *justice*: *The Bee* (vgl. XXIX, 29) No. III. Oct. 20, 1759 enthält einen Aufsatz über „*Justice*", in welchem es heifst: „Die Gerechtigkeit kann als diejenige Tugend bezeichnet werden, die uns antreibt, jedem zu geben, was ihm gebührt. In diesem umfassenden Sinne des Wortes begreift sie die Übung jeder Tugend in sich, welche die Vernunft uns vorschreibt und die menschliche Gesellschaft erwarten sollte. Wir entsprechen vollständig unserer Pflicht gegen unsern Schöpfer, den Nächsten und uns selbst, wenn wir ihnen geben, was wir ihnen schuldig sind. So ist, genau genommen, die Gerechtigkeit die einzige Tugend und alle übrigen lassen sich auf sie, als auf ihren Ursprung, zurückführen.

disguised spectator of thy father's benévolence. I have, at his little dwelling, enjoyed respect uncontáminated by flattery, and have received that happiness that courts could not give, from the amusing simplicity round his fireside. My nephew has been apprised of my intentions of coming here[23], and I find is arrived. I would be wronging him and you to condemn him without examination; if there be injury, there shall be redress; and this I may say without boasting, that none have ever taxed[24] the injustice of Sir William Thornhill.»

We now found the personage whom we had so long entertained as a harmless, amusing companion was no other than the celebrated Sir William Thornhill, to whose virtues and singularities scarce any were strangers. The poor Mr. Burchell was in reality a man of large fortune and great interest, to whom sénates listened with applause[25], and whom party heard with conviction; who was the friend of his country, but loyal to his king. My poor wife, recollecting her former familiarity[26], seemed to shrink with apprehension; but Sophia, who a few moments before thought him her own, now perceiving the immense distance to which he was removed by fortune, was unable to conceal her tears.

«Ah, Sir,» cried my wife, with a piteous áspect, «how is it possible that I can ever have your forgiveness? The slights[27] you received from me the last time I had the honour of seeing you at our house, and the jokes which I audaciously threw out— these jokes, Sir, I fear, can never be forgiven.»

«My dear good lady,» returned he with a smile, «if you had your joke, I had my answer: I'll leave it to all the company if mine were not as good as yours. To say the truth, I know nobody whom I am disposed to be angry with at present, but the fellow who so frightened my little girl here. I had not even time to examine the rascal's person so as to describe[28] him in

---

[23]) *intentions of coming here*: die Stelle begründet das Erscheinen Thornhills. Sir William hatte des Pfarrers Brief empfangen, seinen Neffen von der Absicht, den Pfarrer im Gefängnisse zu besuchen, unterrichtet und unterwegs Sophia befreit.

[24]) *taxed*: to tax schätzen; zur Last legen; sich beklagen.

[25]) *senates listened* [spr. st=ss] *with applause*: erinnert an Thomas Gray's Elegy written in a Country Churchyard. Strophe 16.

[26]) *former familiarity*: in Kap. XV erzählt.

[27]) *slight* (schlicht) Geringschätzung; Beleidigung.

[28]) *so as to describe*: der Infinitiv mit to und vorhergehendem as nach so (und such) steht im Sinne eines Konsekutivsatzes.

an advértisement. Can you tell me, Sophia, my dear, whether you should[29] know him again?›

«Indeed, Sir,» replied she, «I can't be pósitive; yet now I recollect he had a large mark over one of his eyebrows.» — «I ask pardon, Madam,» interrupted Jenkinson, who was by, «but be so good as to inform me[30] if the fellow wore his own red hair.» — «Yes, I think so,» cried Sophia. «And did your Honour,» continued he, turning to Sir William, «observe the length of his legs?» — «I can't be sure of their length,» cried the Baronet[31]; «but I am convinced of their swiftness; for he outran me, which is what I thought few men in the kingdom could have done.» — «Please your Honour,» cried Jenkinson, «I know the man; it is certainly the same: the best runner in England; he has beaten Pínwire[32], of Newcastle; Tímothy Baxter is his name. I know him perfectly, and the very place of his retreat this moment. If your Honour will bid Mr. Gaoler let two of his men go with me, I'll engage to produce him to you in an hour at farthest.» Upon this the gaoler was called, who instantly appearing[33], Sir William demanded if he knew him. «Yes, please your Honour,» replied the gaoler, «I know Sir William Thornhill well, and everybody that knows anything of him will desire to know more of him.» «Well, then,» said the Baronet, «my request is, that you will permit this man and two of your servants to go upon a message by my authority; and as I am in the commission of the peace[34], I undertake to secure you.» — «Your promise is sufficient,»

---

[29]) *should*: weil die direkte Frage lauten würde: Should you u. s. w.

[30]) *be so good as to inform me*: der Infin. mit to und vorangehendem as nach dem (in Verbindung mit Adjektiven) den Grad bezeichnenden Adverb *so*.

[31]) *Baronet*: von Jakob I. geschaffener erblicher Titel der oberen Stufe des niederen englischen Adels, der sogenannten pseudo-nobility. Bei Schreibung des vollen Namens wird er Bart. abgekürzt und Sir vor den Vornamen gesetzt, z. B. Sir Walter Scott, Bart.

[32]) *Pinwire*: ein (sonst unbekannter) Schnellläufer.

[33]) *who instantly appearing*: absoluter Nominativ des Relativpronomens mit prädikativem Partizip im Sinne eines Temporalsatzes.

[34]) *commission of the peace*: Kollegium der Friedensrichter. — Die allgemeinen Verwaltungsangelegenheiten der Grafschaft, Straf-, Beschwerde- und Berufungssachen werden in vierteljährlich stattfindenden Generalversammlungen von den Friedensrichtern, die ein richterliches Kollegium bilden, erledigt. Die Befugnisse desselben sind ausgedehnte. Sie erstrecken sich über Steuerauflagen nach Mafsgabe der Gesetze, Gefängniseinrichtungen, Armenverwaltung, Ernennung von Beamten u. s. w. Aufserdem ist es Berufungsinstanz für die Entscheidungen der einzelnen Friedensrichter. Vgl. XV, 23.

replied the other, «and you may, at a minute's warning[35], send them over England whenever your Honour thinks fit.»

In pursuance of the gaoler's compliance, Jenkinson was despatched in search of Timothy Baxter, while we were amused with the assiduity of our youngest boy Bill, who had just come in and climbed up to Sir William's neck in order to kiss him. His mother was immediately going to chastise his familiarity, but the worthy man prevented her; and taking the child, all ragged as[36] he was, upon his knee, «What, Bill, you chubby[37] rogue!» cried he, «do you remember your old friend Burchell? And Dick, too, my honest veteran[38], are you here? You shall find I have not forgot[39] you.» So saying, he gave each a large piece of gingerbread, which the poor fellows eat very heartily, as they had got that morning but a very scanty breakfast.

We now sat down to dinner, which was almost cold; but previously, my arm still continuing painful, Sir William wrote a prescription[40]; for he had made the study of physic his amusement, and was more than móderately skilled in the profession: this being sent to an apóthecary who lived in the place, my arm was dressed, and I found almost instantaneous relief. We were waited upon at dinner by the gaoler himself, who was willing to do our guest all the honour in his power. But before we had well dined, another message was brought from his nephew, desiring permission to appear in order to vindicate his innocence and honour; with which request the Baronet complied, and desired Mr. Thornhill to be introduced.

CHAPTER XXXI.

Former Benevolence now repaid with unexpected Interest.

Mr. Thornhill made his entrance with a smile, which he seldom wanted, and was going to embrace his uncle, which the other repulsed with an air of disdain. «No fawning, Sir, at present,» cried the Baronet, with a look of severity; «the only way to my

---

35) *at a minute's warning*: wenn ich es eine Minute vorher weifs

36) *ragged as*: das dem prädikativen Adjektiv nachgestellte as hat konzessive Bedeutung. Vgl. XXIV, 11; XXV, 19; XXIX, 21.

37) *chubby*: pausbackig.

38) *veteran*: alter verständiger Junge; scherzhafte Bezeichnung.

39) *forgot*: in der Prosa jetzt gewöhnlich forgotten.

40) *prescription*: Rezept.

heart is by the road of honour; but here I only see cómplicated instances of falsehood, cowardice, and oppression. How is it, Sir, that this poor man, for whom I know you professed a friendship, is used thus[1] hardly? His daughter vilely seduced as a récompense for his hospitality, and he himself thrown into prison, perhaps but for resenting the insult? His son, too, whom you feared to face as a man —»

«Is it possible, Sir,» interrupted his nephew, «that my uncle should object that as a crime, which his repeated instructions alone have persuaded me to avoid?»

«Your rebuke,» cried Sir William, «is just; you have acted, in this instance, prudently and well, though not quite as your father would have done; my brother, indeed, was the soul of honour, but thou — yes, you have acted, in this instance, perfectly right, and it has my warmest approbation.»

«And I hope,» said his nephew, «that the rest of my conduct will not be found to deserve censure. I appeared, Sir, with this gentleman's daughter at some places of public amusement. I waited on her father in person, willing to clear the thing to his satisfaction, and he received me only with insult and abuse. As for the rest, with regard to his being here, my attorney[2] and steward can best inform you, as I commit the management of business entirely to them. If he has contracted debts, and is unwilling, or even unable to pay them, it is their business to proceed in this manner; and I see no hardship or injustice in pursuing the most lègal means of redress.»

«If this,» cried Sir William, «be as you have stated it, there is nothing unpardonable in your offences; and though your conduct might have been more generous in not suffering this gentleman to be oppressed by subórdinate týranny[3], yet it has been at least équitable[4].»

«He cannot contradict a single particular,» replied the 'Squire; «I defy him to do so, and several of my servants are réady to attest what I say. Thus, Sir,» continued he, finding that I was silent — for in fact I could not contradict him — «thus, Sir, my own innocence is vindicated; but though at your entreaty

---

[1]) *thus*: statt *so* zur Hervorhebung des Adjektivs oder Adverbs ist in der Prosa jetzt wenig im Gebrauch.

[2]) *attorney*: vgl. XX, 71; XXIV, 5.

[3]) *subordinate tyranny*: die tyrannische Behandlung von Seiten der Untergebenen, des vorher erwähnten Anwalts und des Verwalters.

[4]) *equitable* ist das, wogegen sich vom rechtlichen Standpunkte aus nichts einwenden läfst.

I am ready to forgive this gentleman every other offence, yet his attempts[5] to lessen me in your esteem excite a resentment that I cannot govern; and this, too, at a time when his son was actually preparing to take away my life: this, I say, was such guilt, that I am determined to let the law take its course. I have here the challenge that was sent me, and two witnesses to prove it; one of my servants has been wounded dangerously; and even though my uncle himself should dissuade me, which I know he will not, yet I will see public justice done, and he shall suffer for it.»

«Thou monster[6]!» cried my wife, «hast thou not had vengeance enough already, but must my poor boy feel thy cruelty? I hope that good Sir William will protect us; for my son is as innocent as a child. I am sure he is, and never did harm to man.»

«Madam,» replied the good man, «your wishes for his safety are not greater than mine; but I am sorry to find his guilt too plain; and if my nephew persists —» But the appearance of Jenkinson and the gaoler's two servants now called off our attention, who entered, hauling in[7] a tall man, very genteelly dressed, and answering the description already given of the ruffian who had carried off my daughter. «Here,» cried Jenkinson, pulling him in, «here we have him; and if ever there was a candidate for Tyburn[8], this is one.»

The moment Mr. Thornhill perceived the prisoner, and Jenkinson who had him in custody, he seemed to shrink back with terror. His face became pale with conscious guilt, and he would have withdrawn; but Jenkinson, who perceived his design, stopped him. «What, 'Squire,» cried he, «are you ashamed of your two old acquaintances, Jenkinson and Baxter? But this is the way that all great men forget their friends, though I am resolved we will not forget you. Our prisoner, please your Honour,» continued he, turning to Sir William, «has already confessed all. This is the gentleman reported to be so dangerously wounded. He declares that it was Mr. Thornhill who first put[9] him upon this affair; that he gave him the clothes he now wears,

---

5) *attempts*: Hinweis auf das Schreiben, welches der Pfarrer an den Baronet gerichtet hatte.

6) *thou monster*: Ausruf der Verachtung. Über thou vgl. XV, 27.

7) *hauling in* = pulling in; to haule (frz. haler) heranholen, gewaltsam hineinziehen (Seeausdruck).

8) *Tyburn*: Name eines ehemaligen Richtplatzes in London im westlichen Teile von Oxford-street.

9) *to put s. o. upon s. th.*: jmd. auf etwas bringen.

to appear like a gentleman, and furnished him with the post-chaise. The plan was laid[10] between them, that he should carry off the young lady to a place of safety, and that there he should threaten and terrify her; but Mr. Thornhill was to come in, in the meantime, as if by accident, to her réscue, and that they should fight a while, and then he was to run off, by which Mr. Thornhill would have the better opportunity of gaining her affections himself, under the character of her defender.»

Sir William remembered the coat to have been frequently worn by his nephew, and all the rest the prisoner himself confirmed by a more circumstantial account.

«Heavens!» cried Sir William, «what a viper have I been fostering in my bosom! And so fond of public justice, too, as he seemed to be! But he shall have it! Secure him, Mr. Gaoler! — Yet hold, I fear there is no legal evidence to detain him.»

Upon this, Mr. Thornhill, with the utmost humility, entreated that two such abándoned[11] wretches might not be admitted as evidences against him; but that his servants should be examined. «Your servants!» replied Sir William, «wretch! call them yours no longer; but come, let us hear what those fellows have to say; let his butler be called.»

When the butler was introduced, he soon perceived by his former master's looks that all his power was now over. «Tell me,» cried Sir William sternly, «have you ever seen your master, and that fellow dressed up in his clothes, in company together?» «Yes, please your Honour,» cried the butler, «a thousand times.» «How!» interrupted young Mr. Thornhill, «this to my face?[12]» «Yes,» replied the butler,» or to any man's face. To tell you a truth, Master Thornhill[13], I never either loved you or liked[14] you, and I don't care if I tell you now a piece of my mind[15].» «Now then,» cried Jenkinson, «tell his Honour whether you know anything of me.» — «I can't say,» replied the butler, «that I know

---

10) *The plan was laid*: es wurde verabredet; *between them* zusammen, gemeinschaftlich. *Between unter* drückt die gemeinschaftliche Beziehung zwischen zwei oder auch mehreren Personen aus. Über between us und between ourselves vgl. XII, 51.

11) *abandoned*: im höchsten Grade verworfen.

12) *this to my face*: elliptisch statt this you speak to my face.

13) *Master Thornhill*: Master vor Eigennamen bezeichnet „junger Herr". Hier drückt es zugleich die Herabwürdigung aus.

14) *loved or liked*: to love s. o. (urspr. begehren) = Verlangen haben nach jmd.; to like s. o. (urspr. gleichen) = Gefallen finden an jmd.

15) *to tell s. o. a piece of one's mind*: jmd. gehörig seine Meinung sagen.

much good of you. The night that gentleman's daughter was deluded to our house, you were one of them.» — «So then,» cried Sir William, «I find you have brought a very fine witness to prove your innocence. Thou[16] stain to humanity! to associate with such wretches! But,» continuing his examination, «you tell me, Mr. Butler, that this was the person who brought him this old gentleman's daughter.» — «No, please your Honour,» replied the butler, «he did not bring her, for the 'Squire himself undertook that business; but he brought the priest that pretended to marry them.» — «It is but too true,» cried Jenkinson; «I cannot deny it; that was the employment assigned to me, and I confess it to my confusion.»

«Good heavens!» exclaimed the Baronet, «how every new discovery of his villainy alarms me! All his guilt is now too plain, and I find his present prosecution was dictated by tyranny, cowardice, and revenge. At my request, Mr. Gaoler, set this young officer, now your prisoner, free, and trust to me for the consequences. I'll make it[17] my business to set the affair in a proper light to my friend the magistrate[18] who has committed him. But where is the unfortunate young lady herself? Let her appear to confront this wretch. Entreat her to come in. Where is she?»

«Ah! Sir,» said I, «that question stings me to the heart; I was once indeed happy in a daughter, but her miseries —» Another interruption here prevented me; for who should make her appearance but[19] Miss Arabella Wilmot, who was next day to have been married[20] to Mr. Thornhill. Nothing could equal her surprise at seeing Sir William and his nephew here before her; for her arrival was quite accidental. It happened that she and the old gentleman, her father, were passing through the town, on their way to her aunt's, who had insisted that her nuptials with Mr. Thornhill should be consummated at her house;

---

[16]) *thou*: drückt in zorniger Anrede die Verachtung aus.

[17]) *it* ist grammatisches Objekt von to make und darf nicht fehlen, weil es durch den prädikativen Accusativ (my business) von dem im Infinitiv (to set) enthaltenen logischen Objekt, welches es andeutet, getrennt ist. Vgl. X, 37; XXIII, 8.

[18]) *who should . . but*: von G. wiederholt gebrauchte rhetorische Wendung, durch welche das Eintreten von etwas Unerwartetem ausgedrückt werden soll. Vgl. XI, 12; XX, 62.

[19]) *the magistrate*: d. i. the justice of the peace. Vgl. XV, 23.

[20]) *who was . . to have been married*: das Präteritum von *to be to* sollen (= angeordnet sein) mit dem Infin. des Perfekts entspricht dem deutschen Konjunktiv des Plusquamperfekts mit dem Infin. des Präsens.

but stopping for refreshment, they put up at an inn at the other end of the town. It was there, from the window, that the young lady happened to observe one of my little boys playing in the street, and instantly sending a footman to bring the child to her, she learnt from him some account of our misfortunes, but was still kept ignorant of young Mr. Thornhill's being the cause. Though her father made several remónstrances on the impropriety of going to a prison to visit us, yet they were ineffectual; she desired the child to conduct her, which he did; and it was thus she surprised us at a juncture[21] so unexpected.

Nor can I go on without a reflection on those accidéntal meetings, which, though they happen every day, seldom excite our surprise but upon some extraordinary occasion. To what a fortùitous concúrrence do we not owe every pleasure and convenience of our lìves! How many seeming accidents must unite before we can be clothed or fed! The peasant must be disposed to labour, the shower must fall, the wind fill the merchant's sail, or numbers must want the usual supply.

We all continued silent for some moments, while my charming pupil, which was the name I generally gave this young lady, united in her looks compassion and astonishment, which gave new finishing[22] to her beauty. — «Indeed, my dear Mr. Thornhill,» cried she to the 'Squire, who she supposed was come here to súccour and not to oppress us, «I take it a little unkindly that you should[23] come here without me, or never inform me of the situation of a family so dear to us both: you know I should take as much pleasure in contríbuting to the relief of my réverend old master here, whom I shall ever esteem, as you can. But I find that, like your uncle, you take a pleasure in doing good in secret.»

«He find[24] pleasure in doing good!» cried Sir William, interrupting her. «No, my dear, his pleasures are as base as he is. You see in him, Madam, as complete a villain as ever disgraced humanity. A wretch who, after having deluded this poor man's daughter, after plotting against the innocence of her sister, has thrown the father into prison, and the eldest son into

---

[21]) *juncture*: der (entscheidende) Zeitpunkt.

[22]) *finishing*: Reiz.

[23]) *should*: nach I take it a little unkindly (Ausdruck der Gemüts erregung).

[24]) *he find*: Infinitiv ohne to mit Beibehaltung des Subjekts im elliptischen Ausruf der Verwunderung. Vgl. II, 24; III, 24.

fetters. And give me leave, Madam, now to congratulate you upon an escape from such a monster.»

«O goodness[25]!» cried the lovely girl, «how have I been deceived! Mr. Thornhill informed me for[26] certain that this gentleman's eldest son, Captain Primrose, was gone off to America with his new-married lady[27].»

«My sweetest Miss,» cried my wife, «he has told you nothing but falsehoods. My son George never left the kingdom, nor ever was married. Though you have forsaken him, he has always loved you too well to think of anybody else; and I have heard him say he would die a bachelor for your sake.» She then proceeded to expatiate upon the sincerity of her son's passion; she set his duel with Mr. Thornhill in a proper light; from thence she made a rapid digression to the 'Squire's pretended marriages, and ended with a most insulting picture of cowardice.

«Good heavens!» cried Miss Wilmot, «how very near have I been to the brink of ruin! But how great is my pleasure to have escaped it! Ten thousand falsehoods has this gentleman told me! He had at last art enough to persuade me that my promise to the only man I esteemed was no longer binding, since he had been unfaithful. By his falsehoods I was taught to detest one equally brave and generous!»

But by this time my son was freed from the encumbrances of justice[28], as the person supposed to be wounded was detected to be an impostor. Mr. Jenkinson also, who had acted as his valet-de-chambre, had dressed up his hair, and furnished him with whatever was necessary to make a genteel appearance. He now, therefore, entered, handsomely dressed in his regimentals; and, without vanity (for I am above it), he appeared as handsome a fellow as ever wore a military dress. As he entered, he made Miss Wilmot a modest and distant bow, for he was not as yet acquainted with the change which the eloquence of his mother had wrought[29] in his favour. But no decorums[30] could restrain the impatience of his blushing mistress to be forgiven[31]. Her tears, her looks, all contributed to discover the real sensations of her heart, for having forgotten her former promise,

---

[25]) *goodness*: zu ergänzen of Heaven.
[26]) *for*: für, als; im Sinne von „so gut wie".
[27]) *new-married lady*: jetzt bride.
[28]) *encumbrances of justice*: d. i. Fesseln (Euphemismus).
[29]) *wrought*: über den jetzigen Gebrauch dieses Prät. vgl. IV, 3.
[30]) *decorums*: Anstandsregeln.
[31]) *to be forgiven*: indirektes Komplement von the impatience.

and having suffered herself to be deluded by an impostor. My son appeared amazed at her condescension, and could scarce believe it real. — «Sure, Madam,» cried he, «this is but delusion! I can never have merited this! To be blessed thus is to be too happy!» — «No, Sir,» replied she; «I have been deceived, basely deceived, else nothing could have ever made me unjust to my promise. You know my friendship, you have long known it; but forget what I have done, and as you once had my warmest vows of constancy, you shall now have them repeated; and be assured that, if your Arabella cannot be yours, she shall never be another's.» — «And no other's you shall be,» cried Sir William, «if I have any influence with your father.»

This hint was sufficient for my son Moses, who immediately flew to the inn where the old gentleman was, to inform him of every circumstance that had happened. But in the meantime the 'Squire, perceiving that he was on every side undone[32], now finding that no hopes were left from flattery or dissimulation, concluded that his wisest way would be to turn and face his pursuers. Thus, laying aside all shame, he appeared the open, hardy villain. «I find then,» cried he, «that I am to expect no justice here; but I am resolved it shall be done me. You shall know, Sir,» turning to Sir William, «I am no longer a poor dependant upon your favours. I scorn them. Nothing can keep Miss Wilmot's fortune from me, which, I thank her father's assiduity, is pretty large. The articles[33] and a bond for her fortune are signed, and safe in my possession. It was her fortune, not her person, that induced me to wish for this match; and, possessed of the one, let who[34] will take the other.»

This was an alarming blow. Sir William was sensible of the justice of his claims; for he had been instrumental in drawing up the marriage-articles himself. Miss Wilmot, therefore, perceiving that her fortune was irretrievably lost, turning to my son, she[35] asked if the loss of fortune could lessen her value to him. «Though fortune,» said she, «is out of my power, at least I have my hand to give.»

---

[32]) *on every side undone*: gänzlich verloren.

[33]) *articles*: Heiratskontrakt; *bond* Verschreibung.

[34]) *let who will*: ungewöhnlich statt *let him who will.*

[35]) *Miss* (*Mr.*) *Wilmot . ., she* (*he*): absoluter Nominativ mit prädikativem Partizip, aufgenommen durch das Personalpronomen; dieser Satzbau gilt wegen des überflüssigen Pronomens grammatisch als nicht gut. Vgl. VI, 10.

«And that, Madam,» cried my son George, «was indeed all that you ever had to give; at least all that I ever thought worth the acceptance. And I now protest, my Arabella, by all that's happy, your want of fortune this moment increases my pleasure, as it serves to convince you of my sincérity.»

Mr. Wilmot now entering, he[35] seemed not a little pleased at the danger his daughter had just escaped, and réadily consented to a dissolution of the match. But finding that her fortune, which was secured to Mr. Thornhill by bond, would not be given up, nothing could exceed his disappointment[36]. He now saw that his money must all go to enrich one who had no fortune of his own. He could bear his being a rascal, but to want an equivalent to his daughter's fortune was wormwood[37]. He sat, therefore, for some minutes employed in the most mortifying speculations, till Sir William attempted to lessen his anxiety. «I must confess, Sir,» cried he, «that your present disappointment does not entirely displease me. Your immoderate passion for wealth is now justly punished. But though the young lady cannot be rich, she has still a cómpetence sufficient to give content. Here you see an honest young soldier, who is willing to take her without fortune. They have long loved each other; and for the friendship I bear his father, my interest shall not be wanting in his promotion. Leave, then, that ambition which disappoints you, and for once admit that happiness which courts your acceptance[38].»

«Sir William,» replied the old gentleman, «be assured I never yet forced her inclinations, nor will I now. If she still continues to love this young gentleman, let her have him, with all my heart. There is still, thank Heaven, some fortune left, and your promise will make it something more. Only let my old friend here» (meaning me) «give me a promise of settling six thousand pounds upon my girl if ever he should come to his

---

[36]) *disappointment*: ist die infolge getäuschter Hoffnung eintretende Verstimmung.

[37]) *wormwood*: dafs Thornhill ein Schurke war, hätte Wilmot ertragen können, aber dafs er für das Vermögen seiner Tochter, das er abgeben mufste, keinen Ersatz erhielt, war Wermut für ihn, kränkte ihn bitter.

[38]) *courts your acceptance*: Wilmot soll seinen Ehrgeiz, der ihm nur Täuschungen verursacht, fahren lassen und sich einmal für jenes Glück empfänglich zeigen, das sich bei ihm darum bewirbt, in Empfang genommen zu werden.

fortune, and I am ready this night to be the first to join them together[39].»

As it now remained with me to make the young couple happy, I readily gave a promise of making the settlement he required; which, to one who had such little expectations as I, was no great favour. We had now, therefore, the satisfaction of seeing them fly into each other's arms in a tránsport. «After all my misfortunes,» cried my son George, «to be thus rewarded! Sure this is more than I could ever have presumed to hope for. To be possessed of all that's good, and after such an interval of pain! My warmest wishes could never rise so high!» — «Yes, my George,» returned his lovely bride[40], now let the wretch take my fortune; since you are happy without it, so am I. Oh, what an exchange have I made, from the basest of men to the dearest, best! Let him enjoy our fortune; I now can be happy even in indigence.» — «And I promise you,» cried the 'Squire, with a malicious grin, «that I shall be very happy with what you despise.» — «Hold, hold, Sir!» cried Jenkinson; «there are two words to that bargain. As for that lady's fortune, Sir, you shall never touch a single stiver[41] of it. Pray, your Honour,» continued he to Sir William, «can the 'Squire have this lady's fortune if he be married to another?» — «How can you make such a simple demand?» replied the Baronet; «undoubtedly he cannot.» — «I am sorry for that,» cried Jenkinson; «for as this gentleman and I have been old fellow-sporters, I have a friendship for him. But I must declare, well as[42] I love him, that his cóntract is not worth a tobácco-stopper, for he is married already.» —"«You lie like a rascal,» returned the 'Squire, who seemed roused by this insult; «I never was lègally married to any woman.» — «Indeed, begging your Honour's pardon,» replied the other, «you were; and I hope you will show a proper return of friendship to your own honest Jenkinson, who brings you a wife; and if the company restrain their curiosity a few minutes, they shall see her.» So saying, he went off with his usual celerity, and left us all un-

---

[39]) *to join them together*: Mr. Wilmot war a dignitary in the Church. Vgl. Kap. II.

[40]) *bride*: jetzt Name für Neuvermählte. Der deutsche Name „Braut" wird durch „his intended" oder in der vertraulichen Umgangssprache auch durch „his young lady" ausgedrückt. Verlobt sein heifst to be engaged to be married oder blos to be engaged.

[41]) *stiver*: Stüber; eine holländische Kupfermünze = 2 Cents (4 Pf.).

[42]) *well as*: so sehr auch; as hat konzessive Bedeutung. Vgl. XXIV, 11; XXV, 19; XXIX, 21. Die Worte well as I love him, wie die vorhergehenden I have a friendship for him, sind ironisch.

able to form any probable conjecture as to his design. «Ay, let him go,» cried the 'Squire; whatever else I may have done, I defy him there. I am too old now to be frightened with squibs[43].»

«I am surprised,» said the Baronet, «what the fellow can intend by this. Some low piece of humour, I suppose.» — «Perhaps, Sir,» replied I, «he may have a more serious meaning. For when we reflect on the various schemes this gentleman has laid to seduce innocence, perhaps some one more artful than the rest has been found able to deceive him. When we consider what numbers he has ruined, how many parents now feel with anguish the infamy which he has brought into their families, it would not surprise me if some one of them[44] — Amazement! Do I see my lost daughter? Do I hold her? It is, it is my life, my happiness! I thought thee lost, my Olivia, yet still I hold thee, and still thou shalt live to bless me.» The warmest transports of the fondest lover were not greater than mine, when I saw him introduce my child, and held my daughter in my arms, whose silence only spoke her raptures. «And art thou returned to me, my darling?» cried I, «to be my comfort in age?» — «That[45] she is,» cried Jenkinson; «and make much of[46] her, for she is your own honourable child, and as honest a woman as any in the whole room, let the other be who she will. And as for you, 'Squire, as sure as you stand here, this young lady is your lawful wedded wife; and to convince you that I speak nothing but the truth, here is the licence[47] by which you were married together.» So saying, he put the licence into the Baronet's hands, who read it, and found it perfect in every respect. «And now, gentlemen,» continued he, «I find you are surprised at all this; but a few words will explain the difficulty. That there 'Squire of renown[48], for whom I have a great friendship (but that's between ourselves), has often employed me in doing odd little things for him. Among the rest, he commissioned

---

[43]) *squib*: Schwärmer (beim Feuerwerk); Kinderei.

[44]) *one of them*: die Aposiopese ist durch das Eintreten Jenkinsons mit Olivia veranlafst.

[45]) *that*: ist prädikativ und bezieht sich auf comfort.

[46]) *to make much of*: in Ehren halten, wert halten.

[47]) *licence*: der Erlaubnisschein des Bischofs, vermöge dessen die Trauung unter Erlafs gewisser gesetzlicher Förmlichkeiten, besonders des dreimaligen kirchlichen Aufgebots an drei auf einander folgenden Sonntagen, vollzogen werden konnte.

[48]) *that there 'Squire of renown*: jener berühmte Gutsherr da. There dient in der Volkssprache zur Verstärkung von that. Vgl. XX, 43.

me to procure him a false licence and a false priest, in order to deceive this young lady. But as I was very much his friend, what did I do but[49] went and got a true licence and a true priest, and married them both as fast as the cloth[50] could make them. Perhaps you'll think it was generosity that made me do all this. But no; to my shame I confess it. My only design was to keep the licence, and let the 'Squire know that I could prove it upon him whenever I thought proper, and so make him come down[51] whenever I wanted money.» A burst of pleasure now seemed to fill the whole apartment; our joy reached even the common room, where the prisoners themselves sympathised,

'And shook their chains
In transport and rude harmony[52].

Happiness was expanded[53] upon every face, and even Olivia's cheeks seemed flushed with pleasure. To be thus restored to reputation, to friends and fortune at once, was a rapture sufficient to stop the progress of decay, and restore former health and vivacity. But, perhaps, among all, there was not one who felt sincerer pleasure than I. Still holding the dear-loved child in my arms, I asked my heart if these transports were not delusion. «How could you,» cried I, turning to Mr. Jenkinson, «how could you add to my miseries by the story of her death? But it matters not[54]; my pleasure at finding her again is more than a récompense for the pain.»

«As to your question,» replied Jenkinson, «that is easily answered. I thought the only probable means of freeing you from prison was by submitting to the 'Squire, and consenting to his marriage with the other young lady. But these you had vowed never to grant while your daughter was living; there was, therefore, no other method to bring things to bear[55], but by persuading you that she was dead. I prevailed on your wife to join in the deceit, and we have not had a fit opportunity of undeceiving you till now.»

---

[49]) *but*: weil die rhetorische Frage what did I do den Sinn eines negativen Satzes hat.

[50]) *cloth*: der Geistliche in Amtstracht. (Metonymie).

[51]) *to come down*: hervorkommen, herausrücken (mit dem Gelde).

[52]) *And shook . . . harmony*: Stelle aus *William Congreve's* Trauerspiel 'The Mourning Bride', Akt I, Scene 4.

[53]) *Happiness was expanded*: einfacher spread.

[54]) *it matters not* = no matter thut nichts; in der Prosa des 18. Jahrhunderts wird die Umschreibung mit to do in Fragen und durch not verneinten Sätzen nicht regelmäfsig angewandt.

[55]) *to bring to bear*: zum Austrag bringen. Vgl. V, 13.

In the whole assembly there now appeared only two faces that did not glow with transport. Mr. Thornhill's assurance had entirely forsaken him; he now saw the gulf of infamy and want before him, and trembled to take the plunge. He therefore fell on his knees before his uncle, and in a voice of piercing misery implored compassion. Sir William was going to spurn him away, but at my request he raised him, and after pausing a few moments, «Thy vices, crimes, and ingratitude,» cried he, «deserve no tenderness; yet thou shalt not be entirely forsaken: a bare cómpetence shall be supplied to support the wants of life, but not its follies. This young lady, thy wife, shall be put in possession of a third part of that fortune which once was thine, and from her tenderness alone thou art to expect any extraordinary supplies for the future.» He was going to express his gratitude for such kindness in a set speech; but the Baronet prevented him, by bidding him not aggravate his meanness, which was already but too apparent. He ordered him at the same time to be gone[56], and from his former domestics to choose one, such as he should think proper, which was all that should be granted to attend him.

As soon as he left us, Sir William very politely stepped up to his new niece with a smile, and wished her joy. His example was followed by Miss Wilmot and her father. My wife, too, kissed her daughter with much affection. Sophia and Moses followed in turn, and even our benefactor Jenkinson desired to be admitted to that honour. Our satisfaction seemed scarce capable of increase. Sir William, whose greatest pleasure was in doing good, now looked round with a countenance open as the sun, and saw nothing but joy in the looks of all, except that of my daughter Sophia, who, for some reasons we could not comprehend, did not seem perfectly satisfied. «I think now,» cried he, with a smile, «that all the company, except one or two, seem perfectly happy. There only remains an act of justice for me to do. You are sensible, Sir,» continued he, turning to me, «of the obligations we both owe to Mr. Jenkinson; and it is but just we should both reward him for it. Miss Sophia will, I am sure, make him very happy, and he shall have from me five hundred pounds as her fortune; and upon this I am sure they can live very comfortably together. Come, Miss Sophia, what say you[57]

[56]) *to be gone*: sich schleunigst entfernen. Die noch auszuführende Handlung wird als bereits vollzogen dargestellt. Vgl. begone XV, 26.

[57]) *what say you*: jetzt what do you say. Dichter und ältere Prosaiker bedienen sich zur Bildung von fragenden und verneinten Sätzen

to this match of my making? Will you have him?» My poor girl seemed almost sinking into her mother's arms at the hideous proposal. «Have him, Sir!» cried she faintly; «no, Sir, never!» — «What!» cried he again, «not have Mr. Jenkinson[58], your benefactor, a handsome young fellow, with five hundred pounds, and good expectations?» — «I beg, Sir,» returned she, scarce able to speak, «that you'll desist, and not make me so very wretched.» — «Was ever such obstinacy known?» cried he again, «to refuse[59] a man whom the family has such infinite obligations to, who has preserved your sister, and who has five hundred pounds? What! not have him?» — «No, Sir, never!» replied she angrily; «I'd sooner die first!» — «If that be the case, then,» cried he, «if you will not have him, I think I must have you myself.» And so saying, he caught her to his breast with ardour. Then turning to Jenkinson: «As I cannot, Sir, part with this young lady myself, for she has taken a fancy to the cut of my face, all the recompense I can make is, to give you her fortune, and you may call upon my steward to-morrow for five hundred pounds.» Thus we had all our compliments to repeat, and Lady Thornhill underwent the same round of ceremony that her sister had done before. In the meantime, Sir William's gentleman[60] appeared to tell us that the equipages were ready to carry us to the inn, where everything was prepared for our reception. My wife and I led the van[61], and left those gloomy mansions of sorrow. The generous Baronet ordered forty pounds to be distributed among the prisoners, and Mr. Wilmot, induced by his example, gave half that sum. We were received below by the shouts of the villagers, and I saw and shook by the hand two or three of my honest parishioners, who were among the number. They attended

---

nicht regelmäfsig der jetzt in der Umgangssprache allgemein angewandten Umschreibung mit to do. Vgl. Anm. 54.

[58]) *Have him . . not have Mr. J.*: Infinitiv ohne to im elliptischen Ausruf der Entrüstung. Es ist ein Hilfsverb (I shall . . will you) zu ergänzen. Vgl. II, 24; III, 24; XXXI, 24.

[59]) *to refuse*: Infinitiv mit to im emphatischen Ausruf. Zu ergänzen ist ein unpersönlicher Ausdruck, wie it is astonishing. Vgl. XI, 14; XXVIII, 33.

[60]) *gentleman*: Kammerdiener; vorher 'valet-de-chambre' XX, 42; jetzt einfach 'valet' oder waiting-man. *Gentleman* (nach Johnson = man of birth, not noble), ist ein aus englischen Verhältnissen heraus zu erklärendes Wort, das mannigfache Bedeutungen zuläfst. Dem Volke ist gentleman ein Mann von Rang, Stellung, guter Erziehung, feiner Lebensart, und bei Personen untergeordneter Stellung ein Mann, der sich nach englischen Begriffen anständig zu benehmen weifs (= un homme comme il faut).

[61]) *led the van*: führten den Zug an.

us to our inn, where a sumptuous entertainment was provided, and coarser provisions were distributed in great quantities among the populace.

After supper, as my spirits were exhausted by the alternation of pleasure and pain which they had sustained during the day, I asked permission to withdraw, and leaving the company in the midst of their mirth, as soon as I found myself alone, I pōured out my heart in gratitude to the Giver of joy as well as of sorrow, and then slept undisturbed till morning.

CHAPTER XXXII.

The Conclusion.

The next morning, as soon as I awaked, I found my eldest son sitting by my bedside[1], who came to increase my joy with another turn of fortune in my favour. First having released me from the settlement[2] that I had made the day before in his favour, he let me know that my merchant, who had failed in town[3], was arrested at Antwerp, and there had given up effects to a much greater amount than what was due to his creditors. My boy's generosity pleased me almost as much as this unlooked-for good fortune; but I had some doubts whether I ought in justice to accept his offer. While I was pondering upon this, Sir William entered the room, to whom I communicated my doubts. His opinion was, that as my son was already possessed of a very affluent fortune by his marriage, I might accept his offer without hesitation. His business, however, was to inform me that as he had the night before sent for the licences[4], and expected them every hour, he hoped that I would not refuse my assistance in making all the company happy that morning[5]. A footman entered while we were speaking, to tell us that the messenger was returned; and as I was by this time ready, I went down, where I found the whole company as merry as affluence and in-

---

[1]) *by my bedside*: vgl. at my bedside XXVI, 1.

[2]) *settlement*: das in Kap. XXXI erwähnte Versprechen, 6000 Pfund der Tochter Wilmots auszusetzen, wenn er wieder in den Besitz seines Vermögens kommen sollte.

[3]) *my merchant . . in town*: was in Kap. II erzählt wird.

[4]) *licence*: Erlaubnisschein (zum Heiraten). Vgl. XXXI, 47.

[5]) *that morning*: die gesetzlich bestimmte Zeit für Trauungen sind die Morgenstunden von 8 bis 12 Uhr.

nocence could make them. However, as they were now preparing for a very solemn ceremony, their laughter entirely displeased me. I told them of the grave, becoming, and sublime deportment they should assume upon this mystical[6] occasion, and read them two homilies and a thesis[7] of my own composing, in order to prepare them. Yet they still seemed perfectly refractory and ungovernable. Even as we were going along to church, to which I led the way, all gravity had quite forsaken them, and I was often tempted to turn back in indignation. In church a new dilemma arose, which promised no easy solution. This was, which couple should be married first. My son's bride warmly insisted that Lady Thornhill (that was to be)[8] should take the lead; but this the other refused with equal ardour, protesting she would not be guilty of such rudeness for the world. The argument was supported for some time between both with equal obstinacy and good breeding; but, as I stood all this time with my book ready[9], I was at last quite tired of the contest, and shutting it, «I perceive,» cried I, «that none of you have a mind to be married, and I think we had as good go back again; for I suppose there will be no business done here to-day.» This at once reduced them to reason. The Baronet and his lady were first married, and then my son and his lovely partner.

I had previously that morning given orders that a coach should be sent for my honest neighbour Flamborough and his family; by which means[10], upon our return to the inn, we had the pleasure of finding the two Miss Flamboroughs alighted before us. Mr. Jenkinson gave his hand to the eldest, and my son Moses led up the other; and I have since found that he has taken a real liking to the girl, and my consent and bounty[11] he shall have whenever he thinks proper to demand them. We were no sooner returned to the inn but numbers of my parishioners,

---

[6]) *mystical* (eig.) geheimnisvoll; (bildl.) bedeutungsvoll, feierlich.

[7]) *two homilies and a thesis*: homilies, jetzt sermons, sind Predigten über Bibeltexte, welche beim Gottesdienste verlesen werden; *a thesis*, jetzt an essay, eine Abhandlung.

[8]) *Lady Thornhill* (that was to be) die zukünftige Lady Thornhill. — Lady ist der Titel einer verheirateten Frau, deren Mann nicht unter dem Range eines knight steht, und wird vor den Familiennamen des Mannes gesetzt. Vgl. XI, 19.

[9]) *I stood .. with my book ready*: die Trauung (wedding ceremony) wird nach der in der englischen Liturgie vorgeschriebenen Form vollzogen. Eine Ansprache wird nicht gehalten.

[10]) *by which means*: wodurch.

[11]) *bounty*: Mitgift, d. i. Segen. Vgl. XXI, 14.

hearing of my success, came to congratulate me; but among the rest were those who rose to rescue me, and whom I formerly[12] rebuked with such sharpness. I told the story to Sir William, my son-in-law, who went out and reproved them with great severity; but finding them quite disheartened by his harsh reproof, he gave them half a guinea apiece to drink his health, and raise their dejected spirits.

Soon after this we were called to a very genteel entertainment[13], which was dressed by Mr. Thornhill's cook. And it may not be improper to observe, with respect to that gentleman, that he now resides in quality of companion at a relation's house, being very well liked, and seldom sitting at the side-table, except when there is no room at the other; for they make no stranger of him[14]. His time is pretty much taken up in keeping his relation, who is a little mélancholy, in spirits, and in learning to blow the French horn[15]. My eldest daughter, however, still remembers him with regret; and she has even told me, though I make a great secret of it, that when he reforms, she may be brought to relent. But to return, for I am not apt to digress thus: when we were to sit down to dinner, our ceremonies were going to be renewed. The question was, whether my eldest daughter, as being a màtron[16], should not sit above the two young brides; but the debate was cut short by my son George, who proposed that the company should sit indiscriminately[17], every gentleman by his lady. This was received with great approbation by all, excepting my wife, who I could perceive was not perfectly satisfied, as she expected to have had the pleasure of sitting at the head of the table[18], and carving all the meat for all the company. But, notwithstanding this, it is impossible to describe our good humour. I can't say whether we had more wit among us now than usual; but I am certain we had more laughing, which answered the end as well[19]. One jest I

---

[12]) *formerly*: in Kap. XXV.

[13]) *entertainment*: Mahl.

[14]) *to make no stranger of one*: keine Umstände mit jmd. machen.

[15]) *French horn*: Waldhorn. — Im 'Citizen of the World' vertreibt sich der "Man in Black" den Kummer 'by learning to blow the German flute' (Letter XC).

[16]) *matron* (länger) verheiratete Frau.

[17]) *indiscriminately*: ohne Unterschied (des Ranges).

[18]) *the head of the table*: der oberste Platz, welcher von der Hausfrau eingenommen wird. Vgl. II, 12.

[19]) *which answers the end as well*: was dem Endzweck eben so gut entspricht = was am Ende auf eins herauskommt.

particularly remember: old Mr. Wilmot drinking to Moses[20], whose head was turned another way, my son replied, ‹Madam, I thank you.› Upon which the old gentleman, winking upon the rest of the company, observed that he was thinking of his mistress. At which jest I thought the two Miss Flamboroughs would have died with laughing. As soon as dinner was over, according to my old custom, I requested that the table might be taken away, to have the pleasure of seeing all my family assembled once more by a cheerful fireside. My two little ones sat upon each knee, the rest of the company by their partners. I had nothing now on this side of the grave to wish for: all my cares were over; my pleasure was unspeakable. It now only remained that my gratitude in good fortune should exceed my former submission in adversity.

[20]) *drinking to Moses*: das Anstofsen der Gläser bei Tische ist nicht Sitte in England. Man erhebt das Glas, winkt oder ruft dem zu, auf dessen Gesundheit man trinken will, sagt allenfalls 'Your health' und thut Bescheid.

Berichtigungen.

S. 28, Z. 23 l. him st. ihm.
S. 33, Anm. 3 l. wrought st. wrougt.
S. 50, Anm. 5 l. XX, 65 st. XX, 64.

Druck von W. Pormetter in Berlin.

GENERAL LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA—BERKELEY

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

NRLF
26No'54IX
NOV 26 1954 LU
13Dec'54DM
DEC 12 1954 LU
16Jun'55JH
JUN 15 1955 LU
17Jan'56 DF
JAN 12 1956 LU
26May'57KC

REC'D LD
JUN 4 1957
29Nov'59DF
REC'D LD
NOV 16 1959
2 Mar'60PM
REC'D LD
MAR 4 1960
21Mar'60JO
Uffen
APR 21 1960

REC'D LD
MAR 31 1960
30Apr'64VC
REC'D LD
APR 20'64 -7 PM
2May'64CT
RECEIVED
AUG 4 - '66 -3 PM
LOAN DEPT.
SENT ON ILL
FEB 10 1997
U. C. BERKELEY

LD 21-100m-1,'54(1887s16)476

YB 46414